DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 089 542 FL 004 871

AUTHOR	Dyen, Isidore
TITLE	Spoken Malay: Book Two.
INSTITUTION	American Council of Learned Societies, New York, N.Y.; Linguistic Society of America, Washington, D.C.; Spoken Language Services, Inc., Ithaca, N.Y.
PUB DATE	45
NOTE	332p.
AVAILABLE FROM	Spoken Language Services, Inc., P. O. Box 783. Ithaca, N. Y. 14850 ($8.50; records, $55.50)
EDRS PRICE	MF-$0.75 HC Not Available from EDRS. PLUS POSTAGE
DESCRIPTORS	Conversational Language Courses; Cultural Education; *Independent Study; *Language Instruction; Language Skills; *Malay; Modern Languages; *Textbooks; *Uncommonly Taught Languages

ABSTRACT

This course in spoken Malay is intended for use in introductory conversational classes. Book II in the two-volume series is divided into three major parts, each containing five learning units and one unit devoted to review. Each unit contains sections including (1) basic sentences, (2) practice and review, (3) commentary, (4) exercises, and (5) check-up and review. The lessons, based on cultural experiences commonly shared by Malaysians, are structured for independent study. Malay-English and English-Malay word lists are provided. For the companion volume, see FL 004 886. (BL)

ED 089542

Spoken Malay

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION & WELFARE
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION
THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY.

BOOK TWO

by ISIDORE DYEN

FL 004 471

Spoken Language Services, Inc.

The Armed Forces edition of this book was published by the Linguistic Society of America and the Intensive Language Program of the American Council of Learned Societies.

PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS COPYRIGHTED MATERIAL BY MICROFICHE ONLY HAS BEEN GRANTED BY
Spoken Language Services, Inc.
TO ERIC AND ORGANIZATIONS OPERATING UNDER AGREEMENTS WITH THE NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION. FURTHER REPRODUCTION OUTSIDE THE ERIC SYSTEM REQUIRES PERMISSION OF THE COPYRIGHT OWNER.

Copyright, 1945,

31994-0416

No part of the material covered by this copyright may be reproduced in any form without written permission of the publisher.

CONTENTS

PART THREE

UNIT	BASIC SENTENCES	Page	COMMENTARY	Page
13.	By the Water.	193	A. *awaq* and *kitĕ*. *satu*. Somé time-expressions. Doubled question-words. Doubling compounds. Subject and predicate. Reverse order. The question particle *kĕ* and reverse order. Numbers.	195
			B. *kĕnĕ*. *dah*. *dĕkat*. *bukan*. *ari*. Omitting prepositions. Verb-preceding particles. Sentences with more than one verb. Compound sentences.	205
14.	The Train.	214	A. *tinggal*. Telling time. Commands. *jangan*. *dapat*. *twan* and *gwa*.	216
			B. Railroad travel. Money: more on doubling. *baru*. *pon*. *jadi*. *sampay* and *skali*. Some verbs with the prefix *bĕ-*. Subject-predicate word-group as modifier.	224
15.	The Automobile.	232	A. *kan*. *barang*. Verbs. Nouns. Saying 'the most.'	234
			B. [illegible]ial expressions. *untoq*. 'Another.' Final consonants in doubling. The suffix *-kan*. *yang*-word-groups. Saying 'more than.'	240

UNIT BASIC SENTENCES	Page	COMMENTARY	Page
16. Sports.	247	A. *lagi. baleq. maen.* The *di-* prefix.	249
		B. *sepaq-ragĕ. tengoq* and *mĕnengoq.* Equational sentences. *masĕ.*	254
17. At the Theater.	259	A. *manĕ. kasi.*	261
		B. The prefix *tĕ-.* The prefix *mĕ(ng)-.*	265
18. Review.	270		
Vocabulary for Part Three.	273		

PART FOUR

UNIT BASIC SENTENCES	Page	HINTS ON BRITISH CONVENTIONAL SPELLING	Page	COMMENTARY	Page
19. Amusements.	279	A. Main differences from Malay column.	282	A. *sapar. mĕnĕngar. ati. itu lah. blakang.*	283
		B. The letters 'u' and 'o' before a final consonant.	287	B. *padĕ.*	288
20. Hunting and Fishing.	291	A. The letters 'i' and 'e' before a final consonant.	295	A. Verbs as subjects. *puñĕ.*	295
		B. The prefixes 'bĕr-' and 'tĕr-.' The use of the hyphen.	300	B. *bukan. diri* and *sĕndiri. brapĕ.* Verbs.	301
21. At the Hospital.	305	A. 'i' and 'u' between con-	309	A. *kĕnĕ.* Numbers. The	310

UNIT	BASIC SENTENCES	Page	HINTS ON BRITISH CONVENTIONAL SPELLING	Page	COMMENTARY	Page
			sonant and vowel. 'ĕ.' Final 'i' and 'hi'; final 'u' and 'hu.'		demonstratives. Verb modifiers: *chukop* and *sudah*.	
			B. List of words with special spelling.	315	B. Terms of address.	316
22.	IN THE COUNTRY.	320	A. Spelling of derived words.	323	A. Word order. *abes. nanti.*	324
			B. 'ayer' and 'pĕlihara.'	330	B. Numbers. *bañaq. lagi.* Saying 'most.' *cji.*	330
23.	LAYING IN SUPPLIES.	337	A. 'kĕmudian.'	340	A. Pronouns. *pakay.*	340
			B. 'tahil.'	344	B. *pakay.* Some doubled verbs.	344
24.	REVIEW.	353				
	Vocabulary for Part Four.	356				

PART FIVE

UNIT	BASIC SENTENCES	Page	HINTS ON DUTCH CONVENTIONAL SPELLING	Page	COMMENTARY	Page
25.	JUNGLE AND RIVER.	363	A. Main differences between the British and Dutch Spellings.	367	A. *karang. buat.* Question-words in statements.	368

UNIT	BASIC SENTENCES	Page	HINTS ON DUTCH CONVENTIONAL SPELLING	Page	COMMENTARY	Page
			B. The use of the hyphen.	374	B. *běduěduě*. *by[illegible]r* and *untoq*.	375
26.	At the Post-Office.	380	A. 'o' and 'e' before final consonants.	383	A. *pa[illegible]ay* and *měmakay*. *sědarě-marě*.	384
			B. The prefixes 'ber-' and 'ter-.'	390	B. The *mě(ng)*- prefix. The *-kan* suffix. Doubled verbs with the *bě*- prefix. *děngan*.	390
27.	Military.	396	A. Words borrowed from Dutch.	399	A. *jangan* and *spayě*. *macham*. *antarě*.	399
			B. Writing 'h.'	405	B. *ñě*. Word order.	405
28.	At a Malay House.	413	A. The days of the week. 'ambil' and 'kechil.'	416	A. Greetings. *ěntah*. Eating and drinking.	417
			B. Words with special spelling.	424	B. *waq*. *sěbarang*. *srupě*. *mag-mat*.	424
29.	Industry.	433	A. 'saudagar' and 'barang kali.'	436	A. *kěduě* and *kětigě*.	436
			B. New words with special spellings.	443	B. *kasot* and *spatu*.	443

UNIT | Page
30. Review. | 450
Vocabulary for Part Five. | 453
Malay-English Word-List | 459
English-Malay Reminder List | 487

UNIT 13

BY THE WATER

SECTION A

1. Basic Sentences

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	MALAY
by the looks of things	*nampaq ñĕ*
tired	*pĕnat*
1. Why [do you] look so tired?	*kĕnapĕ nampaq ñĕ pĕnat sangat?*
2. Is it hot [in] the place [where you] work?	*panas kĕ tĕmpat-krĕjĕ tu?*
resist *or* endure	*tahan*
3. Yes. It's very hot there, [I] can't stand it.	*yĕ. tĕlampaw panas tĕmpat tu, taq tahan.*
you	*awaq*
4. Are you working tomorrow afternoon?	*besoq pĕtang awaq adĕ krĕjĕ kĕ?*
5. No. I'm not working all (*lit.* one) day tomorrow. Why?	*taq adĕ. kitĕ taq krĕjĕ satu ari besoq, kĕnapĕ?*
swim	*bĕrnang*
6. Would you like to go swimming tomorrow afternoon?	*mau kĕ awaq pĕgi bĕrnang pĕtang besoq?*
who (plural)	*syapĕsyapĕ*
7. [I] would[n't mind]. Who's going?	*mau jugĕ. syapĕsyapĕ yang naq pĕgi?*
8. It won't be [so] good [if] just the two of us go.	*taq bagos kitĕ pĕgi bĕduĕ sajĕ.*
9. How many more shall we take along (*lit.* shall we go)?	*brapĕ orang lagi kitĕ naq pĕgi?*
10. We ought to have two or three more fellows along.	*bagos kitĕ pĕgi ĕmpat-limĕ orang.*
Sarep	*sarep*

11. Let me ask Sarep, maybe he'd like to go. — *chubĕ kitĕ tañĕ sarep, barangkali dič naq pĕgi.*

Raman — *raman*

12. If [you're] asking Sarep (along), then ask Raman too! — *kalaw naq ajaq sarep, ajaq lah raman skali!*

beach — *pantay*

13. Which beach'll we go [to] tomorrow? — *pantay manĕ kitĕ naq pĕgi besoq?*

sea — *laot*

Katong (a beach near Singapore) — *katong*

14. They say [that] the beach is nice at Katong. — *orang bilang, di tĕpi laot dĕkat katong bagos.*

right *or* true — *bĕtol*

15. Do you think (*lit.* is it true) it's nice at Katong? — *bĕtol kĕ di katong bagos?*

16. It's all right. It's fairly good (*lit.* one can stand it). — *bagos jugĕ. boleh lah tahan.*

be a crowd — *ramay*

bathe and swim — *mandi-bĕrnang*

17. Is the beach crowded there? — *ramay kĕ orang mandi-bĕrnang di sanĕ?*

18. It isn't very crowded. — *taq-brapĕ ramay.*

week-end — *ari-nam-ari-minggu*

19. It [gets] a little crowded (*lit.* people are in somewhat large numbers), [but] only on week-ends. — *chumĕ ari-nam-ari-minggu sajĕ orang ramay siket.*

finish *or* end *or* well — *abes*

20. We'll go just as soon as I get through work. — *lĕpas kitĕ abes krĕjĕ, tĕros kitĕ pĕgi.*

They reach Katong:

(exclamation of dissatisfaction) — *ah!*

already — *dah*

miss — *tĕlĕpas*

21. Too bad! It looks as if we missed [our stop]. — *ah! nampaq ñĕ, kitĕ dah tĕlĕpas!*

by rights — *patot ñĕ*

get off — *turon*

22. We should have gotten off (from) the bus (there) before [this]. — *patot ñĕ, kitĕ turon dari-padĕ bas di sanĕ tadi.*

23. Then we wouldn't [have to] walk so far.
jadi, kitĕ bĕjalan taq-brapĕ jaoh.

be the same
samĕ

24. It's the same [distance] from here.
dari sini pon samĕ jugĕ.

suitcase
bek

25. Well, don't forget your suitcase.
abes, jangan lupĕ bek awaq tu.

bathing suit
baju-mandi

bathing trunks
slwar-mandi

bathing trunks (of different people)
slwarslwar-mandi

26. Our bathing suits are in it.
slwarslwar-mandi kit'-orang adĕ dalam tu.

27. The breeze is nice here, isn't it?
bagos angen nĕ di sini yĕ?

28. Yes. The breeze is very nice here.
yĕ. bukam-maen bagos lagi angen di sini.

beautiful
chanteq

clear (of water)
jĕrneh

29. Look [how] (very) nice the water (there) is, [it's] perfectly clear.
tengoq aer sanĕ tu chukop chanteq, jĕrneh sajĕ.

boy!
amboi!

30. Boy! The beach is really crowded!
amboi! bukam-maen ramay lagi orang di tĕpi pantay tu.

change
tukar

31. Is that [the building] where [you] change (clothes)?
itu kĕ rumah tĕmpat-tukar-baju?

board
papan

32. Yes. It's that wooden building.
yĕ. itu lah rumah-papan tu.

2. Practice and Review

3. Commentary

Note 13A.1. *awaq and kitĕ.*

The pronoun *awaq* 'you' is semi-formal as compared with the formal *ĕncheq*. The pronoun *awaq* is used between acquaintances and friends that are not too close, if they are of about the same age and of equivalent position in society. The matter of position in society is difficult to judge. It is good practice to use *ĕncheq* in

speaking to a Malay until he begins to use *awaq* to you. NEVER use *awaq* in speaking to a woman because *awaq* is used in speaking to one's wife or sweetheart.

The specific plural of *awaq* is *awaq-orang*.

The pronoun for 'I' corresponding to *awaq* is either *kitĕ* or *sayĕ*. Of these *kitĕ* is less formal. Consequently *kitĕ* can mean either 'I' or 'we'.

Note 13A.2. *satu*.

kitĕ taq krĕjĕ satu ari besoq. 'I'm not working all day tomorrow.'

Notice that *satu ari* 'one day' also has the meaning 'all day' or 'the whole day.' Here are some more examples of *satu* used this way:

dit taq tidor satu malam. 'He didn't sleep the whole night.'
dit taq krĕjĕ satu bulan. 'He didn't work for a whole month.'

Note 13A.3. Some time-expressions.

(a) 1. *besoq pĕtang awaq adĕ krĕjĕ kĕ?* 'Are you working tomorrow afternoon?'
2. *mau kĕ awaq pĕgi bĕrnang pĕtang besoq?* 'Would you like to go swimming tomorrow afternoon?'

Malay says either *besoq pĕtang* or *pĕtang besoq* for 'tomorrow afternoon.' There is no difference in meaning, but the one you will hear more often is *besoq pĕtang*. Similar combinations with *smalam* generally have *smalam* as the second word. Here are more examples of these combinations:

besoq pagi or *pagi besoq* 'tomorrow morning'
besoq malam or *malam besoq* 'tomorrow night'
pagi smalam 'yesterday morning'
pĕtang smalam 'yesterday afternoon'
malam smalam 'yesterday night, last night'

The last combination is used interchangeably with *malam-tadi* 'last night.'

(b) 1. *chumĕ ari-nam-ari-minggu orang ramay siket*. 'It [gets] a little crowded (*lit.* people are in somewhat large numbers), [but] only [on] week-ends.'
2. *brapĕ umor ĕncheq masĕ itu?* 'How old were you [at] that time?'

Many Malay time-expressions have no preposition to correspond to English 'on' or 'at.' You will have little

difficulty beyond remembering that time-expressions are never preceded by the preposition *di*.

Here are some more examples of time-expressions of this kind.

dič taq sukĕ pĕgi bĕrnang malam. 'He doesn't like to go swimming [at] night.'
kitĕ naq bĕjumpĕ di pantay pĕtang. 'We're going to meet on the beach [in] the afternoon.'
pagi, orang taq-brapĕ ramay di sanĕ. 'It isn't very crowded there [in] the morning.'

Note 13A.4. Doubled question-words.

(a) Question-words double to form a specific plural in the same way as nouns. We have had the Basic Sentence:

syapĕsyapĕ yang naq pĕgi? 'Who (plural) is going?'

In the same way *apĕapĕ* means 'what (things)?', *manĕmanĕ* means 'what places?' and *yang-manĕmanĕ* means 'which ones' as in the following sentences:

apĕapĕ ĕncheq antarkan dobi? 'What (pl.) did you send to the laundry?'
manĕmanĕ ĕncheq pĕgi? 'What places did you go to?'
yang-manĕmanĕ ĕncheq mau? 'Which ones do you want?'

(b) The doubled forms of question-words are also used in statements. We have had the following Basic Sentence:

manĕmanĕ sajĕ lah. '(Just) anywhere at all.'

Here are more statements containing doubled forms of question words:

sayĕ taq pĕgi dĕngan syapĕsyapĕ. 'I didn't go with anybody.'
syapĕsyapĕ taq datang krĕjĕ. 'Nobody came to work.'
sayĕ taq mau apĕapĕ. 'I don't want anything.'
sayĕ taq kĕ manĕmanĕ. 'I'm not going anywhere.'

These forms are used in statements as the equivalent of English 'anyone' 'anything' 'anywhere.' Sometimes with a negative in the sentence they will be equivalent to English 'nobody' 'nothing' 'nowhere.'

Note 13A.5. Doubling compounds.

Compound words in Malay usually double the first part of the compound: for example, *slwar-mandi* 'bathing trunks', *slwarslwar-mandi* 'bathing trunks (of different people)'.

Here are some more examples:

pokoq-kayu '(ordinary) tree': *pokoqpokoq-kayu* '(ordinary) trees (of different kinds)'.

sapu-tangan 'handkerchief': *sapusapu-tangan* 'handkerchiefs (of different people, of different kinds or prices)'.

Some compound words can double either member:

baju-mandi 'bathing suit': *baju-mandimandi* or *bajubaju-mandi* 'bathing suits (of different people, sizes, etc.)'

Note 13A.6. Subject and Predicate.

(a) 1. *namĕ sayĕ dolah.* 'My name is Dolah.'
2. *bileq itu di tĕngah.* 'That room's in the middle.'
3. *sayĕ tau.* 'I know.'
4. *otel adĕ di situ.* 'The hotel is there.'
5. *rambot cheq-énri misch pendeq lagi.* 'Your hair's still short, Henry.'
6. *di tĕpi laot dĕkat katong bagos.* '(At) the shore at Katong [it's] nice.'
7. *dari sini pon samĕ jugĕ.* '(Even) from here [it's] the same.'

The first parts of sentences 1–5 (*namĕ sayĕ, bileq itu, sayĕ, otel*) are a pronoun, noun, or noun with modifiers. These first parts give the subject about which the sentence is going to say something and will be called the SUBJECT. The main word of the subject will be called the SUBJECT WORD. For example, the subject in sentence (a) 1 is *namĕ sayĕ* and the subject word is *namĕ*.

In sentences 6 and 7 the first parts (*di tĕpi laot dĕkat katong* and *dari sini*) are preposition word-groups; that is, word-groups introduced by a preposition. A preposition word-group can act as subject.

The second parts of the sentences are a noun (*dolah*) in 1, a preposition word-group (*di tĕngah*) in 2, and a verb (*tau* in 3, *bagos* in 6) or a verb with modifiers (*adĕ di situ* in 4, *miseh pendeq lagi* in 5, *samĕ jugĕ* in 7). These second parts tell something new about the subject and will be called the PREDICATE. If the predicate contains a verb as in sentences 3–7, the main verb of the predicate will be called the predicating verb.

There are three kinds of predicates. A noun predicate always has *bukan* as the negative (see Note 2B.7). A verb predicate usually has *taq* as the negative (see Note 2B.8).

Preposition word-groups take one or the other

negative depending on which preposition makes up the word-group. For example, the negative *taq* is not used with *di* as part of a predicate. The usual equivalent negative sentence has *taq adĕ*.

bileq itu taq adĕ di tĕngah. 'That room isn't in the middle.'

The preposition *kĕ*, however, does take the negative *taq:*

sayĕ taq kĕ manĕmanĕ. 'I'm not [going] anywhere.'

Note 13A.7. Reverse order.

(a) 1. *tĕlaw-paw panas tĕmpat tu.* 'That place is very hot (*lit.* very hot that place).'
2. *bagos angen nĕ di sini yĕ?* 'The breeze is very nice here, isn't it (*lit.* good the breeze of it here, yes)?'
3. *bukam-maen bagos lagi angen di sini.* 'The breeze here is very nice (*lit.* very nice the breeze here).'
4. *bukam-maen ramay lagi orang di tĕpi pantay tu.* 'The beach is very crowded (*lit.* are in numbers the people at the edge of the beach).'

The predicate precedes the subject in the sentences above. The predicating verbs are *panas* in sentence 1, *bagos* in 2 and 3, and *ramay* in sentence 4. A sentence with the predicate preceding the subject has REVERSE ORDER. A sentence with the predicate following the subject has STRAIGHT ORDER.

If a Malay sentence contains only a noun and verb, the noun is the subject and the verb is the predicate regardless of the order in which they come.

We have also had the following sentences with reverse order:

(b) 1. *adĕ otel di sĕblah-kiri.* 'There's a hotel on the left.'
2. *tĕkĕnĕ pisaw-chukor siket tadi.* 'The razor nicked it slightly before.'
3. *siket lagi tĕpotong idong ĕncheq tadi.* 'Your nose was almost cut before.'

The sentences of (b) can be made into straight order sentences in two ways:

(1) by reversing the subject and predicate:

(c) 1. *otel adĕ di sĕblah-kiri.* 'The hotel is on the left.'
2. *pisaw-chukor tĕkĕnĕ siket tadi.* 'The razor nicked it slightly before.'

3. *siket lagi idong ĕncheq tĕpotong tadi.* 'Your nose was nearly cut before.'

(2) by placing a pronoun or noun (or noun and its modifiers) before the verb:

(d) 1. *say adĕ otel di sĕblah-kiri.* 'I have a hotel on the left.'

2. *dolah tĕkĕnĕ pisaw-chukor siket tadi.* 'Dolah was nicked (*lit.* contacted accidentally) a little [by] the razor before.'

3. *siket lagi sayĕ tĕpotong idong ĕncheq tadi.* 'I almost cut your nose before.'

In sentences of the type in (d) the pronoun or noun that precedes the verb names the doer or actor. This noun is the subject and will be called the ACTOR. The noun that follows the verb is the object or goal of the action and will be called the GOAL. The goal is one of the kinds of modifiers a verb can have.

If a sentence consists only of a noun and a verb, Malay does not indicate whether the subject corresponds to the actor or the goal of a sentence like those in (d). However, the usual thing is that the noun that corresponds to the actor in a sentence like those in (d) precedes the verb. The sentence *sayĕ tĕpotong* can mean either 'I cut (accidentally)' or 'I was cut (accidentally).' The sentence *tĕpotong sayĕ* nearly always means 'I was cut (accidentally).'

Note 13A.8. The question particle *kĕ* and reverse order.

(a) 1. *panas kĕ tĕmpat-krĕjĕ tu?* 'Is that place [where you] work hot?'

2. *adĕ kĕ kwehkweh ataw pon bwahbwah?* 'Are there cakes or (even) fruits?'

3. *taq adĕ kĕ bileq yang boleh tinggal duĕ orang satu bileq?* 'Aren't there any rooms that can accommodate two persons (a room)?'

In the questions above the predicating verb precedes the subject. Note that the question particle *kĕ* (which is not compulsory) ordinarily follows the predicate. This order is very common in asking questions.

(b) 1. *boleh kĕ sayĕ tompang tañĕ?* 'May I ask a question?'

2. *boleh kĕ sayĕ pinjam ponteng-pen ĕncheq?* 'May I borrow your fountain pen?'

3. *ramay kĕ orang mandi-bĕrnang di situ?* 'Are in large numbers the people bathing there?'

Sentences 1 and 2 are reverse order sentences, but they have caused you little trouble because the English also uses reverse order in questions. Sentence 3 is a similar reverse order sentence. The corresponding straight order questions with practically no difference in meaning are:

(c) 1. *sayĕ boleh kĕ tompang tañĕ?* 'May I ask a question?'
2. *sayĕ boleh kĕ pinjam ponteng-pen ĕncheq?* 'May I borrow your fountain pen?'
3. *orang ramay kĕ mandi-bĕrnang di situ?* 'Are people in large numbers bathing there?'

As you have already seen, Malay can have reverse order in statements. Here are two examples similar to questions in (b):

(d) 1. *boleh awaq pinjam.* 'You may borrow it.'
2. *ramay sayĕ bĕrnang di situ.* 'In a large group was I swimming there.'

The following Basic Sentences are reverse order sentences like those just mentioned:

(e) 1. *bagos kitĕ pĕgi ĕmpat-limĕ orang.* 'Good are we going four or five persons.'
2. *taq bagos kitĕ pĕgi bĕduĕ sajĕ.* 'Not good are we going just two.'
3. *tĕros kitĕ pĕgi.* 'Right away are we going.'

Straight order sentences with about the same meaning can be formed by simply reversing the order of the predicating verb (with its modifiers) and the subject.

Note 13.A.9. Numbers.

1. *brapĕ orang lagi kitĕ naq pĕgi?* '[With] how many more people do you want to go?'
2. *bagos kitĕ pĕgi ĕmpat-limĕ orang.* 'We ought to have two or three more fellows along (*lit.* goou we go four-five people).'

In the reply the speaker has already included himself and the hearer in reaching the number *ĕmpat-limĕ*. This is customary in Malay counting.

A number or NUMBER WORD-GROUP consisting of a number plus a measure can follow a verb and specify the number of actors. This is the most common order in Malay. As is often the case, however, a word-group containing a question word comes at the beginning of a sentence as in sentence 1.

Here are some more examples:

. *sayĕ pĕgi di sanĕ tigĕ orang.* 'I went there with two others.'

di-orang datang sploh orang. 'They (five) came with five others.'

dič tinggal sorang. 'He lives alone.'

4. Exercise

I. Match the Malay sentences of A with the English sentences of B.

A. 1. *cheq-sarep naq pĕgi bĕrnang sorang kĕ?*
2. *sayĕ dĕngar cheq-raman pĕgi bĕrnang pĕtang smalam.*
3. *awaq tahan měñělam?*
4. *dah pĕnat sayĕ bĕrnang.*
5. *dič barengbareng di tĕpi aer.*
6. *nampaq ñĕ awaq chukop pĕnat. bareng lah!*
7. *syapĕsyapĕ taq maw pĕgi bĕrnang smalam.*
8. *daot chukop tahan sĕjoq.*
9. *raman naq bikeq rumah di tĕpi pantay.*
10. *aer-laot pantay-katong chukop kotor ari ni.*

B. a. Raman is going to build a house at the beach.
b. I hear Raman went swimming yesterday afternoon.
c. Nobody wanted to go swimming yesterday.
d. David stands the cold very well.
e. I'm tired of swimming.
f. The water at Katong Beach is very dirty today.
g. He's lying around at the edge of the water.
h. Are you going swimming alone, Sarep?
i. Can you stand being under water?
j. You look very tired. Lie down!

II. Match the Malay sentences of A with the English sentences of B.

A. 1. *di sanĕ pon samĕ jugĕ.*
2. *amboi! chukop chanteq bileq awaq.*
3. *yang-manĕmanĕ awaq bli?*
4. *dič taq pĕgi kĕ manĕmanĕ smalam pagi.*
5. *rumah-papan tu tĕmpat-tukar-baju.*
6. *itu kĕ katong?*
7. *bukam-maen ramay lagi orang dalam rumah sanĕ tu.*
8. *bĕtol kĕ awaq boleh měñělam tigĕ menet?*
9. *patot ñĕ kitĕ datang limĕ-nam orang.*
10. *ah! kitĕ dah tĕlĕpas bas!*

B. a. Is that Katong?
b. It's the same there too.
c. Which ones did you buy?
d. Too bad! We missed the bus.
e. Is it true that you can stay under water for three minutes?
f. There's a big crowd in that house over there.
g. He didn't go anywhere yesterday morning.
h. Boy! your room is very nice!
i. We should have come with three or four others.
j. That wooden house is where you change.

5. Check-up and Review

Section B

1. Basic Sentences

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	MALAY
1. Will we have to pay to go in there?	*kěně bayar kě kitě masoq di situ?*
2. It costs thirty cents a person.	*kěně tigč-ploh sen sorang.*
In the dressing room:	
put on (clothes) *or* wear *or* use	*pakay*
change and dress	*tukar-pakay*
3. Haven't you changed yet?	*awaq blom tukar-pakay lagi?*
take off (clothes)	*bukaq*
4. I'm just starting (*lit.* just about) to get undressed.	*kitě baru naq bukaq pakayan.*
lie down	*bareng*
lie around	*barengbareng*
sand	*paser*
5. I'd like to (go) lie around in the sand then (*lit.* first).	*kitě naq pěgi barengbareng di atas paser dulu.*
then (after a short interval)	*barang*

6. Go ahead! Where'll I see you then?

pĕgi lah! manĕ kitĕ naq jumpĕ awaq karang?

bridge *or* pier — *jĕmbatan*

7. (You) come [to] the end of the pier. — *awaq datang ujong jĕmbatan!*

meet — *bĕjumpĕ*

dive *or* jump down — *tĕrjon*

8. We'll meet at the diving board (there). — *kitĕ bĕjumpĕ dĕkat papan orang tĕrjon sanĕ.*

At the diving board:

wet — *basah*

9. [You] look wet. Have you been (*lit.* dived) in? — *nampaq dah basah dah! awaq dah tĕrjon kĕ?*

dry — *kĕreng*

breaker *or* wave — *ombaq*

10. I was dry just before. A breaker just splashed (*lit.* struck) me. — *kitĕ kĕreng tadi. ombaq baru pukol kitĕ.*

11. The breakers are big today. — *bĕsar ombaq ari ni.*

play around — *maen-maen*

12. I like playing around (when) the breakers are big. — *kitĕ sukĕ maenmaen, bĕsar ombaq.*

13. Where are the others? — *manĕ kawankawan lagi?*

in the midst of — *tĕngah*

leave (someone) *or* leave behind — *tinggalkan*

14. They were still (in the midst of) getting undressed [when] I left [them]. — *di-oraŋ tĕngah bukaq kaen-baju ñĕ lagi, kitĕ tinggalkan.*

15. Oh there they come over there. — *ā! itu dĕ datang anĕs tu.*

wait for *or* keep an eye on — *tunggukan*

keep waiting for — *tunggutunggukan*

16. Let's dive in. What're we waiting for? — *mari iah kitĕ tĕrjon! apĕ tunggutunggukan lagi?*

afterwards — *kĕndyan*

17. O.K. You dive in first. I'll dive in after [you]. — *baeq lah! awaq tĕrjon lah dulu! kitĕ tĕrjon kĕndyan.*

be good *or* expert at — *panday*

(doing)
swim under water *or* dive (from the surface) *měňělam*

exactly *or* really *bětobetol*

18. Who's a really good under water swimmer? *syapĕ panday měňělam bětobětol?*

19. Raman's [the one that's] good under water. *cheq-raman yang panday měňělam.*
believe *pĕchayĕ*
tell a lie *bohong*

20. Don't believe him! He's just kidding. *awaq jangan pĕchayĕ dič! dič bohong sajĕ.*
race *blumbĕ*

21. Let's race (swimming under water)! *mari lah kitĕ blumbĕ měňělam!*

After the race:
win *měnang*

22. Who won? *syapĕ měnang?*
lose *kalah.*

23. You won. I lost. *awaq lah měnang. kitĕ kalah.*
tie (in a race) *sĕri*

24. I didn't win. We tied. *bukan kitĕ měnang. kitĕ sĕri.*

25. Boy! You swim like an expert (*lit.* very expertly). *amboi! awaq bĕrnang, chukop panday.*

26. Are you ready to go home? *awaq dah naq baleq kĕ?*
swim around *bĕrnangbĕrnang*

27. I'd like to swim around some more. *kitĕ naq bĕrnangbĕrnang lagi.*

28. Let's go home. It's late. *mari lah kitĕ baleq! ari pon dah pĕtang.*

2. Practice and Review

3. Commentary

Note 13B.1. *kĕně.*

(a) *kĕně bayar kĕ kitĕ masoq di situ?* 'Will we have to pay to go in (there)?'

This sentence is a reverse order sentence with two verbs preceding the subject. The verb *kĕně* followed by another verb often has a meaning like 'have to' 'be

obliged to.' Here are some more examples:

kěně bawaq sabon dari rumah. 'You have to bring soap from home.'

sayĕ kěně pindah. 'I had to move.'

(b) The verb *kěně* has a meaning like 'costs' as in the following Basic Sentence:

kěne tigĕ-ploh sen sorang. 'It costs thirty cents a person.'

Here are some more examples:

sayĕ kěně tigĕ-ploh sen. 'It cost me thirty cents.'

brapĕ kěně awaq masoq? 'How much did it cost you to go in?'

kěně brapĕ awaq masoq. 'How much did it cost you to go in?'

Note 13B.2. *dah.*

nampaq dah basah dah. 'You look wet!'

The word *dah* is a short form of the word *sudah* 'already.' Notice that it can also follow the verb. Sometimes *dah* (or *sudah*) will occur only after the verb:

lamĕ dah sayĕ taq pĕgi bĕrnang. 'I haven't gone swimming for a long time (*lit.* already a long time I not go swimming).'

slwar-mandi kitĕ kreng dah. 'My trunks are dry (already).'

Note 13B.3. *dĕkat.*

di tĕpi laot dĕkat katong bagos. 'It's nice beside the sea at Kavong.'

kitĕ bĕjumpĕ dĕkat papan orang tĕrjon sanĕ. 'We'll meet at the diving board yonder.'

Notice that the word *dĕkat* which means 'near' often means 'at.'

Note 13B.4. *bukan.*

The negative *taq* is the usual negative with a predicating verb. Sometimes *bukan* is the negative even with a predicating verb. However, *bukan* generally precedes the subject rather than the verb. We have had the Basic Sentence:

bukan sayĕ mĕnang. 'I *didn't* win.' *or* 'I didn't win.'

The sentence *sayĕ taq mĕnang* would simply say 'I didn't win.' *bukan* with a verb predicate contradicts the hearer's apparent belief. In the Basic Sentence, the speaker is contradicting the hearer's statement that the speaker won. Notice that in equivalent English sentences we emphasize one of the words in a special way.

Here is another example:

bukan sayĕ minom. 'I *didn't* drink it!' *or* 'I didn't drink it.'

If the verb has a goal *bukan* often precedes the verb:

sayĕ bukan minom kopi. 'I didn't drink *coffee*.'

Note 13B.5. *ari.*

ari pon dah pĕtang. 'It's getting late.'

The above expression of course is used only in the afternoon, but can be used in the early afternoon as well as in the late afternoon. Other expressions of the same type are:

ari dah naq pagi. 'It's getting on toward morning (*lit.* about to be morning).'

ari dah malam. 'It's late (said after sundown).'

ari dah glap. 'It's dark.'

Notice that in stating the general time of day *ari* is often introduced as the subject where in English we say 'it's . . .' The word *ari* is also often used in the same way in talking about the weather:

ari dah naq ujan. 'It's about to rain.'

ari nampaq naq panas. 'It looks like it's going to be warm.'

Note 13.B.6. Omitting prepositions.

pantay manĕ kitĕ naq pĕgi? '[To] which beach shall we go?'

awaq datang ujong jĕmbatan! 'You come [to] the end of the pier.'

Notice that Malay often has no preposition to correspond to an English preposition. However, it is possible in sentence 1 to say *di* (or *kĕ*) *pantay manĕ* and in sentence 2 to say *di ujong . . .*

For other instances in which Malay has no preposition, but English has, see Note 13A.3(b).

Note 13B.7. Verb-preceding particles.

di-orang tĕngah bukaq kaen-baju ñĕ lagi. 'They were still (in the midst of) getting undressed.'

The word *tĕngah* is a VERB–PRECEDING PARTICLE. You are already familiar with the other verb-preceding particles: *sudah* (or *dah*), *baru*, *blom*, and *miseh*. Each indicates something about completing an action:

sudah 'already' indicates that the action is completed.

baru 'just' indicates that the completion of the action occurs at about the same time as some other action.

blom 'not yet' indicates that the action is incomplete, but is likely to be completed.

miseh 'still' indicates that the action is incomplete,

but was expected (by either the hearer or the speaker) to be completed.

tĕngah 'in the midst of' indicates that the action is incomplete, and while it is going on some other action could or did happen.

Here are some more examples of *tĕngah* as a verb-preceding particle:

dié datang, sayĕ tĕngah makan. 'He came while I was eating.'

dié tĕngah mandi, sayĕ masoq. 'While he was bathing, I came in.'

These particles can precede the verb *naq* when *naq* is followed by another verb as in the following Basic Sentences:

awaq dah naq baleq? 'Are you ready to go home (*lit.* already about to go home)?'

kitĕ baru naq pakayan. 'I'm just starting (*lit.* just about) to get undressed.'

Here are examples of the other particles used in this way:

dié tĕngah naq makan. 'He's (in the midst of being) about to eat'

dié miseh naq makan lagi. 'He'd still like to eat.'

dié blom naq pĕgi lagi. 'He doesn't yet want to go.'

Note 13B.8. Sentences with more than one verb.

(a) 1. *awaq bĕrnang, chukop panday.* 'You swim very expertly.'

2. *kitĕ bĕjalan, taq-brapĕ jaoh.* 'We won't have so far to walk' *or* 'We didn't walk very far.'

In Note 11A.1 we saw that in sentences with two verbs, the second verb often corresponds to an English verb ending in '–ing' or preceded by 'to.' This is not always true. The sentences above are of the same type, except that the second verb in these sentences has modifiers: *chukop* in sentence 1 and *taq-brapĕ* in sentence 2. Very often in sentences of this type the negative is placed before the second verb rather than the first. Here are additional examples:

dié krĕjĕ taq lamĕ. 'He didn't work very long.'

dié bĕrnang, taq bagos. 'He swims poorly (*lit.* not being good).'

The second verb with the negative *taq* often corresponds to English 'without':

dié pĕgi, taq ajaq kawan ñé. 'He went without taking his friend.'

Sometimes, however, we will have to supply a subject in English as in the Basic Sentence:

tĕlampaw panas tĕmpat tu, taq tahan. 'The place is too hot, [I can] not stand it (*lit.* not enduring).'

(b) Verb sequences.

1. *sayĕ tau chakap mlayu.* 'I know how to speak Malay.'
2. *mari lah kitĕ blumbĕ mĕñĕlam.* 'Let's race (swimming under water).'
3. *syapĕ panday mĕñĕlam?* 'Who's good at swimming under water?'

In sentence 1, the word-group *chakap mlayu* 'speak Malay' modifies *tau* 'know' and explains what 'I know.' In sentences 2 and 3, the word *mĕñĕlam* is a modifier. In sentence 2 it explains what kind of racing will be done; in sentence 3 it indicates in what the person is to be expert. In English we often insert some little word or word-group such as 'how to' or 'at.' Your only difficulty is to remember that Malay often does not have any equivalent for these English words.

Sometimes the modifying verb will be translated by an English noun:

diĕ chakap bohong. 'He tells lies.'

diĕ bilang bĕtol. 'He told the truth.'

Note 13B.9. Compound sentences.

1. *chubĕ kitĕ tañĕ sarep, barangkali diĕ naq pĕgi.* 'Let me ask Sarep, maybe he'd like to go.'

A compound sentence is one that is made up of two parts each of which contains a subject and predicate. It is really a big sentence made up of two smaller sentences. Sentence 1 is an example of this type.

2. *orang bilang, di tĕpi laot dĕkat katong bagos.* 'They say [that] the beach is nice at Katong.'

Notice that Malay has no equivalent for English 'that' in this sentence. Malay simply joins the two sentences. Notice also that English can omit the word 'that' in the translation.

3. *kitĕ sukĕ maenmaen, bĕsar ombaq.* 'We like playing around [when] the breakers are big.'
4. *di-orang tĕngah bukaq kaen-baju ñĕ lagi, sayĕ tinggalkan.* 'They were still (in the midst of) getting undressed [when] I left.'

Notice that in sentences 3 and 4 there is no equivalent for the English 'when'. To translate some compound Malay sentences into English it is often necessary to insert a word like 'when', 'if', or 'because' before one of the parts.

4. Exercise

1. Match the Malay sentences in A with the English sentences in B.

A. 1. *kitĕ malas bukaq pakayan.*
2. *sayĕ taq sukĕ orang chakap bohong.*
3. *mari kitĕ pĕgi tengoq orang blumbĕ bĕrnang.*
4. *kit'orang taq tau bĕrnang bĕtobĕtol.*
5. *baleq lah awaq dulu, kitĕ baleq kĕndyan.*
6. *ombaq ñĕ bĕsar minggu-dulu.*
7. *diĕ panday mĕñĕlam dari-padĕ sayĕ.*
8. *awaq sĕri bĕduĕ, taq mĕnang taq kalah.*
9. *paser sanĕ tu chanteq nampaq ñĕ.*
10. *itu lah rumah diĕ tinggal.*

B. a. You two tied, neither winning nor losing.
b. The sand over there looks beautiful.
c. I don't feel like getting undressed.
d. Let's go see the swimming race.
e. I don't like people who tell lies.
f. You go home first, we'll come home afterwards
g. We don't really know how to swim.
h. He's more expert at swimming under water than I am.
i. The breakers were big last week.
j. That's the house he lives in.

2. Match the Malay sentences in A with the English sentences in B.

A. 1. *mari kitĕ bĕrnangbĕrnang kĕ tĕngah siket.*
2. *nanti kitĕ datang kĕndyan.*
3. *adeq sayĕ tĕngah maenmaen di bawah.*
4. *nanti bĕjumpĕ kitĕ dĕkat tĕmpat orang tĕrjon sanĕ.*
5. *kalaw kitĕ turĕgutunggukan, barangkali diĕ datang lah.*
6. *tunggukan bek sayĕ skĕjap.*
7. *naau kĕ barengbareng atas paser dulu.*
8. *cheq-nat baleq smalam, basah, kĕnĕ ujan?*
9. *jangan tĕrjon di sini, bañaq batu.*
10. *kitĕ tunggukan bas, taq datang.*

B. a. We'll meet later at the place where the people are diving.
b. Don't dive here, there are lots of rocks.
c. Would you like to lie around in the sand first?
d. If we keep on waiting for him, maybe he'll show up.
e. My younger brother is playing downstairs.
f. When you were coming home, did you get caught in the rain, Mat?

g. We waited for the bus, but it didn't come.
h. Let's swim around farther out (*lit.* toward the middle a little).
i. Keep an eye on my bag for a moment.
j. We'll come along afterwards.

5. Check-up and Review

Section C

1. Check-Up

2. Listening In

Conversation 1. Henry is talking to his friend Mahmot. (*sĕglap* is the name of another beach near Singapore.)

mahmot: *kĕ manĕ cheq-énri pĕgi smalam?*
énri: *kitĕ pĕgi bĕrnang di katong smalam.*
mahmot: *brapĕ orang awaq pĕgi?*
énri: *kitĕ brĕmpat pĕgi,*
mahmot: *syapĕsyapĕ yang pĕgi samĕ awaq?*
énri: *ĕncheq-raman, ĕncheq-dolah, samĕ ĕncheq-sarep.*
mahmot: *pukol brapĕ awaq-orang baleq?*
énri: *kit'orang baleq dĕkat pukol nam.*
kit'orang naq baleq pukol limĕ.
tapi kitĕ tĕlĕpas bas.
kitĕ tunggukan bas taq datang.
jadi, kitĕ kĕnĕ baleq bĕjalan.

mahmot: *bĕsar kĕ tĕmpat-bĕrnang di katong?*
énri: *chukop bĕsar dan chanteq jugĕ.*
mahmot: *kĕnĕ bayar brapĕ, masoq di rumah tĕmpat-tukar-kaen-baju?*
énri: *tigĕ-ploh sen sorang.*
mahmot: *taq macham di sĕglap.*
di sĕglap chumĕ kĕnĕ bayar limĕ-blas sen sajĕ.
énri: *yĕ. kalaw naq mandi di sĕglap, lĕpas abes bĕrnang, am-macham?*
kĕnĕ bawaq sabon samĕ twalĕ dari rumah.
kalaw pĕgi di katong, chumĕ bawaq baju-mandi sajĕ.
mahmot: *awaq adĕ chubĕ tĕrjon jugĕ kĕ?*
énri: *yĕ. tapi sayĕ chumĕ tĕrjon dari tĕpi jĕmbatan sajĕ.*

Conversation 2. Raman is discussing his trip to Katong with David.

raman: *kalaw boleh tinggal dĕkat katong tu, bagos. slalu bagos angen ñĕ di sanĕ.*

daot: *kĕnapĕ awaq taq pindah kĕ sanĕ?*

raman: *kalaw tinggal di sanĕ, jaoh dari tĕmpat-krĕjĕ kitĕ.*

daot: *bilĕ awaq pĕgi bĕrnang itu ari, bañaq kĕ orang barengbareng di paser?*

raman: *yĕ. chukop bañaq.*

daot: *awaq adĕ blumbĕ mĕñĕlam samĕ si mahmot itu ari?*

raman: *yĕ. diĕ mĕnang.*

daot: *macham-manĕ awaq boleh kalah?*

raman: *kitĕ chubĕ jugĕ naq mĕnang, tapi taq boleh. diĕ tinggalkan kitĕ jaoh jugĕ. kranĕ diĕ bĕrnang, tĕlampaw panday. awaq piker awaq boleh mĕnang kĕ samĕ diĕ?*

daot: *kĕnapĕ taq boleh? kalaw kitĕ bĕrnang slalu, kitĕ boleh mĕñĕlam macham diĕ jugĕ.*

raman: *ah! awaq bohong sajĕ.*

daot: *tidaq. sayĕ bilang bĕtol. bĕsar kĕ ombaq ñĕ di sanĕ?*

raman: *taq-brapĕ bĕsar.*

daot: *awaq adĕ bĕjumpĕ kĕ kawankawan kitĕ di sanĕ?*

raman: *yĕ. kitĕ jumpĕ si musĕ.*

Conversation 3. John climbs out of the water onto the pier and is addressed by a Malay of his own age, Sarep.

sarep: *amboi! awaq chukop panday bĕrnang! di manĕ awaq blajar?*

jon: *kitĕ blajar bĕrnang dulu di tĕpi pantay. syapĕ namĕ awaq? namĕ sayĕ jon.*

sarep: *namĕ sayĕ sarep. ah! bagos lah! boleh kitĕ bĕrnangbĕrnang bĕduĕ dĕngan cheq-jon.*

jon: *aer-laot ni nampaq ñĕ chukop jĕrneh yĕ?*

sarep: *yĕ. mari kitĕ pĕgi dĕkat papan orang tĕrjon sanĕ.*

jon: *cheq-sarep p[illegible]nday tĕrjon kĕ?*

sarep: *boleh lah tahan. am-macham cheq-jon?*

jon: *ah! kitĕ taq tau tĕrjon bĕtobĕtol.*

sarep: *kitĕ taq pĕchayĕ cheq-jon taq tau tĕrjon.*

jon: *mari lah tĕrjon. jangan kitĕ tunggutunggu-kan lagi.*

sarep: *tĕrjon lah cheq-jon dulu!*
kitĕ tĕrjon kĕndyan.
syapĕ kawan cheq-jon datang? sorang sajĕ kĕ?
jon: *yĕ, patot ñĕ sayĕ datang samĕ kawan tadi.*
sarep: *manĕ diĕ? diĕ taq datang?*
jon: *diĕ krĕjĕ satu malam malam-tadi.*
jadi, ari ini diĕ tĕlampaw pĕnat.
sarep: *kitĕ pon datang sorang jugĕ taq adĕ kawan.*
mari lah kitĕ bareng atas paser dulu.

Conversation 4. Sarep and John are talking as they lie on the beach.

sarep: *taq-brapĕ ramay orang mandi-bĕrnang ari ni.*
taq macham minggu-dulu.
jon: *ari nampaq naq ujan.*
nanti basah pulaq kitĕ baleq.
sarep: *mari kitĕ maen-maen ombaq skĕjap lagi.*
slwar-mandi kitĕ dah kĕreng dah.
mari kitĕ blumbĕ bĕrnang dari-padĕ sini kĕ sanĕ tu.
jon: *kitĕ taq tau bĕrnang bĕtobĕtol.*
awaq, yĕ, panday.
sarep: *kitĕ pon dah pĕnat dah.*

Conversation 5. After John and Sarep race.

jon: *awaq bilang, awaq dah pĕnat.*
tapi awaq jugĕ mĕnang.
sarep: *kitĕ taq tinggalkan awaq.*
kitĕ bĕduĕ sĕri sajĕ.
sayĕ piker sayĕ naq tukar-pakay naq baleq.
jon: *cheq-sarep naq baleq kĕ? mari lah baleq!*
lamĕ dah kitĕ bĕrnang.
ari-nam-ari-minggu awaq pĕgi kĕ manĕ?
sarep: *taq adĕ kĕ manĕmanĕ.*
barangkali kitĕ bĕjumpĕ di sini lagi minggu-dĕpan.
nanti bilĕ kitĕ dah tukar-pakay,
awaq boleh taroq slwar-mandi dalam bek sayĕ.
jon: *trimĕ kaseh lah.*
awaq adĕ bawaq bek kĕ?
apĕapĕ awaq taroq dalam bek tu.
sarep: *slwarslwar-mandi, kadangkadang makannan jugĕ.*

3. Conversation

Follow the models of the preceding units and compose conversations about a trip to the beach, how you got there, what you did after you got there, etc.

UNIT 14

THE TRAIN

SECTION A

1. Basic Sentences

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	MALAY
1. I'll take you to the station.	*kitĕ antarkan awaq pĕgi stesen.*
quick *or* hurry	*lĕkalĕkas*
2. Speed it up a bit! There isn't much time.	*lĕkalĕkas siket! masĕ taq bañaq.*
3. It's twenty after ten.	*dah spuloh duĕ-puloh.*
4. Are all your bags packed (*lit.* ready)?	*bekbek awaq smuĕ dah syap kĕl?*
carry for (someone)	*bawaqkan*
5. I'll help (carry for) [you with them].	*kitĕ tolong bawaqkan.*
lock	*konchi*
6. Have [you] locked the door?	*pintu tu dah konchi kĕl?*
fast	*chĕpat*
7. Yes. Let's not walk fast.	*dah. jangan kitĕ bĕjalan chĕpat.*
clock *or* watch *or* hour	*jam*
8. Your watch seems to be ten minutes fast.	*jam awaq chĕpat sploh menet nampaq ñĕ.*
9. That clock over there is just (striking) a quarter after.	*jam sanĕ tu baru pukol spuloh suku.*
go *or* road	*jalan*
10. Maybe it isn't going.	*barangkali jam tu taq jalan.*
slow	*lambat*
11. Not at all. It might be a little slow though.	*taq adĕ. boleh jadi jugĕ lambat siket*
	tinggal-lagi

[from] what I know — *yang sayĕ tau*

12. But as far as I know, that clock's always right. — *tinggal-lagi yang sayĕ tau, jam tu slalu bĕtol.*

13. We'd better not take a trolley. — *bagos kitĕ jangan naeq trem.*
    be in time for — *sĕmpat*
    ticket — *teket*

14. [If we do I] might not have time to get a ticket. — *nanti taq sĕmpat bli teket.*
    besides — *lagi pon*
    difficult *or* worry — *susah*

15. Besides, taking a trolley with all these bags would be difficult. — *lagi pon naeq trem dĕngan bekbek ni smuĕ susah.*
    let *or* allow — *byar*

16. I'll (*lit.* let me) hail (*lit.* stop) that taxi. — *byar sayĕ tahan kretĕ-sewĕ tu.*

17. It looks like it's taken. — *diĕ dah ambeq orang nampaq ñĕ.*

18. How much time do you have left? — *tinggal brapĕ menet lagi?*

19. (Remains) about half an hour. — *tinggal dĕkat stĕngah jam.*
    very near — *dĕkaqdĕkat*

20. [By] my watch it's nearly ten-thirty. — *jam sayĕ tinggal dĕkaq-dĕkat duĕ-ploh limĕ menet lagi pukol spuloh.*

21. There's another cab coming. — *itu laen kretĕ-sewĕ datang.*
    keep hoping — *mintaqmintaq*
    be wrong — *salah*

22. [I] hope I don't get on the wrong train. — *mintaqmintaq jangan kitĕ salah naeq kret'api.*
    a seat — *tĕmpat-dudoq*

23. I hope you get a good seat. — *kitĕ mintaq awaq dapat tĕmpat-dudoq yang bagos.*
    stand — *bĕdiri*

24. I hope I don't have to stand. — *sayĕ mintaq jangan kĕnĕ bĕdiri.*

25. Don't worry. — *jangan susah!*
    passengers — *pasĕnjel*

26. There aren't many passengers [at] this time. — *pasĕnjel taq-brapĕ ramay masĕ ini.*

As they get out of the cab, a Chinese porter comes up to the cab:

	porter	*polĕ* or *tukang-angkat*
	lift up and carry	*angkat*
	sir *or* master	*twan*
27.	Carry [your] baggage, sir?	*maw angkat barang, twan?*
28.	Yes. Take them.	*yĕ. angkat lah!*
29.	Are you going straight to the train sir?	*twan maw tros naeq kret'api?*
	put down *or* lay	*lĕtaq*
	post *or* pole	*tyang*
30.	No. Put my baggage down near this post.	*taq adĕ. lĕtaq barang sayĕ dĕkat tyang ni dulu.*
31.	I'm going to buy a ticket first.	*sayĕ maw bli teket dulu.*
	I	*gwa*
32.	Yes, sir. I'll wait.	*baeq, twan. gwa tunggu.*

2. Practice and Review

3. Commentary

Note 14A.1. *tinggal.*

1. *tinggal brapĕ menet lagi?* 'There remain how many minutes more?'
2. *tinggal dĕkat stĕngah jam.* 'There remains about half an hour.'
3. *tinggal-lagi, yang sayĕ tau, jam tu slalu bĕtol.* 'But as far as I know that clock's always right.'

We have already seen *tinggal* in the meaning 'live' or 'reside' in the sentence *sayĕ tinggal di otel* 'I live at a hotel.' In sentences 1 and 2, *tinggal* is used in a somewhat different way. In sentence 3 the word *tinggal-lagi* is a synonym for *tĕtapi* 'but.' The word-group *tinggal lagi* can be a predicate in sentences like 1 and 2:

tinggal lagi dĕkat suku jam. 'There [still] remains (more) about a quarter of an hour!'

The verb *tinggal* when it has both an actor and a goal has a meaning like 'have . . . left.'

sayĕ tinggal dĕkat stĕngah jam. 'I have half an hour left.'

dič tinggal duč batang rokoq. 'He has two cigarettes left.'

Note 14A.2. Telling time.

(a) 1. *dah spuloh duč-puloh.* 'It's twenty after ten.'

2. *jam sayč tinggal dčkaqdčkat duč-ploh limč menet lagi pukol spuloh.* '[By] my watch it's (*lit.* has left) nearly twenty-five (minutes) of ten (o'clock).'

3. *jam sanč tu baru pukol spuloh suku.* 'That watch over there [says] only a quarter after ten.'

Here are some additional ways of telling time by the clock:

4. *dah pukol spuloh.* 'It's (already) ten o'clock.'

5. *dah pukol spuloh stengah dah.* 'It's half-past ten already.'

6. *baru pukol duč.* 'It's just two o'clock.'

7. *baru pukol limč spuloh.* 'It isn't any more than (*or* It's just) ten after five.'

8. *dčkat pukol limč.* 'It's around five o'clock.'

9. *dčkaqdčkat pukol smilan.* 'It's nearly nine o'clock.'

10. *suku pukol spuloh.* 'It's a quarter of ten.'

11. *suku spuloh.* 'It's a quarter of ten.'

12. *suku lagi spuloh.* 'It's a quarter of ten.'

13. *tinggal suku lagi spuloh.* 'It's a quarter of ten (already).'

14. *pukol tigč limč menet bčtobčtol.* 'It's exactly five minutes after three.'

In telling time by the clock, the words *pukol* and *menet* are sometimes not mentioned (see sentences 1, 4, 7, 11–13) just as we often do not mention 'minutes' and 'o'clock' in English. In the same way *lagi* is sometimes not mentioned in giving the minutes before the hour (see sentences 10, 11).

The words *baru* and *sudah* (or *dah*) are not used in giving the minutes before the hour. Instead *tinggal* is used with approximately the same meaning.

In sentence 2 the word-group *jam sayč* is the equivalent of 'by my watch it's . . .' and in sentence 3 *jam sanč tu* is the equivalent of 'That watch over there [says].' In these expressions Malay has no equivalent for English 'by' or 'says.' Here is another example:

jam awaq pukol brapč? 'What time is it [by] your watch?'

Note 14A.3. Commands.

(a) *chubĕ kitĕ tañĕ raman.* 'Let me ask Raman.' *or* 'Let's ask Raman.'

chubĕ has a meaning like English 'let' in commands in which the speaker is to be an actor. This particle also occurs in mild commands to the hearer:

chubĕ awaq tañĕ dolah. 'Why not ask Dolah?'

(b) *byar* is like *chubĕ* in being used in commands in which the speaker is to be an actor:

byar kitĕ tahan kretĕ-sewĕ tu. 'Let me *or* Let's hail that taxi.'

byar rarely occurs in commands to the hearer. It often occurs in commands in which a third person is to be the actor:

byar dič pĕgi. 'Let him go.' or 'Let them go.'

(c) The particle *mari* occurs in commands inviting the hearer to join the speaker in doing something:

mari kitĕ pĕgi. 'Let's go.'

(d) All negative commands are made with *jangan:*

1. *jangan kitĕ bĕjalan chĕpat.* 'Let's not walk fast!'
2. *jangan dič krĕjĕ.* 'Don't let him work!'
3. *jangan pĕgi.* 'Don't go'
4. *jangan awaq pĕgi.* 'Don't you go.'

Sometimes the subject precedes *jangan:*

awaq jangan pĕchayĕ dič. 'Don't you believe him.'

Note 14A.4. *jangan.*

1. *bagos kitĕ pĕgi ĕmpat-limĕ orang.* 'It'd be good [if] we went four or five.'
2. *taq bagos kitĕ pĕgi bĕduĕ sajĕ.* 'It won't be good [if] just the two of us go.'
3. *bagos kitĕ jangan naeq trem.* 'We'd better not take a trolley (*lit.* good we not take a trolley).'
4. *mintaqmintaq jangan kitĕ salah naeq kret'api.* '[I] keep hoping I don't take the wrong train.'
5. *sayĕ mintaq jangan kĕnĕ bĕdiri.* 'I hope I don't have to stand.'

Notice the difference in meaning between sentences 2 and 3. Sentence 2 begins like sentence 1 except that 2 has the negative *taq.* Sentences 3, 4, and 5 are alike in that the word-group that follows the predicating verb is like a negative command. In this word-group *jangan* can precede either the noun or the verb.

The following sentences have the same meaning as sentences 3 and 4:

3a. *bagos jangan kitĕ naeq trem.* 'We'd better not take a trolley.'

4a. *mintaqmintaq kitĕ jangan salah naeq kret'api.* '[I] hope I don't take the wrong train.'

In sentence 5 the second verb has *jangan* as the negative.

Study the following sentences and compare them with sentences 3 and 5:

bagos kitĕ taq naeq trem. 'It's a good thing [that] we didn't take the trolley.'

kitĕ mintaq awaq taq kĕnĕ bĕdiri. 'I hope you didn't have to stand.'

The verbs after *jangan* in sentences 3 and 5 refer to a future event. With *taq* in the place of *jangan* they refer to a past event.

Note 14A.5. *dapat.*

twan boleh dapat naeq. 'You might be able to get on (*lit.* succeed in mounting).'

The verb *dapat* followed by another verb has a meaning like English 'succeed.' Sometimes as a result, *dapat* has this meaning even without a verb following:

awaq dapat jugĕ bĕrnang di sanĕ? 'Did you succeed in swimming there anyway?'

dapat jugĕ. '[I] did (succeed).'

taq dapat kitĕ naeq kret'api. 'We did not succeed in getting on the train.'

Note 14A.6. *twan* and *gwa.*

(a) The word *twan* 'master' is used for 'you' in the Malay Peninsula in speaking to people of high rank such as army officers and officials. It is also often used by Malays in speaking to foreigners such as Americans and Europeans. At a railroad station the clerk would probably use *twan* to an American traveler, but *ĕncheq* to a Malay. The clerk would use *sayĕ* for 'I.'

In the East Indies *ĕncheq* is used only in speaking to respected Chinese. The polite form there is always *twan.*

(b) The Chinese porter at a railroad station is most likely to use *gwa* for 'I.' The corresponding form for 'you' is *lu.* However, the porter is not likely to use *lu* in addressing you, since *lu* is a very informal pronoun. The porter will not object to your using *ĕncheq* in speaking to him.

4. Exercise

I. Match the Malay sentences in A with the English sentences in B.

A. 1. *jalan tu chukop lamĕ dah.*
2. *yang sayĕ tau, dič krĕjĕ tĕmpat tu.*
3. *jam sayĕ dah rosaq.*
4. *syapĕ bawaqkan bek awaq tadi?*
5. *jam di atas tu lambat stĕngah jam.*
6. *mintaqmintaq dolah dapat krĕjĕ tu.*
7. *susah sayĕ skarang, taq adĕ krĕjĕ.*
8. *byar dič angkat bek tu kĕ situ.*
9. *gwa lĕtaq bek twan dĕkat dindeng.*
10. *kitĕ chukop malas jalan kĕ situ.*

B. a. Who was carrying your bag for you before?
b. I'll put your bag near the wall.
c. I'm in trouble now, I'm out of work.
d. That clock up there is a half-hour slow.
e. My watch is out of commission.
f. As far as I know he's working at that place.
g. Let him carry the bag there.
h. I hope Dolah gets the job.
i. That road's pretty old.
j. I don't feel very much like going there.

II. Match the Malay sentences in A with the English sentences in B.

A. 1. *dĕkaqdĕkat dah pukol nam sruloh.*
2. *taq boleh awaq angkat sorang.*
3. *jam awaq tu pukol brapĕ?*
4. *bañaq pasĕnjel, awaq baleq?*
5. *jalan ni pĕgi kĕ manĕ?*
6. *tinggal limĕ lagi tigĕ.*
7. *brapĕ jaoh dari sini mlakĕ?*
8. *taq sĕmpat saye 'utop pintu.*
9. *kitĕ mintaq jangan dič tĕtinggal.*
10. *dič bagos jangan bĕjalan chĕpat.*

B. a. How far is it from here to Malacca?
b. He'd better not walk fast.
c. It's nearly ten after six.
d. Where does this road go to?
e. I didn't have time to close the door.
f. You can't lift it alone.
g. It's five of three already.
h. What time is it by your watch?
i. I hope he doesn't miss it.
j. Were there many passengers when you came back?

III. Review Note 14A.2 and put the following English sentences into Malay. If you can think of more than one way of saying them in Malay, do so.

a. It's just two-thirty.
b. It's almost six o'clock.
c. It's twenty-five of four.
d. It's nineteen minutes to eleven.
e. It's just a quarter of five.
f. It's around twelve o'clock.
g. It's nearly ten after seven.
h. It's exactly eleven o'clock.
i. It isn't any more than eight-thirty.

5. Check-Up and Review

Section B

1. Basic Sentences

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	MALAY
At the ticket-window:	
number	*nombol*
second	*nombol-duě*
second-class ticket	*teket nombol-duě*
Kota Bahru (New Fort)	*kotě-baru*
1. Give me a second-class ticket to Kota Bahru.	*kasi samě sayě teket nombol-duě pěgi kotě-baru.*
one way	*skali pěgi*
return	*pulang-baleq*
2. One way or return?	*skali pěgi sajě kě pulang-baleq?*
3. Return. How much is it?	*pulang-baleq. brapě kěně?*
4. Twenty-two dollars [and] sixty-four cents.	*duě-ploh-duě ringget nam-ploh-ěmpat sen.*
Gemas	*gěmas*
5. (Have to) change [at] Gemas.	*kěně tukar gěmas.*
money	*dwet*
6. Will you mind (*lit.* will nothing result) taking one-dollar bills?	*taq boleh jadi apě, twan ambeq dwet sringget-sringget?*
bill (paper-money)	*dwet-kěrtas*

7. I'm out of fives. *sayĕ taq adĕ dwet-kĕrtas limĕ ringgit.*

silver money *dwet-sĕleng*

8. It doesn't matter. But give [me] one twenty-cent piece. *taq jadi apĕ. tinggal-lagi, kasi dwet-sĕleng duĕ-ploh sen satu.*

do waiting *mĕnunggu*

9. How long do I wait at Gemas for the other train? *brapĕ lamĕ sayĕ mĕnunggu kret'api yang laen di gĕmas?*

10. A quarter of an hour. *suku jam.*

11. Is the train outside now? *kret'api adĕ dĕkat lwar skarang?*

quick *or* hurry *lĕkas*

12. Yes. If you hurry, you can catch (*lit.* succeed get on) it. *yĕ. kalaw twan lĕkas, twan boleh dapat naeq.*

To his friend:

ticket-agent *or* conductor *tukang-teket*

13. The ticket-agent said the train's about to leave. *tukang-teket bilang kret'api dah naq jalan.*

converse *or* speak *bĕchakap*

14. There isn't (more) time for us to talk. *taq adĕ masĕ lagi kitĕ naq bĕchakap.*

15. O.K. See [you] some other time. *baeq lah. nanti kitĕ jumpĕ laen kali.*

After he returns from his trip he meets another friend of his:

see around *nampaqnampaq*

16. Where've you been? [I] haven't seen you around for a long time. *kĕ manĕ awaq pĕgi, lamĕ taq nampaq-nampaq?*

17. I've been busy. *say adĕ bañaq krĕjĕ.*

18. Did you really go [to] Kota Bahru? *jadi kĕ awaq pĕgi kotĕ-baru?*

19. Yes. [I] did. *yĕ. jadi.*

trip *pĕjalannan*

20. You took a pretty long trip (*lit.* pretty long your trip there). *jaoh jugĕ pĕjalannan awaq kĕ sanĕ!*

21. Who (*lit.* what friend) did you go [with]? *syapĕ kawan awaq pĕgi?*

22. I went (just) alone. *sayĕ pĕgi sorang sajĕ.*

23. Did you wait long for a train? *lamĕ awaq mĕnunggu kret'api?*

24. Hardly. [When] I got *taq adĕ. sayĕ datang,*

there, the train was ready to pull out.
kret'api dah naq bětolaq.

do running breathe
blari běnapas

25. I ran until [I] was completely out of breath.
sayĕ blari sampay taq běnapas skali.

26. Why, did you have to run?
apĕ, awaq kĕnĕ blari kĕ?

run *or* run away leave behind *or* be left
lari tĕtinggal

27. Even though I did run, I almost missed it (*lit.* was left).
sayĕ lari pon, siket lagi sayĕ tĕtinggal.

luck *or* fortune
nasep

28. Fortunately the train started late.
naseq baeq kret'api tu lambat bĕtolaq.

29. How long did you wait for a train at Gemas?
brapĕ lamĕ awaq mĕnunggu kret'api di gĕmas?

30. I waited three quarters of an hour before the train came.
sayĕ mĕnunggu tigĕ puku jam kret'api tu baru datang.

railroad car new
grabaq baru

31. Was the car you rode in (that day) new?
grabaq awaq naeq ari tu baru kĕ?

32. [As] I saw it, it was still new.
sayĕ nampaq, baru lagi.

old (of things)
lamĕ

33. [The time] I went before, the car (of it) was pretty old.
sayĕ dulu pĕgi, grabaq ñĕ chukop lamĕ dah.

34. How much is the fare from here to Gemas?
brapĕ tambang daripadĕ sini pĕgi gĕmas?

third-class car
kretĕ nombol-tigĕ

35. If you go third-class, [it's] a dollar ten.
kalaw naeq kretĕ nombol-tigĕ, kĕnĕ sringget sploh sen.

2. Practice and Review

3. Commentary

Note 14B.1. Railroad travel.

Malaya has three classes of railroad cars. First-class corresponds to our Pullman. Second-class is more comfortable and less crowded than third-class.

Notice that a railroad car is called *grabaq* (*grabaq-pasĕnjel* 'car for passengers,' *grabaq-barang* 'freight-car'), but a 'first-class car' is *kretĕ nombol-satu*.

Sometimes *nombol-satu* is used with the same meaning as *kretĕ nombol-satu*. The following two sentences have about the same meaning:

sayĕ naeq kretĕ nombol-duĕ. or

sayĕ naeq nombol-duĕ. 'I went second class.'

Note 14B.2. Money: more on doubling.

In Malaya the money system is like the American except that a twenty-cent piece is used instead of our quarter. In naming a bill, either *dwet-kĕrtas* or *dwet* is used followed by the denomination. Sometimes neither of these words is mentioned:

taq boleh jadi apĕ, twan ambeq dwet sringget-sringget? 'Will you mind taking one-dollar bills?'

sayĕ taq adĕ dwet-kĕrtas limĕ ringget. 'I'm out of five-dollar bills.'

kasi limĕlimĕ ringget. 'Give [me some] fives.'

In naming silver coins, the word *dwet* or *dwet-sleng* is used. Sometimes they are not mentioned:

kasi dwet-sleng duĕ-ploh sen satu. 'Give [me] one twenty-cent piece.'

kasi dwet sploh-sen-sploh-sen smuĕ. 'Give [me] all dimes.'

kasi limĕ-sen-limĕ-sen. 'Give [me some] nickels.'

Notice that the whole word-group *sploh sen* takes part in the doubling. The doubling affects the whole group, if the last word is *sen* or the first part is the prefix *sĕ-* 'a.' Hence *sringget-sringget*. Otherwise only the number is doubled:

kasi dwet limĕlimĕ ringget. 'Give [me some] fives.'

Here are some more expressions used in talking about money:

awaq adĕ tukar dwet sploh ringget? 'Do you have change of a ten?'

sayĕ taq maw dwet-sen. 'I don't want any pennies (*lit.* cent-money).'

sayĕ taq adĕ dwet-kĕchiq. 'I don't have any change (*lit.* small money).'

Note 14B.3. *baru.*

We have seen that *baru* is a verb-preceding particle (see Note 13B.7). *baru* is also a verb meaning 'be new.'

As a particle *baru* sometimes precedes the subject:

baru sayĕ datang. 'I've just come.'

This position of *baru* gives it more emphasis.

Notice the special meaning of *baru* in the Basic Sentence:

sayĕ mĕnunggu satu jam suku, kret'api baru datang. 'I waited for an hour and a quarter, [before] the train (then) came.'

Here are some more sentences with *baru* used in this way:

brapĕ lamĕ baru diĕ datang? 'How long was it before he came?'

lamĕ jugĕ diĕ baru datang. 'It was a fairly long time before he came.'

brapĕ menet lagi kret'api baru naq jalan? 'How many more minutes are there before the train leaves?'

Note 14B.4. *pon.*

sayĕ lari pon, siket lagi sayĕ tĕlinggal. 'Even though I ran, I almost missed it.'

The word *pon* is a particle which sometimes is the equivalent of English 'even.' Sometimes there is no way of translating it into English. Most often it modifies the preceding word or word-group.

When *pon* follows one of two subject-predicate word-groups as in the Basic Sentence above, *pon* gives a meaning like 'although' or 'even though' to the word-group it follows. Here are some more examples of *pon* used in this way:

pintu konchi pon, kitĕ boleh masoq. 'Even if the door is locked, we can enter.'

kitĕ naeq kretĕ-sewĕ pon, kitĕ taq sĕmpat. 'Although we took a taxi we weren't in time.'

Sometimes *kalaw* introduces the subject-predicate word-group followed by *pon:*

kalaw sayĕ lari pon, sayĕ taq boleh dapat naeq. 'Even if I ran, I couldn't make it.'

Note 14B.5. *jadi.*

The basic meaning of *jadi* is something like 'result' or 'turn out.' We have seen *jadi* before words indicating some occupation (see Note 3A.2):

dié jadi tukang-teket. 'He's a conductor.'

We have also seen *jadi* with a meaning like 'so' or 'then,' that is, 'as a result':

jadi, kitĕ bĕjalan taq-brapĕ jaoh. 'Then (as a result) we wouldn't [have to] walk so far.'

With a verb following *jadi* sometimes has a meaning like 'do (as planned)' or 'become (as one thought)':

awaq jadi kĕ pĕgi gĕmas. 'Did you really go to Gĕmas (as you intended)?'

yĕ. sayĕ jadi pĕgi bĕrnang. 'I did (get around to) go swimming (as I planned).'

tangan sayĕ jadi kotor. 'My hands have got dirty (as I thought they might)' or 'My hands will (certainly) get dirty (if I do that).'

As the predicating verb in a reverse order sentence, *jadi* often has the same meaning, as in the Basic Sentence:

jadi kĕ awaq pĕgi kotĕ-baru? 'Did you really go to Kota Bahru?'

Note 14B.6. *sampay* and *skali.*

sayĕ blari, sampay taq bĕnapas skali. 'I ran until I was completely out of breath.'

(a) The word *sampay* has been used in the following ways:

1. As a verb meaning 'to arrive, reach.'
   pukol brapĕ ahli cheq-énri naq sampay di sini? '[At] what time will your wife arrive here, Henry?'
2. As a particle before a number with a meaning like 'up to' or 'for as much as':
   dié misti blajar sampay spuloh-duĕ-blas taon. 'He must study for as much as ten or twelve years.'

sampay is also a verb-preceding particle. It means that the action is completed as the result of some action which continued for some time. We often use the phrase 'to get so that' with about the same meaning. Here are some examples:

baju kitĕ sampay basah. 'My coat got (so that it was) wet.'

die sampay pĕnat bĕjalan. 'He got (so he was) tired of walking.'

dié sampay taq boleh bĕjalan lagi. 'He got so he couldn't walk any more.'

sampay has the same meaning with a second verb. But, as in the Basic Sentence at the beginning of this

note, *sampay* before a second verb will often be equivalent to 'until.'

When followed by a subject-predicate word-group *sampay* is also often the equivalent of 'until':

kitě běbwal, sampay kret'api naq jalan. 'We talked until the train was about to leave.'

(b) *skali* has a variety of meanings. We have seen it in the meanings 'once' and 'at the same time':

sayě pěgi kě saně skali. 'I went there once.'

adě manches skali dalam kotaq tu. 'Are there matches too (*lit.* at the same time) in that box?'

Sometimes *skali* has a meaning like 'completely' as in the Basic Sentence at the beginning of this note.

Note 14B.7. Question-words in statements.

1. *taq boleh jadi apě?* 'Will you mind (*lit.* can nothing result)?'
2. *taq jadi apě.* 'It doesn't matter (*lit.* nothing results).'

In Note 13A.4 we saw that doubled question-words are used in statements. Sometimes the undoubled question-words are used in statements with about the same meaning. Sentence 1 is a statement that has been made into a question by simply using the questioning tone, just as in English we say 'You're going downtown?' Here are some more examples of undoubled question-words used in statements:

sayě taq kě maně. 'I didn't go anywhere.'

syapě pon taq datang. 'Nobody came.'

ambeq lah yang-maně satu. 'Take either one.'

Note 14B.8. Some verbs with the prefix *bě-*.

(a) The verbs *lari* 'run' and *blari* 'run' are often used with much the same meaning. The word *lari* however is the only one used in the meaning 'run away.' Thus:

dič taq boleh blari. 'He couldn't run.'

dič taq boleh lari. 'He couldn't run' *or* 'He couldn't run away.'

(b) The verbs *jalan* 'go, walk' and *bějalan* 'go, walk' are often used with much the same meaning. But *jalan* is used of things like clocks or machines:

jam sayě dah taq jalan. 'My watch has stopped (*lit.* My watch is already not going).'

Note 14B.9. Subject-predicate word-group as modifier.

1. *grabaq awaq naeq ari tu baru kĕ?* 'Was the car you rode in (that day) new?'
2. *papan orang tĕrjon* 'board people dive [from]'

The word-group *orang tĕrjon* 'people dive' is a subject-predicate word-group that modifies the word *papan* 'board.' In the same way *awaq naeq* 'you ride on' modifies *grabaq* 'car.' We have the same arrangement of words in English sentences like 'the man I saw' and 'the house I live in.' Just as in English we can also say 'the man that I saw,' Malay often has *yang* introducing the modifying word-group:

malokah yang sayĕ bli bĕsar. 'The automobile I bought is large.'

Here are some more examples:

rumah diĕ tinggal bĕsar. 'The house he lives in is large.'

panas tĕmpat sayĕ krĕjĕ. 'The place I work [at] is hot.'

4. Exercise

I. Match the Malay sentences in A with the English sentences in B.

A. 1. *brapĕ kĕnĕ tambang pulang-baleq?*
2. *grabaq yang sayĕ naeq tu, baru lagi.*
3. *pĕjalannan kitĕ chukop jaoh.*
4. *awaq dah pĕgi bli teket?*
5. *awaq dah salah jalan.*
6. *sayĕ taq piker diĕ lari jaoh.*
7. *raman naq bwat rumah baru.*
8. *pĕgi tañĕ tukang-teket!*
9. *panas sangat, taq boleh bĕnapas.*
10. *sayĕ blumbĕ blari, siket lagi kalah.*

B. a. Have you gone and bought a ticket yet?
b. I didn't think he'd run far.
c. Our trip was pretty long.
d. I raced and almost lost.
e. You're going the wrong way.
f. The car I was riding in was still new.
g. It's very hot, you can't breathe.
h. How much is the fare there and return?
i. Raman would like to build a new house.
j. Go ask the conductor.

II. Match the Malay sentences in A with the English sentences in B.

A. 1. *kalaw awaq bli teket nombol-duě, bagos tĕmpat-dudoq.*
2. *kitĕ mĕnunggu sarep datang.*
3. *kitĕ naeq kret'api dari mlakĕ, kĕnĕ tukar gĕmas.*
4. *brapĕ kĕnĕ tambang skali pĕgi dari sini?*
5. *dolah tĕtinggal dwet ñĕ.*
6. *ĕncheq kĕ tukang-teket?*
7. *adeq diĕ dah lari.*
8. *sayĕ taq adĕ dwet-kĕrtas. smuĕ dwet-sleng.*
9. *lamĕ dah sayĕ mĕnunggu sini.*
10. *sayĕ taq adĕ tukar dwet-kĕrtas sringget.*

B. a. His younger brother has run away.
b. I've been waiting here a long time.
c. Are you the ticket-agent?
d. We took a train from Malacca and had to change at Gemas.
e. If you buy a second-class ticket, the seats are comfortable.
f. I don't have change for a one-dollar bill.
g. I'm waiting for Sarep to come.
h. I don't have any bills. It's all silver.
i. Dolah left his money behind.
j. How much is the fare one way from here?

5. Check-Up and Review

Section C

1. Check-Up

2. Listening In

Conversation 1. William is getting ready to take the train and is talking to Raman.

raman: *lĕkalĕkas siket lah!*
kitĕ tolong bawaqkan bekbek awaq stesen.
wĕlyam: *jam awaq pukol brapĕ skarang?*
raman: *tinggal lagi duĕ-ploh menet.*
nanti awaq taq sĕmpat bli teket pulaq.
wĕlyam: *jam awaq tu barangkali lambat.*
raman: *yang sayĕ tau, jam sayĕ taq-pĕrnah salah.*
wĕlyam: *ah! bañaq lagi masĕ.*
apĕ kitĕ susah!
lagi pon, taq-brapĕ jaoh stesen dari sini.

raman: *awaq blom syap lagi?*
awaq tukar pakayan chukop lambat!
wĕlyam: *mari lah! kalaw awaq naq bĕjalan, antarkan kitĕ stesen.*
raman: *awaq dah konchi bileq awaq tu? mari lah!*
wĕlyam: *dah!*
raman: *bagos awaq naeq kretĕ-sewĕ dari sini.*
wĕlyam: *brapĕ kitĕ kĕnĕ bayar kretĕ-sewĕ dari-padĕ sini kĕ sanĕ?*
raman: *kĕnĕ sringget.*

Conversation 2. A Chinese porter speaks to William.

potĕ: *gwa boleh angkat bek ni twan?*
wĕlyam: *yĕ. angkat!*
lĕtaq dĕkaqdĕkat tĕmpat-dudoq tu.
ari ni nampaq ñĕ, chukop bañaq pasĕnjel.
mintaqmintaq sayĕ dapat tĕmpat-dudoq, jangan kĕnĕ bĕdiri.
potĕ: *kret'api tu dah naq jalan, twan.*
wĕlyam: *yĕ. bagos sayĕ bli teket dalam kret'api.*

Conversation 3. Sarep meets William after his return.

sarep: *kĕ manĕ awaq pĕgi, tuq nampaqnampaq?*
wĕlyam: *ah! jaoh pĕjalannan kitĕ dulu.*
sarep: *awaq pĕgi kĕ manĕ pulaq?*
wĕlyam: *kitĕ pĕgi kotĕ-baru makan-angen.*
sarep: *awaq naeq apĕ dari sini, kret'api kĕ?*
wĕlyam: *yĕ. kitĕ naeq kretĕ nombol-duĕ.*
sarep: *syapĕ kawan awaq pĕgi? awaq sorang sajĕ kĕ?*
wĕlyam: *kitĕ pĕgi bĕduĕ samĕ daot.*
sarep: *brapĕ tambang pulang-baleq sorang?*
wĕlyam: *taq tau lah.*
kitĕ chumĕ bli skali pĕgi sajĕ.
sarep: *awaq taq kĕnĕ tukar kret'api dari sini?*
wĕlyam: *kitĕ kĕnĕ tukar di gĕmas.*
sarep: *awaq mĕnunggu di sanĕ, lamĕ kĕ?*
wĕlyam: *taq adĕ. kitĕ sampay, kret'api tu dah adĕ.*
sarep: *brapĕ kĕnĕ teket nombol-duĕ sorang?*
wĕlyam: *kĕnĕ sĕblas ringget tigĕ-ploh sen.*
sarep: *awaq naeq kret'api jugĕ kĕ baleq kĕ sini.*
wĕlyam: *yĕ. tapi kitĕ bĕchakap dĕngan kawankawan lwar stesen,*
siket lagi kitĕ tĕtinggal.
nasep baeq kitĕ blari lĕkas.
sampay dalam kret'api, kit'orang rasĕ taq bĕnapos.
sarep: *brapĕ ari dari sini pĕgi kotĕ-baru?*
wĕlyam: *duĕ-ploh-duĕ jam.*
sarep: *am-macham grabaq ñĕ kret'api tu, bagos kĕ?*
wĕlyam: *yĕ. chukop bagos.*

tĕmpat-dudoq ñĕ smuĕ baru lagi.
taq adĕ yang lamĕ.

sarep: *mahap sajĕ. cheq-wĕlyam boleh tukar dwet sringgetl*
kitĕ taq adĕ dwet-kĕchiq satu sen pon.
smuĕ dwet-kĕrtas sajĕ.

wĕlyam: *nanti kitĕ tengoq.*
kitĕ adĕ dwet-sleng chumĕ lapan-ploh sen sajĕ.

3. Conversation

Follow the models of earlier units and make up conversations about a trip by train.

UNIT 15

THE AUTOMOBILE

SECTION A

1. Basic Sentences

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	MALAY
Johor Bharu *	*johor*
1. Are you driving [your] car to Johor Bharu tomorrow, Mat?	*awaq bawaq kretĕ pĕgi johor besoq, cheq-mat?*
engine *or* motor	*injen*
2. My car's motor's on the blink.	*kretĕ kitĕ injen dah rosaq.*
not	*kan*
3. But why? It was still all right the other day, wasn't it?	*kĕnapĕ pulaq? ari tu kan bagos lagi?*
have a collision	*blanggar*
4. I bumped into (*lit.* with) another car that day.	*kitĕ blanggar dĕngan laen kretĕ ari tu.*
spend	*blanjĕ*
5. It'll cost me plenty (*lit.* much will I be having to spend).	*bañaq kitĕ kĕnĕ blanjĕ.*
for	*untoq*
as a matter of fact	*memang*
6. [For] eighty dollars won't be enough as a matter of fact.	*untoq lapan-ploh ringget memang taq chukop.*
7. What's (*lit.* what things are) wrong [with it]?	*apĕapĕ adĕ rosaq?*
steering-gear	*stereng*
8. The motor and steering-gear were out of commission.	*injen samĕ stereng ñĕ rosaq.*

* Malays usually refer to *johor-baru* 'Johor Bharu' by the name *johor*. *johor* is also the name of a Malay state.

wheel	*rodĕ*
to pull out	*chabot*
to pull out (by accident) *or* to come off	*tĕchabot*
9. The right front wheel came off.	*rodĕ-dĕpan sĕblah-kanan tĕchabot.*
tire	*tayal*
break *or* come apart	*pĕchah*
10. The tire on it was ruined (*lit.* broke, can't use it anymore).	*tayal diĕ pon pĕchah, taq boleh pakay lagi.*
11. How long'll [it be] before it's ready?	*brapĕ lamĕ lagi baru syap?*
12. About a week more.	*barang sminggu lagi.*
fix	*bĕtolkan*
13. Are you fixing it around there (too)?	*awaq bĕtolkan dĕkaqdĕ-kat situ jugĕ?*
put in	*masoqkan*
garage	*geres*
Tangling (a section of Singapore)	*tangleng*
14. Yes. I put it in the Tangling Garage.	*yĕ. kitĕ masoqkan geres-tangleng.*
15. That garage was the one nearest (from) there.	*geres tu yang dĕkat skali dari-padĕ situ.*
have a flat *or* be flat (of a tire)	*pamchet*
16. The rear tire on my car's flat.	*kretĕ kitĕ tayal-blakang diĕ pamchet.*
17. Can you help me take it off?	*awaq boleh tolong kitĕ bukaq tayal?*
18. Why not (*lit.* what's the wrong of it)? I'll be glad to.	*apĕ salah ñĕ? kitĕ sukĕ jugĕ.*
19. Do you have enough tools (for) to fix it?	*awaq chukop pĕkakas untoq naq bĕtolkan?* *
20. If [you] don't (have enough), I've got plenty of tools at home.	*kalaw taq chukop, kitĕ bañaq pĕkakas di rumah.*
21. I think [I] have enough.	*kitĕ piker chukop jugĕ.*
jack	*jep*
pump	*pam*
nut	*skru*
bolt	*batang-skru*

* *pĕkakas* 'furniture *or* tool' is the form most Malays use. *bĕkakas* in Unit 4B is used by fewer Malays.

spanner *or* monkey-wrench	*skru-spanar*
rubber	*gětah*
patch *or* to patch	*tampal*
glue	*gětah-tampal*
to knock *or* to hammer	*kětoq*
iron	*bĕsi*
hammer	*kětoq-bĕsi*
(tire-) lever	*pĕngompel-tayal*

22. Jack, pump, monkey-wrench, glue, hammer, lever, I've got 'em all (*lit.* all are enough). — *jep, pam, skru-spanar, gětah-tampal, kětoq-bĕsi pĕngompel-tayal, smuě chukop.*

23. Why the flat (*lit.* why is it flat)? — *kĕnapĕ pamchet?*

nail — *paku*

24. [I] got a nail into it yesterday. — *kĕně paku smalam.*

2. Practice and Review

3. Commentary

Note 15A.1. *kan.*

ari tu kan bagos lagi? 'It was still all right the other day, wasn't it?'

The word *kan* is a short form of *bukan* just as *dah* is the short form of *sudah*. The question above implies that the hearer perhaps has a different opinion (see Note 13B.4).

Note 15A.2. *barang.*

barang sminggu lagi. 'About a week more.'

The word *barang* often precedes a number or a number word-group and means 'about.' Here are some more examples:

dič kasi barang tigě ringget. 'He gave about three dollars.'

kilě dah bětolkan barang limě kali. 'I've fixed it about five times.'

Note 15A.3. Verbs.

(a) 1. *kilě bañaq pĕkakas di rumah.* 'I've got a lot of tools at home.'

2. *bañaq kilě kĕně blanjě.* 'Much will I be having to spend.'

(b) 1. *awaq chukop pĕkakas?* 'Do you have enough tools?'

2. *kalaw taq chukop,* 'If [you] don't have enough, . . .'
3. *sayĕ piker, chukop jugĕ.* 'I think [I'll] have enough.'

The verbs *bañaq* 'be much *or* many' and *chukop* 'be enough' are somewhat like *adĕ* which can mean either 'be' or 'have' (see Note 3B.8). *bañaq* can also mean 'have much *or* many' as in sentence (a) 1. *chukop* can also mean 'have enough' as in sentence (b) 1.

Sentence (a) 2 is a reverse order sentence like the straight order sentence:

kilĕ bañaq kĕnĕ blanjĕ. 'I am much having to spend.'

Note 15A.4. Nouns.

1. *kretĕ kilĕ tayal-blakang dih pamchet.* 'My car the rear of it is flat.'
2. *kretĕ kilĕ injen dah rosaq.* 'My car the motor is out of commission.'

Sentence 2 is like sentence 1. We have had sentences with the same construction as sentence 1 in Note 2B.11. Sentence 2 differs in not having *ñĕ* or *dih* to refer back to the preceding noun *kretĕ.* The construction in sentence 2 often occurs in Malay, but the more usual thing is for *ñĕ* or *dih* to occur after the subject referring to the preceding noun.

Note 15A.5. Saying 'the most.'

1. *geres tu yang dĕkat skali.* 'That garage was the nearest one.'
2. *di manĕ adĕ kĕday-nasiq yang dĕkat dari sini?* 'Where's the nearest restaurant (from here)?'

A *yang*-word-group followed by *skali* is often the equivalent of English 'the most . . .' or 'the . . .-est.' Sometimes, however, a simple *yang*-word-group as in sentence 2 will have almost the same meaning, but not so explicitly as the word-group with *skali.*

Sometimes *chukop* or *abes* before the verb are used with about the same meaning:

geres tu yang chukop bĕsar dalam bandar. 'That garage is the biggest in the city.'
kretĕ tu yang abes chĕpat dalam mlakĕ. 'That car is the fastest in Malacca.'

4. Exercise

I. Match the Malay sentences in A with the English sentences in B.

A.
1. *abes, awaq dah chabot paku?*
2. *geres manĕ awaq naq masoqkan.*
3. *taq tau lah di manĕ kĕnĕ paku.*
4. *awaq blanggar dĕngan syapĕ?*
5. *memang kitĕ slalu pĕgi kĕ sanĕ.*
6. *untoq tigĕ ploh ringget memang taq chukop.*
7. *matokah kitĕ stereng ñĕ taq jalan bĕtol.*
8. *kitĕ taq chukop dwet untoq naq bli kretĕ.*
9. *kitĕ adĕ siru-spanar, kitĕ baru bli.*
10. *kretĕ diĕ yang mahal skali.*

B.
a. The steering wheel on my car doesn't work right.
b. I don't have enough money to buy a car.
c. Thirty dollars won't be enough as a matter of fact.
d. Who did you bump into?
e. Which garage are you going to put it in?
f. His car is the most expensive one.
g. Well, have you pulled the nail out?
h. I have no idea where the nail got in.
i. I've got a monkey-wrench, I just bought it.
j. As a matter of fact I always go there.

II. Match the Malay sentences in A with the English sentences in B.

A.
1. *kitĕ baru datang dari johor.*
2. *kretĕ awaq injen bagos lagi.*
3. *kan kitĕ bli, kitĕ pinjam.*
4. *kĕ manĕ awaq bawaq kretĕ pĕtang-karang.*
5. *kitĕ blanggar di tangleng.*
6. *brapĕ awaq kĕnĕ blanjĕ bĕtolkan?*
7. *diĕ bañaq kĕnĕ blanjĕ.*
8. *tayal tu memang dah lamĕ.*
9. *rodĕ kretĕ diĕ dah naq tĕchabot.*
10. *kitĕ naq bĕtolkan tayal pamchet.*

B.
a. How much did you have to spend to fix it?
b. Where are you driving this afternoon?
c. I've just come from Johor Bharu.
d. I had a collision at Tangling.
e. The motor on your car is still good.
f. It will cost him plenty.
g. I'd like to fix the flat tire.
h. I didn't buy it. I borrowed it.
i. The wheel on his car's ready to come off.
j. As a matter of fact that tire is old.

III. Review Note 15A.5 and put the following sentences into Malay.

a. That garage is the farthest from here.
b. His pump is the best one around here.
c. His car is the smallest one in the village.
d. The front right tire is the oldest one.
e. The newest jack is mine.
f. The nearest village is ten miles from here.
h. He is the tallest.
i. Which is the cheapest hotel?
j. He bought the most expensive one.

5. Check-Up and Review

Section B

1. Basic Sentences

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	MALAY
1. All set.	*dah syap.*
at *or* to	*padĕ*
oil *or* gas	*miñaq*
filling-station	*stesen-miñaq*
fill (something) up	*pĕnohkan*
tank	*tangki*
2. Let's drive to the filling-station [and] fill the tank.	*mari kitĕ bawaq padĕ stesen-miñaq, pĕnohkan tangki ñĕ.*
gasoline	*miñaq-benzen*
3. The gasoline's about gone.	*miñaq-benzen dah naq abes.*
4. [You] can't go far [if] the tank's empty.	*bukan boleh jalan jaoh, tangki kosong.*
approximately	*kirĕkirĕ*
gallon	*gelen*
5. About how many gallons [is it] from here to Johor Bharu?	*kirĕkirĕ brapĕ gelen dari sini pĕgi johor?*
every	*tyaqtyap*
be just enough	*chukoqchukop*
6. Every time I go to Johor Bharu,	*tyaqtyap kali kitĕ pĕgi johor,*
7. Three gallons (of gas) are just enough.	*chukoqchukop sajĕ tigĕ gelen miñaq.*
8. Your car's better than mine.	*kretĕ awaq bagos daripadĕ kretĕ kitĕ.*

	be strong	*kwat*
9.	My car would (*lit.* if my car, it would) eat up a lot of gas.	*kalaw kretĕ kitĕ, kwat makan miñaq.*
10.	My old car wasn't like that.	*kretĕ kitĕ yang lamĕ taq macham itu.*
	be used to	*byasĕ*
	speed (something)	*larikan*
11.	Maybe you're used to driving faster than I [am].	*barangkali awaq byasĕ larikan kwat daripadĕ kitĕ.*
	as a rule	*yang byasĕ*
12.	Not at all. As a rule I drive forty or fifty miles an hour.	*taq adĕ. yang byasĕ kitĕ bawaq ĕmpat-limĕ-ploh batu satu jam.*

At the filling-station:

13.	Yes sir. Gas?	*yĕ, ĕncheq. nau miñaq?*
	put into (a container)	*isikan*
	be full	*pĕnoh*
14.	Put five gallons in, [and see if it's] (maybe) full.	*isikan limĕ gelen barangkali pĕnoh.*
15.	[I've] already put five gallons in [and it's] not full yet.	*dah isikan limĕ gelen, blom pĕnoh.*
16.	Maybe [with] another gallon it might be full.	*barangkali sĕgelen lagi, boleh pĕnoh.*
17.	Then fill it up!	*pĕnohkan lah!*

They leave the filling station:

	watch *or* guard	*jagĕ*
	be careful	*jagĕjagĕ*
	back up	*gostan*
18.	Watch out! Don't back up.	*jagĕjagĕ! jangan gostan!*
	truck	*lori*
19.	There's a truck in back.	*lori adĕ blakang.*
	traffic policeman	*trapet*
20.	There're a lot of traffic policemen [on] the street here.	*bañaq trapet jalan sini.*
	be slow *or* gentle	*plan*
	be slow *or* gentle	*planplan*
	operate	*jalankan*
21.	Yes. You've got to drive slow.	*yĕ. misti orang jalankan planplan.*
	a curve *or* to curve	*slekoh*
22.	There are lots of curves	*slekoh bañaq jugĕ di*

here too. *sini.*

23. In another couple of miles, [you] can speed a bit. *nanti duě-tigě batu lagi, boleh larikan siket.*

be level / be straight *ratě / loros*

24. The road ahead there is flat and straight (too). *jalan-dĕpan sanĕ tu ratě dan loros jugĕ.*

25. Mahmot's sold his big car. *mahmot dah jwal kretĕ dič yang bĕsar.*

kind *or* nationality *bangsĕ*

26. What make was that big car of his? *apĕ bangsĕ kretĕ dič yang bĕsar tu?*

paint *or* to paint *chat*

27. [I] can't say. All I know [is that] the car was painted red. *taq tau lah. chumĕ kitĕ tau, kretĕ tu chat merah.*

28. How much did he sell it [for]? *brapĕ dič jwal?*

29. [According to] what I heard, he sold it [for] six hundred. *yang kitĕ dĕngar, dič jwal nam-ratos.*

look for *chariq*

30. Look for a store! *chariq lah kĕday!*

stop *brĕnti*

a pack *sĕbungkos*

31. I'd like to stop (first) [and] buy a pack of cigarettes. *kitĕ naq brĕnti dulu bli sĕbungkos rokoq.*

turn around *puseng*

32. Turn back! *puseng baleq!*

33. We just passed a cigarette store. *baru kitĕ lĕpas kĕday-rokoq.*

34. There aren't any more places to buy cigarettes up ahead. *dĕpan tu taq adĕ tempat lagi naq bli rokoq.*

35. There's a place [for] us [to] park the car. *situ adĕ tĕmpat kitĕ taroqkan kretĕ.*

36. You stay in the car! *awaq dudoq di kretĕ.*

buy for (someone) *blikan*

37. Let me get out [and] buy it for you. *byar kitĕ k lwar blikan.*

38. I'd like to buy [one] for myself too. *kitĕ naq bli untoq kitĕ jugĕ.*

2. Practice and Review

3. Commentary

Note 15.B.1. Special expressions.

(a) *kretĕ* 'car *or* wagon' is used in referring to an automobile (*matokah*) just as we more often use 'car' rather than 'automobile.' The more usual way of saying 'drive a car' is *bawaq kretĕ* or *bawaq* alone when the situation is clear. *jalankan* 'operate (an engine or piece of machinery)' or *jalankan kretĕ* is sometimes used.

(b) 1. *kalaw kretĕ kitĕ, kwat makan miñaq.* '(If) my car, it would eat up a lot of gas.'

2. *barangkali awaq byasĕ larikan kwat dari-padĕ kitĕ.* 'Maybe you're used to driving faster than I [am].'

Notice that Malay uses *kwat* where in English we use some expression other than 'strong.' Here is an example of *kwat* in its more common meaning:

dĭĕ kwat dari-padĕ kitĕ. 'He's stronger than I [am].'

Notice the position of *kwat* in sentences 1 and 2. Malays can also say *makan miñaq kwat* 'eats up a lot of gas (*lit.* eats gas strong)' and *kwat larikan* 'drives fast (*lit.* be strong in driving).'

(c) 1. *brapĕ dĭĕ jwal.* 'How much did he sell [it for]?'

2. *dĭĕ jwal nam-ratos.* 'He sold [it for] six hundred.'

Malay uses no equivalent for 'for' in these sentences. Here are some more examples:

brapĕ dĭĕ bli? 'How much did he buy [it for]?'

dĭĕ bli tujoh-puloh. 'He bought [it for] seventy.'

Notice also that Malay like English does not need to mention 'dollars' if the situation is clear.

Note 15B.2. *untoq.*

1. *untoq lapan-ploh ringgit memang taq chukop.* '(For) eighty dollars won't be enough as a matter of fact.'

2. *kitĕ naq bli untoq kitĕ jugĕ.* 'I'd like to buy [one] for myself too.'

3. *awaq chukop pĕkakas untoq naq bĕtolkan.* 'Do you have enough tools (for) to fix it?'

The preposition *untoq* 'for' can precede a noun or pronoun as in sentences 1 and 2. Sometimes, as in sentence 1, there is no equivalent in English. With a following verb (sentence 3), the word-group indicates the purpose of a preceding noun or verb.

A word-group beginning with *untoq* can be a predicate. The negative is *bukan* (not *taq*):

4. *pam tu (bukan) untoq bětolkan tayal.* 'That pump is (not) for fixing tires.'
5. *skru-spanar tu bukan untoq awaq.* 'That monkey-wrench isn't yours.'

Sentence 5 has practically the same meaning as *skru-spanar tu bukan awaq puñě.*

Note 15B.3. 'Another.'

1. *barangkali sĕgelen lagi, boleh pĕnoh.* 'Maybe [with] another gallon, it might be full.'
2. *kitě blanggar dĕngan laen kretě ari tu.* 'I bumped into (*lit.* with) another car that day.'
3. *brapě lamě sayě mĕnunggu kret'api yang laen.* 'How long will I wait for the other train?'

Malay has different expressions for the English 'another.' One is *satu . . . lagi* or *sĕ- . . . lagi* as in sentence 1. The meaning is literally 'one . . . more' or 'an additional . . . one' in a series of the same kind of things (here 'gallons'). *laen* 'different' is used when a series is not implied.

laen can precede or follow the noun it modifies. *laen kretě* and *kretě laen* have the same meaning. Sometimes, as in sentence 3, *yang laen* is used.

Note 15B.4. Final consonants in doubling.

We have had the doubled word *bagobagos* 'well' (*bagos*), *dĕkaqdĕkat* 'right near' (*dĕkat*) and *chukoq-chukop* 'be just enough' (*chukop*). In doubling, the first part of the doubling loses a final *s*. If the simple word ends in *p* or *t*, the first part of the doubled word ends in *q*. Many Malays in speaking slowly and carefully will pronounce *bagosbagos, dĕkatdĕkat,* and *chukop-chukop.*

Note 15B.5. The suffix *-kan.*

(a) We have had the following pairs of words:

1. *kĕnal* 'to be acquainted (with someone)': *kĕnalkan* 'introduce'
2. *abes* 'finish, come to an end': *abeskan* 'finish (something)'
3. *lari* 'run': *larikan* 'run (something fast), speed (something)'
4. *bětol* 'right': *bětolkan* 'fix'
5. *jalan* 'go, be in operation': *jalankan* 'operate, drive'
6. *pĕnoh* 'full': *pĕnohkan* 'fill up'
7. *masoq* 'enter': *masoqkan* 'bring in *or* take in'

In each of these pairs the words with the suffix *-kan*

mean 'made something do or be what the word without the suffix means.' For example, *kĕnalkan* means 'make acquainted,' hence 'introduce'; *abeskan* means 'make something end' hence 'finish (something).'

(b) The suffix *-kan* does not always change the meaning of a verb in the way shown in (a). Verbs with *-kan* sometimes indicate that the action is being done for someone or something:

1. *ambeq* 'take *or* get': *ambeqkan* 'take *or* get for (someone or something)'
2. *tunggu* 'wait': *tunggukan* 'wait for (someone or something)' *tunggutunggukan* 'keep waiting for (someone or something)'
3. *bawaq* 'bring *or* carry': *bawaqkan* 'bring *or* carry for (someone or something)'
4. *bli* 'buy': *blikan* 'buy for (someone or something)'

(c) Sometimes verbs with the suffix *-kan* are used without much difference from the verb without the suffix:

situ adĕ tĕmpat kitĕ taroqkan (or *taroq*) *kretĕ.* 'There's a place for us to park the car.'

Note 15B.6. *yang*-word-groups.

(a) 1. *kretĕ kitĕ yang lamĕ* 'my old car'
2. *kretĕ dia yang bĕsar* 'his big car'
3. *kretĕ dia yang bĕsar tu* 'that big car of his'

Notice the order of the words; noun, pronoun modifier, *yang*-word-group modifier, and then the demonstrative. This is the most usual order.

(b) *yang byasĕ* 'as a rule'
yang kitĕ dĕngar '[According to] what I hear'
yang kitĕ tau '[From] what I know'

Notice that *yang*-word-groups that do not modify a noun often correspond to different kinds of English expressions.

Note 15B.7. Saying 'more than.'

1. *taq adĕ yang murah dari-padĕ itu?* 'Don't you have any cheaper than that?'
2. *kretĕ awaq bagos dari-padĕ kretĕ kitĕ.* 'Your car is better than mine (my car).'
3. *awaq byasĕ larikan kwat dari-padĕ kitĕ.* 'You're used to driving faster than I am.'

Malay says 'is good from my car' for English 'is better than my car.' The other sentences are built up on the same principle. Notice that Malay does not use an equivalent for 'mine,' but repeats the noun followed by the appropriate pronoun as in sentence 2.

Here are some more examples:

gětah ni mahal dari-padě gětah tu. 'This rubber is more expensive than that (rubber).'

kitě bañaq miñaq dari-padě dič. 'I have more gas than he [does].'

awaq chěpat bějalan dari-padě kitě. 'You walk faster than I [do].'

I. Match the Malay sentences in A with the English sentences in B.

A. 1. *kitě kěně puseng baleq naq chariq kěday-kopi.*
2. *blikan kitě duě bungkos.*
3. *tangki kretě kitě kosong, taq adě miñaq.*
4. *kitě memang dah byasě larikan kwat.*
5. *tyaqtyap minggu awaq pěgi kě saně, apě awaq bwat?*
6. *kirěkirě brapě jaoh dari johor pěgi mlakě?*
7. *dič tu taq sukě bawaq kretě plan.*
8. *taq bagos jalan ni, bañaq slekoh.*
9. *jalan ratě tapi taq loros.*
10. *jagějagě siket! awaq larikan kretě.*

B. a. About how far is it from Johor to Malacca?
b. We'll have to turn back to find a café.
c. As a matter of fact I've gotten used to driving fast.
d. You go there every week, what do you do?
e. Buy two packs for me.
f. Be a little careful! You're speeding.
g. This road isn't good, there are a lot of curves.
h. The tank in my car's empty; it hasn't any gas.
i. The road is level, but not straight.

II. Match the Malay sentences in A with the English sentences in B.

A. 1. *awaq jagě kretě kitě, jangan orang kachaw.*
2. *sayě blikan sěbungkos tadi, taq boleh jumpě lagi.*
3. *kěday-rokoq susah naq chariq sini.*
4. *kalaw trapet, dič pakay baju-putch. itu bukan trapet.*
5. *brapě gelen awaq isikan dalam tangki?*
6. *duě-blas gelen, baru pěnoh tangki tu.*
7. *dari sini pěgi singěpurě, chukopchukop sajě nam gelen.*
8. *stesen-miñaq saně murah dari-padě stesen-miñaq ni.*
9. *dič bañaq pěkakas dari-padě sayě.*
10. *dič jalankan plan dari-padě sayě.*

B. a. How many gallons have you put into the tank?
b. It's hard to find a cigarette store here.
c. From here to Singapore, six gallons will be just enough.
d. You watch my car, don't let anybody bother it.
e. The filling station there is cheaper than this one.
f. It takes twelve gallons to fill that tank.

g. He has more tools than I.
h. I bought a pack for you just before, but I can't find it any more.
i. A traffic policeman would wear a white coat. That's not a traffic policeman.
j. He drives more slowly than I.

III. Review Note 15B.6(a) and put the following sentences into Malay.

a. How much did you sell your old car for?
b. What make is their small truck?
c. Their new house isn't far from here.
d. That new monkey-wrench of mine was pretty expensive.
e. Where did you put those long nails of yours?

IV. Review Note 15B.7 and put the following sentences into Malay.

a. His house is taller than yours (your house).
b. I have more money than he does.
c. Their room is longer than ours.
d. The Tangling Garage is bigger than the garage near here.
e. He likes to drive faster than I.

5. Check-Up and Review

Section C

1. Check-Up

2. Listening In

Conversation 1. Mat has come to visit Raman and they are talking.

raman: *awaq pĕgi kĕ manĕ, lamĕ taq nampaqnampaq, mat?*
mat: *kitĕ naq pĕgi johor ari tu.*
sampay tĕngah jalan, kitĕ blanggar.
raman: *taq adĕ rosaq apĕapĕ?*
mat: *machammacham yang rosaq.*
injen, stereng, tangki.
tayal-blakang sampay tĕchabot dari-padĕ rodĕ ñĕ.
kitĕ baru blikan miñaq, isikan dalam tangki.
tangki pon pĕchah, sampay kosong,
miñaq-benzen taq adĕ lagi.

raman: *awaq yang byasĕ, larikan kretĕ tĕlampaw kwat.*
awaq taq jagĕjagĕ.
sĕbap itu awaq byasĕ blanggar.
mat: *ari tu kan kitĕ jalankan kwat.*
plan sajĕ.
lagi pon, situ bañaq trapet.
slekoh pon bañaq. bukan jalan loros.
raman: *abes, geres manĕ awaq masoqkan?*
awaq bĕtolkan sĕndiri kĕ?
mat: *taq adĕ. kitĕ masoqkan geres-tangleng.*
kitĕ piker untoq kirĕkirĕ tujoh-ploh ringget memang taq chukop,
kitĕ kĕnĕ blanjĕ, bĕtolkan baleq.
raman: *kretĕ kitĕ pamchet, kĕnĕ paku ari tu.*
mat: *apĕ, awaq chariq kretĕ, dah dapat kĕ?*
apĕ bangsĕ kretĕ awaq bli?
raman: *dolah naq jwal padĕ orang ari tu,*
jadi, kitĕ bli.
mat: *brapĕ awaq bli?*
raman: *kitĕ bli ĕmpat-ratos tujoh-ploh-limĕ.*
mat: *kĕnapĕ awaq taq tampal?*
gĕtah-tampal taq adĕ kĕ?
raman: *getah ədĕ.*
bĕsi untoq pĕngompel-tayal taq adĕ.
mat: *awaq taq adĕ jep?*
kalaw taq adĕ, kitĕ smuĕ adĕ.
jep, pam, kĕtoq-bĕsi, skru-spanar,
chukoqchukop barang untoq bukaq tayal.
kalaw awaq naq pakay,
mari kitĕ pĕgi rumah kitĕ ambeq.
raman: *kitĕ taq-brapĕ rĕti bukaq skru-tayal kretĕ kitĕ.*
awaq boleh tolong kitĕ bĕtolkan?
mat: *apĕ salah ñĕ? kitĕ pon taq adĕ krĕjĕ apĕapĕ ari ni.*
raman: *pĕgi lah awaq baleq, ambeq pĕkakas.*
boleh kitĕ bĕtolkan.
mat: *miñaq pĕnoh dalam tangki.*
boleh kitĕ bĕjalan malam ni.
raman: *lĕpas kitĕ bĕtolkan, boleh kitĕ pĕgi.*
kan jaoh sangat stesen-miñaq.

Conversation 2. Raman and Mat are fixing the flat.

mat: *kĕtoq batang-skru dulu planplan.*
kĕndyan, snang kitĕ chabot rodĕ.
raman: *awaq jagĕ rodĕ, kitĕ kĕtoq dari sini.*
mat: *di manĕ awaq taroq batang-skru tadi?*
raman: *taq tau lah di manĕ kitĕ taroqkan.*
mat: *awaq chariq lah batang-skru.*

kitĕ naq pĕgi bli sĕbungkos rokoq.
raman: bĕlikan sayĕ sĕbungkos jugĕ.

Conversation 3. Mat returns with the cigarettes.

raman: kitĕ dah masoqkan tayal baleq.
mat: bagos lah.
mari kitĕ pĕgi bli miñaq, pĕnohkan tangki.
raman: apĕ naq bwat, pĕnohkan?
bli barang tigĕ gelen dah chukop.
mat: kitĕ naq jalan kĕ manĕ malam ni?
raman: mari kitĕ pĕgi katong, rumah sarep.
mat: tyaqtyap kali awaq pĕgi kĕ sanĕ,
apĕ awaq bwat?
raman: bĕjalan sajĕ.

Conversation 4. Raman is driving with Mat.

mat: brĕnti dulu kĕday-kopi tu.
kitĕ minom kopi dulu.
raman: jangan kitĕ brĕnti di sini, tĕngah jalan.
mat: abes, di manĕ lagi naq taroqkan kretĕ, taq
adĕ tĕmpat lagi?
raman: awaq puseng baleq!
taroqkan sĕblah tu!
taq adĕ matokah.

Conversation 5. Raman and Mat have finished their coffee.

raman: mari lah kitĕ k lwar baleq!
mat: mari lah!
raman: jagĕ siket! jangan gostan!
lori adĕ blakang.
di manĕ kitĕ naq jalan?
mat: mari kitĕ jalan tĕpi laot!
kitĕ jalan tĕpi laot, ratĕ siket.
lagi pon taq-brapĕ jaoh.

3. Conversation

Follow the models of earlier units and make up your own conversation about a car.

UNIT 16

SPORTS

SECTION A

1. Basic Sentences

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	MALAY
1. Where are you coming from, Mahmot?	*datang lagi manĕ cheq-mahmot?*
ball	*bolah*
2. I've just gotten back [from] watching a soccer game (*lit.* people play ball).	*o sayĕ baru baleq tengoq orang muen bolah.*
3. Who played today?	*syapĕ maen ini ari?*
4. The Malays and Army.	*mlayu samĕ sojar.*
5. Who won?	*syapĕ mĕnang?*
6. The Malays won three [to] two.	*mlayu mĕnang tigĕ duĕ.*
[at] first, [in the] beginning	*mulĕmulĕ*
7. At first the soldiers were ahead (*lit.* already winning) two to nothing (*lit.* empty).	*mulĕmulĕ sojar sudah mĕnang duĕ kosong.*
8. After the half (*lit.* when half of the game was over) the Malays made three.	*bilĕ lĕpas stĕngah maen, mlayu biken tigĕ.*
oppose	*mĕlawan*
9. The Malays had a hard time beating Army, didn't they?	*susah mlayu mĕlawan sojar yĕ?*
10. Yes. Army played pretty well.	*yĕ. sojar bagos jugĕ diĕ maen.*
11. While they were playing, the spectators (*lit.* outside people) made a disturbance.	*masĕ di-orang tĕngah maen, orang-lwar biken kachaw.*
have a fist-fight	*bĕtumboq*

12. (There were) two people had a fist-fight down by (*lit.* at the edge of) the field. — *adĕ du orang bĕtumboq di tĕpi padang.*

why *or* what about — *apĕ-pasal*

13. What were they fighting about? — *apĕ-pasal dič bĕtumboq?*

about — *pasal*

make bets with each other — *bĕtarohtaroh*

14. Perhaps about [some] bets [they] made (with each other). — *barangkali pasal bĕtarohtaroh.*

15. One man hoped (*lit.* asked for) Army would win, the other hoped the Malays' side would win. — *satu orang mintaq sojar mĕnang, satu orang mintaq sĕblah mlayu mĕnang.*

keep on arguing — *bĕtĕkaqtĕkaq*

finally — *lamĕlamĕ*

quarrel *or* fight — *bĕgadoh*

16. They kept on arguing [and] finally they began to quarrel. — *bĕtĕkaqtĕkaq dič, lamĕlamĕ dič bĕgadoh.*

punch *or* pound — *tumboq*

17. After they had begun to quarrel, one punched the other. — *sudah bĕgadoh, dič ni tumboq orang ni.*

18. The other punched him back. — *orang ni tumboq dič baleq.*

mix in *or* take part in — *bĕchampor*

19. [Some] other men came and mixed into the fight. — *datang orang yang laenlaen, bĕchampor bĕgadoh.*

a part *or* some — *sparoh*

aid — *mĕnolong*

20. Some of the men helped one fellow and some helped the other. — *sparoh orang mĕnolong sĕblah orang tu, sparoh orang mĕnolong sĕblah orang yang satu lagi ini.*

policeman — *matĕmatĕ*

arrest *or* catch — *tangkap*

be arrested *or* caught — *ditangkap*

be brought *or* be carried — *dibawaq*

police-station — *rumah-pasong*

21. Policemen came and arrested two or three men and brought them to the police-station. — *matĕmatĕ pon datang, ditangkap ñĕ duĕ-tigĕ orang, dibawaq rumah-pasong.*

22. Why did the policeman arrest [them and] bring [them to] the police-station?
apĕ-pasal matĕmatĕ tangkap, bawaq rumah-pasong?

23. [When] the policemen were breaking [it] up, they didn't (want to) stop.
matĕmatĕ mĕnguray-kan, diĕ taq maw brĕnti.

break up (a quarrel) *mĕnguraykan*

2. Practice and Review

3. Commentary

Note 16A.1. *lagi.*

The word *lagi* has been used in the following ways, nearly always modifying the preceding word or word-group:

(1) In telling time before the hour:

suku lagi pukol tujoh 'It's a quarter to seven.'

and in a similar way after *siket:*

siket lagi tĕpotong idong ĕncheq. '[I] almost cut your nose.'

(2) After a verb, with meanings like 'still' and 'again' as well as 'more':

brapĕ lamĕ lagi baru syap? 'How much longer (*lit.* how long more) will it be before it's ready?'

sapĕ nampaq, baru lagi. 'I got the impression it was still new.'

lapĕ jumpĕ lagi laen kali. 'I'll see you again some other time.'

(3) After a verb, if the verb is preceded by certain modifiers like *misch, tĕngah,* and *bukam-maen:*

rambot cheq-énri miseh pendeq lagi. 'Your hair is still short.'

di-oranç tĕngah bukaq kaen-baju ñĕ lagi. 'They were still (in the midst of) getting undressed.'

bukam-maen bagos lagi angen di sini. 'The breeze is very nice here.'

(4) In saying 'another' (see Note 15B.3). Notice the following word-group from the Basic Sentences:

orang yang satu lagi ini 'the other (*lit.* this-additional-one person)'

(5) After nouns with a similar meaning:

manĕ kawankawan lagi? 'Where are [our] other (*lit.* more) friends?'

brapĕ orang lagi kitĕ naq pĕgi? '[With] how many others (*lit.* persons more) shall we go?'

Here is a new way in which *lagi* is used:

(6) After question-words with a meaning like English 'else':

manĕ lagi kitĕ naq pĕgi? 'Where else shall we go?'

bilĕ lagi dih bĕtumboq? 'At what other time (*or* when else) did they have a fist-fight?'

syapĕ lagi naq mĕnolong? 'Who else will help?'

Many speakers of Malay use the word *lagi* with the meaning 'from' in just the same way as they use *dari*, as in the Basic Sentence:

datang lagi (or *dari*) *manĕ?* 'Where are you coming from?'

Note 16A.2. *baleq.*

sayĕ baru baleq tengoq orang maen bolah. 'I've just gotten back [from] seeing a soccer game.'

sayĕ baru baleq krĕjĕ. I'm just getting back from work.'

baleq plus another verb has a meaning like 'come back [from] doing so-and-so' as in the examples above.

Note 16.A.3. *maen.*

syapĕ maen ini ari? 'Who played t[illegible]'

bilĕ lĕpas stĕngah maen. 'After the half (*lit.* When half the game was over) . . .'

The word *maen* is a noun as well as a verb. In English there are pairs of nouns like 'a lock' and 'to lock,' 'a pat' and 'to pat,' 'a play' and 'to play.' Malay likewise has many nouns with the same form as a verb and with a closely related meaning like *maen* 'to play' (verb) and 'game' (noun). Another example is *pĕgi* 'to go,' but *skali pĕgi* 'one way (*lit.* one go).'

Note 16A.4. The *di-* prefix.

(1) *matĕmatĕ pon datang,* 'Policeman came,'

(2) *ditangkap ñĕ duĕ-tigĕ orang,* 'were arrested [by] them a few people,'

(3) *dibawaq rumah-pasong.* 'were brought [to] the police-station.'

In English we can say either:

(a) The policeman arrested the man.

or (b) The man was arrested by the policeman.

Although these sentences have about the same meaning, the goal or object of sentence (a) is the subject in sentence (b) and the English word-group 'was arrested' is often given the name 'passive'. The meaning of *ditangkap* is like English 'was arrested' and the verb with the *di-* prefix will be called PASSIVE.

As in word-group (2), the pronoun *ñĕ* can follow a

passive verb and refer to the person or persons who did the action. Here are two more examples of sentences with passive verbs:

(4) *matěmatě ditangkap ñě orang tu.* 'The policeman (by him was) arrested that man.'

(5) *orang tu ditangkap matěmatě.* 'That man was arrested [by] the policeman.'

If *ñě* is not present, the noun following the passive verb is usually the one doing the action and the noun preceding the verb is usually the victim of the action. If *ñě* is present, the reverse is true.

If the sentence consists of only a passive verb and one noun, only clues from the preceding conversation can tell you whether the noun is the doer or the victim. *matěmatě ditangkap ñě* can mean either 'the policeman was arrested [by] him (someone else)' or '[he] was arrested by the policeman.' This is true even if the noun follows the verb.

In part (3) of the Basic Sentences at the beginning of the note, the word *rumah-pasong* follows the verb, just as the word *matěmatě* does in sentence (5). But notice that here it is also possible to say:

dibawaq k rumah-pasong 'were brought to the police-station.'

4. Exercise

The following questions are to be asked and answered in Malay by the group members. Many of the questions appeared in the Basic Sentences; the others contain constructions that are familiar to you now. All of the answers can be found in the Basic Sentences of this Unit.

1. Where are you coming from, Mahmot?
2. Who won the ball game?
3. Who played today?
4. The Malays had a hard time beating the Army, didn't they?
5. What were they fighting about?
6. Did the spectators make a disturbance?
7. Were there any men who made bets?
8. Did any other men mix into the fight?
9. Why did the policemen arrest that man?
10. Where did the policeman take him?

5. Check-Up and Review

Section B

1. Basic Sentences

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	MALAY
ticket to get in	*teket-masoq*
1. How much did it cost to get in?	*brapĕ kĕnĕ teket-masoq?*
2. It cost a dollar.	*kĕnĕ sringget.*
rich	*kayĕ*
3. As though you were a rich man!	*macham awaq orang-kayĕ!*
impossible	*taqkan*
poor	*misken*
4. A poor man can't possibly get rich with one dollar.	*taqkan orang-misken dĕngan satu ringget boleh jadi kayĕ.*
follow	*ikot*
5. It's a good thing I didn't go along with you before.	*bagos sayĕ taq ikot awaq tadi.*
6. If I'd gone (along with you), [I] wouldn't have [had] the money to get in.	*kalaw say ikot, taq adĕ dwet sayĕ naq masoq.*
7. Who came out (*lit.* got) first in soccer this year?	*syapĕ dapat nombol-satu maen bolah taon ini?*
club	*klap*
Selangor (a Malay state)	*slangor*
Selangor Club	*slangor-klap*
8. Selangor Club came out first.	*slangor-klap yang dapat nombol-satu.*
fall	*jatoh*
9. The Malays fell [to] third place.	*mlayu jatoh nombol-tigĕ.*
team	*tim*
10. How many soccer teams (*lit.* teams of men playing ball) are there in Singapore?	*adĕ brapĕ tim orang maen bolah di singĕpurĕ?*
11. There are about twenty teams.	*adĕ barang duĕ-ploh tim.*
sport *or* game	*pĕmaennan*
12. What other sports (*lit.*	*apĕ lagi adĕ pĕmaennan*

what more exists sports other) than soccer are there around here? *di sini laen dari-padĕ maen bolah?*

13. There are [all] sorts of games. *machammacham maen adĕ.*
    - tennis *tenes*
    - golf *gap*
    - badminton *bĕtmentĕn*
    - sepak-raga *sepaq-ragĕ*
14. There's also (playing) tennis, badminton, sepak-raga. *adĕ jugĕ maen tenes, gap, bĕtmentĕn, sepaq-ragĕ.*
15. It's only in the villages that the Malays still play sepak-raga. *chumĕ di kampongkampong sajĕ yang orang-mlayu misch maen sepaq-ragĕ lagi.*
    - old *tuĕ*
    - old man *or* parent *orang-tuĕ*
16. It's only the older men that like to play sepak-raga. *chumĕ orang-tuĕtuĕ sajĕ yang sukĕ maen sepaq-ragĕ.*
    - young *mudĕ*
    - young person *orang-mudĕ*
    - rare *jarang*
17. The young men rarely play sepak-raga. *orang-mudĕmudĕ jarang maen sepaq-ragĕ.*
    - the majority *kĕbañaqkan*
18. Most people like soccer. *kĕbañaqkan orang sukĕ maen bolah.*
    - no wonder! *patot lah*
19. No wonder I've (already) [been] here for six months without ever seeing anybody play sepak-raga. *patot lah sayĕ sudah nam bulan di sini, taq-pĕrnah nampaq orang maen sepaq-ragĕ.*
20. Have you ever participated in that sport? *awaq adĕ bĕchampor dalam pĕmaennan itu?*
21. While I was young I always played. *masĕ sayĕ mudĕ, slalu sayĕ maen.*
22. I was on (*lit.* entered) my village team. *sayĕ masoq tim kampong sayĕ.*
    - crazy *gilĕ*
23. I was crazy about the sport. *sayĕ gilĕ pĕmaennan itu.*
24. Now [that] I'm old I (already) play less. *skarang sudah tuĕ, sayĕ sudah kurang maen.*
    - racing (of various kinds) *plumbĕlumbĕan*

25. What kind of racing [do they go in for] around here? — *apĕ plumbĕlumbĕan di sini?*

a race	*lumbĕ*
motorcycle	*motosekal*
motorcycle race	*lumbĕ-motosekal*
bicycle	*basikal*

26. There are motorcycle races [and] (there are) bicycle races. — *adĕ lumbĕ-motosekal, adĕ lumbĕ-basikal.*

once in a while	*skaliskali*

27. Once in a while there's a swimming race or a track meet (*lit.* running race). — *skaliskali adĕ lumbĕ-bĕrnang dan lumbĕ-blari.*

watch	*mĕnengoq*
race	*blumbĕ*

28. Which would you rather see, automobile racing or (*lit.* with) motorcycle racing? — *manĕ awaq bagos mnengoq, blumbĕ matokah dĕngan blumbĕ motosekal?*

29. I like to see motorcycle racing better than automobile [racing]. — *sayĕ sukĕ mnengoq blumbĕ motosekal dari-padĕ matokah.*

2. Practice and Review

3. Commentary

Note 16B.1. *sepaq-ragĕ.*

Some form of this game is played in Malaya, Burma and the Philippine Islands. In Malaya it is played with a ball (*bolah-ragĕ*) made of rattan (*rotan*). The object of the game is to knock the ball into the air as many times in succession as possible without permitting the ball to fall to the ground. As in soccer using the hands (and in some places the arms) is a foul. Each team has one inning or more, but only the score of the best inning is counted.

Note 16B.2. *tengoq* and *mĕnengoq.*

The words *tengoq* and *mĕnengoq* have very similar meanings, and are often used in sentences which would be translated in the same way in English.

(a) *ĕncheq naq pĕgi tengoq wayang?*

(b) *ĕncheq naq pĕgi mĕnengoq wayang?*

Both of these sentences can mean 'Are you going (*or* would you like) to see a movie?' Sentence (b) stresses the fact that 'you' will be at the movies as an observer and is sometimes more like 'are you going

(*or* would you like) to take in a movie?' Sentence (a), on the other hand, simply asks whether you would like to go see a movie. Similarly:

sayĕ baru baleq tengoq orang maen bolah. 'I just got back from seeing a ball game.'

But Malays can also say the same sentence with the substitution of *mĕnengoq* for *tengoq*.

Note 16B.3. Equational sentences.

1. *itu kĕ rumah tĕmpat-tukar-baju.* 'Is that the building where [you change] clothes?'
2. *itu lah rumah-papan tu.* 'Yes, that wooden building is that.'
3. *slangor-klap yang dapat nombol-satu.* '[It was] Selangor Club that got first [place].'
4. *chumĕ orang-tuĕtuĕ sajĕ yang sukĕ maen sepaq-ragĕ.* '[It's] only the older men [that] like to play sepak-raga.'
5. *geres tu yang dĕkat skali.* '[It was] that garage that was the nearest.'

All of the sentences above are equational. In sentences 3–5, the *yang*-word-group is one half of the equation. Notice that the question particle *kĕ* follows the first part of an equational sentence if that contains the point of the question. Sentences 3–5 can be turned into questions by putting *kĕ* after the first part of the equation or by simply using the questioning tone. A similar question can be made from sentence 2 only after dropping *lah*. *lah* and *kĕ* do not occur one after the other.

Here are some more examples of this kind of sentence:

diĕ yang mĕnang. 'He is the one that won.'

bukan kitĕ yang maen. 'We weren't the ones that played.'

Note 16B.4. *masĕ.*

masĕ sayĕ mudĕ, slalu sayĕ maen. 'While I was young, I always played.'

The word *masĕ* which we have seen in the meaning 'time' often has the meaning 'while' when followed by a subject-predicate word-group.

4. Exercise

Substitute equivalent Malay words or phrases for the English words or phrases in the following sentences. Say the Malay sentences aloud and translate them.

1. Only a rich man *boleh bli teket-masoq.*

2. *orang-muděmudě* rarely play tennis.
3. Once in a while *sojar mělawan nebi.*
4. *barangkali dič bětumboq* about some bets.
5. No wonder *tim-mlayu dapat nombol-satu.*
6. What sports *adě dalam kampong?*
7. *sayě sukě mnengoq* swimming races.
8. The majority *orang-tuětuě maen gap.*
9. Who participates *dalam pěmaennan itu?*
10. *syapě* follows *orang ini?*
11. *dič měnolong* the man who fell.
12. It's impossible *kitě mělawan tim itu.*
13. *si mat* punched him back.
14. At first *sojar měnang duě kosong.*
15. *matěmatě datang* and arrested a man.

5. Check-Up and Review

Section C

1. Check-Up

2. Listening In

Conversation 1. Ali is talking with Mahmot.

ali: *mari kitě pěgi maen bětmentěn besoq pětang, cheq-mahmot.*

mahmot: *mahap sajě. sayě pon taq-bĕrapě sukě maen bětmentěn ataw tenes.*
kalaw maen bolah, sayě sukě.

ali: *baeq lah, cheq-mahmot. mau kě bĕchampor tim sayě, maen minggu-dĕpan ini?*

mahmot: *o sayě taq boleh masoq tim awaq, kranĕ say adě tim sĕndiri.*
kalaw chumĕ maenmaen sojě, sayě boleh.

ali: *yě lah. kitě chumĕ maenmaen sajě.*

mahmot: *di manĕ sayě naq jumpě samĕ awaq minggu-dĕpan nanti.*

ali: *datang di klap sayě dalam pukol tigě stĕngah.*
awaq tau klap sayě kan?

mahmot: *yě. sayě tau. slangor-klap yě?*

ali: *yě.*

Conversation 2. Mahmot and Ali are talking during a time out.

mahmot: *susah jugě kitě mělawan dič yě?*

ali: *yĕ.*
apĕ-pasal ĕncheq-usop dĕngan si ibraem bĕtĕkaqtĕkaq tadi.
mahmot: *taq tau lah pasal apĕ.*
memang di-orang tu sukĕ bĕtĕkaqtĕkaq.
taq bleh salah siket.
nanti bilĕ lĕpas stĕngah maen, sayĕ naq kĕnalkan kawan sayĕ samĕ awaq.

Conversation 3. Umar is talking with his friend Raman.

umar: *mari kitĕ pĕgi. tengoq orang maen sepaq-ragĕ.*
raman: *apĕ biken, mnengoq orang maen sepaq-ragĕ.*
orang-tuĕtuĕ sajĕ yang maen sepaq-ragĕ.
bagos kitĕ mnengoq orang blumbĕ motosekal ini ari, syapĕ yang mĕnang.
kalaw orang-mudĕ yang maen sepaq-ragĕ, sayĕ sukĕ jugĕ pĕgi mnengoq.
kranĕ diĕ maen bagos.
umar: *ĕncheq-raman adĕ kĕ dĕngar, si osman bĕgadoh dĕngan orang smalam-kĕmaren.*
raman: *taq adĕ. pasal apĕ?*
umar: *mulĕmulĕ pasal bli kĕmejĕ.*
taq tau lah macham-manĕ boleh jadi bĕgadoh.
raman: *di adĕ bĕtumboq?*
umar: *yĕ. orang tu tumboq si osman dulu.*
sayĕ tengoq dari jaoh, sayĕ blari naq mĕnolong sĕblah si osman.
sĕblom sayĕ bĕchampor bĕgadoh dĕngan diĕ, matĕmatĕ pon datang naq mĕnguraykan.
raman: *ditangkap ñĕ orang tu?*
umar: *taq adĕ. di-orang brĕnti sĕndiri.*
raman: *di-orang gilĕ, bĕtumboq di tĕngah jalan.*
nasep diĕ baeq taq dibawaq ñĕ kĕ rumah-pasong.

Conversation 4. Umar meets Musĕ.

umar: *smalam cheq-musĕ pĕgi tengoq lumbĕ-kudĕ?*
musĕ: *yĕ.*
umar: *kudĕ nombol brapĕ mĕnang?*
musĕ: *kudĕ nombol-ĕmpat.*
umar: *awaq adĕ bĕtaroh kĕ?*
musĕ: *yĕ.*
umar: *am-macham, mĕnang?*
musĕ: *mĕnang siket.*
umar: *sayĕ smalam pĕgi tengoq orang blumbĕ blari.*
musĕ: *syapĕ yang mĕnang?*
umar: *si amet. diĕ blari bukam-maen chĕpat lagi. jarang orang boleh blari macham si amet.*
musĕ: *ramay orang mĕnengoq smalam?*

umar: *ramay jugĕ orang mĕnengoq.*
kĕbañaqkan orang bĕtaroh si amet mĕnang.

Conversation 5. Sarep is walking his bicycle down the street and meets Amet.

sarep: *basikal sayĕ rosaq, sayĕ naq pĕgi bĕtolkan.*
kranĕ besoq sayĕ naq pĕgi tengoq orang blumbĕ bĕrnang.
amet: *sayĕ dĕngar awaq masoq blumbĕ basikal. yĕ kĕ?*
sarep: *yĕ, dulu. skarang sayĕ taq mau lagi.*
amet: *sayĕ besoq naq pĕgi maen gap dĕngan si naser.*
sarep: *awaq slalu pĕgi maen gap kĕ?*
amet: *taq adĕ. skaliskali sajĕ.*
dulu yĕ, sayĕ sukĕ pasal pĕmaennan.
tapi skarang ini sayĕ sudah tuĕ, sayĕ taq-bĕrape sukĕ sangat.

Conversation 6. Naser is talking with John.

jon: *apĕ adĕ plumbĕlumbĕan musem ini?*
naser: *ari ini adĕ lumbĕ-matokah.*
ikot lah samĕ sayĕ pĕgi mnengoq.
jon: *mahap sajĕ. teket-masoq chukop mahal.*
naser: *kalaw cheq-jon sukĕ pĕgi, sayĕ bayar sparoh.*
jon: *ah! sayĕ taq boleh ikot samĕ awaq.*
kalaw slalu biken macham ini, lamĕlamĕ sayĕ jadi misken bĕtol.
naser: *awaq blom tuĕ lagi.*
taqkan orang-muděmudĕ slalu krĕjĕ.

3. Conversation

Follow the models of the preceding units and compose conversations about sports. Tell about a soccer game, who won or lost, what the score was. Tell what sports you like and what kind of races you've seen or like to see.

UNIT 17

AT THE THEATER

SECTION A

1. Basic Sentences

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	MALAY
a show (theater)	*wayang-bangsawan*
1. Do you want to go to (see) the show with me?	*awaq mau kĕ pĕgi tengoq wayang-bangsawan samĕ sayĕ?*
2. Which show do you want to go [to]?	*manĕ wayang awaq maw pĕgi?*
New World (name of Singapore's Coney Island)	*ni-wĕl*
story, show	*chritĕ*
3. We can go to the New World [and] see the show there.	*boleh kitĕ pĕgi ni-wĕl tengoq chritĕ di sanĕ.*
4. Is the show there good?	*bagos kĕ chritĕ di sanĕ?*
funny *or* clown	*klakar*
5. Yes. The show's good, it's funny.	*yĕ. chritĕ bagos, klakar.*
say	*katĕ*
laugh	*kĕtawĕ*
6. They say it (*lit.* that show) (just) keeps you laughing.	*di-orang katĕ, chritĕ itu kasi orang ktawĕ sajĕ.*
hate	*bĕnchi*
sad	*sayu*
liver	*ati*
tragedy (sad story)	*chritĕ-sayu-ati*
7. That's good. I hate to see tragedies.	*itu bagos. sayĕ bĕnchi mnengoq chritĕ-sayu-ati.*

be in love — *bĕkaseh*

8. Love-stories are tolerable. — *kalaw chritĕ-bĕkaseh boleh tahan.*
9. This isn't a tragedy or a love-story. — *ini bukan chritĕ-sayu-ati dĕngan bĕkaseh.*
10. It's just a comedy. — *chumĕ chritĕ-klakar sajĕ.*

promise — *janji*
make an agreement — *bĕjanji*

11. Where shall we agree [to meet]? — *di manĕ kitĕ naq bĕjanji?*
12. We'd better (*lit.* it is good that we) meet at Kampong Jawa. — *bagos kitĕ bĕjumpĕ dĕkat kampong-jawĕ.*

They meet later:

more — *lĕbeh*

13. I've waited here a long time, more than half an hour. — *sayĕ lamĕ tunggu di sini, lĕbeh stĕngah jam.*
14. Impossible! I didn't take long to change my clothes (*lit.* I changed my clothes not long). — *manĕ boleh! sayĕ tukar baju taq lamĕ.*

be too late — *tĕlecheh*

15. O.K. Let's hurry (go fast), or we'll be (too) late. — *baeq lah. mari kitĕ pĕgi lekas, nanti kitĕ tĕlecheh.*

begin — *mulĕ*

16. I don't like to see shows after they've started. — *sayĕ taq sukĕ mnengoq wayang sudah mulĕ maen.*
17. Let's not sit upstairs. — *jangan kitĕ dudoq dĕkat atas.*
18. Why not? The seats are good upstairs. — *apĕ-pasal pulaq? di atas bagos tĕmpat-dudoq.*
19. Lot's [of them] are empty. — *bañaq yang kosong.*

smoke — *asap*

20. Oh upstairs there's a lot of cigarette smoke. — *o dekat atas bañaq asap-rokoq.*

After the show:

21. How about it, did you like the show? — *apĕ-macham, awaq sukĕ kĕ wayang itu?*
22. Yes. I liked it. — *yĕ, sayĕ sukĕ.*

sing — *mĕñañi*
voice — *swarĕ*
clear — *trang*

23. But it's too bad that the singer wasn't in voice — *tapi salah siket, orang yang mĕñañi itu*

(*lit.* the singer his voice wasn't clear). *swarĕ dič taq trang.*

24. I guess he'd caught a cold. *barangkali dič dapat sějoq.*

2. Practice and Review

3. Commentary

Note 17A.1. *manĕ.*

manĕ wayang awaq maw pĕgi? 'Which show do you want to go to?'

pantay manĕ kitĕ naq pĕgi? 'Which beach shall we go [to]?'

Notice that *manĕ* can precede or follow the noun it modifies.

The word *manĕ* is often equivalent to English 'how' in exclamations. It is used this way in the Basic Sentence:

manĕ boleh! 'How can [it be]?'

Notice that the implication is that it is impossible. Here is another example:

manĕ boleh dič pĕgi! 'How could he go (it's impossible)!'

Sometimes *manĕ* is used with the same meaning in questions:

manĕ dič tau? 'How would he know?'

Note 17A.2. *kasi.*

1. *chritĕ itu kasi orang kĕtawe sajĕ.* 'That show keeps you laughing (*lit.* just gives people laugh).'
2. *sayĕ taq boleh kasi pinjam.* 'I can't lend (*lit.* give lend) [it to you].'

The verb *kasi* is used very much like the word 'make' in English sentences like 'he made me laugh 'and like 'let' in 'he let me take it.' Sometimes as in sentence 2, *kasi* is followed immediately by the other verb. Here are some more examples:

sayĕ taq kasi dič pĕgi. 'I didn't let him go.'

dič kasi sayĕ jatoh. 'He made me fall.'

abang sayĕ kasi bawaq kretĕ smalam. 'My older brother let me drive yesterday.'

4. Exercise

Match each of the English sentences with its Malay equivalent.

1. Maybe she caught a cold.
2. I want to sit upstairs.
3. A love-story would be all right.
4. We've waited a long time here.
5. They say that show is funny.
6. There are a lot of empty seats.
7. Let's agree now.
8. I hate to see tragedies.
9. Let's hurry or we'll be late.
10. That show keeps you laughing.

a. *kalaw chritĕ-bĕkaseh, boleh tahan.*
b. *chritĕ itu kasi orang ktawĕ sajĕ.*
c. *sayĕ maw dudoq dĕkaq atas.*
d. *adĕ bañaq tĕmpat-dudoq yang kosong.*
e. *barangkali diĕ dapat sĕjoq.*
f. *mari kitĕ pĕgi lĕkas, nanti kitĕ tĕlecheh.*
g. *kitĕ lamĕ tunggu di sini.*
h. *di-orang katĕ chritĕ itu klakar.*
i. *sayĕ bĕnchi mnengoq chritĕ-sayu-ati.*
j. *mari kitĕ bĕjanji skarang.*

5. Check-Up and Review

Section B

1. Basic Sentences

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	MALAY
forget	*tĕlupĕ*
wind	*mĕngunchi*
wrist watch	*jam-tangan*
die	*mati*
1. I forgot to wind my wrist watch, it's stopped (*lit.* dead).	*sayĕ tĕlupĕ mĕngunchi jam-tangan sayĕ, diĕ dah mati.*
more or less, approximately	*lĕbeh-kurang*
2. It's about ten o'clock now.	*skarang lĕbeh-kurang dalam pukol spuloh.*
3. My watch never runs (*lit.* goes) right.	*jam sayĕ taq pĕrnah jalan bĕtol.*
be too fast	*tĕchĕpat*
be too slow	*tĕlambat*

4. Sometimes it's too fast, sometimes it's too slow.
kadangkadang těchĕpat, kadangkadang tĕlambat.

5. It's late (*lit.* we're already far [into the] night). We ought to go home.
kitĕ dah jaoh malam. bagos kitĕ baleq.

early
syangsyang

6. Why (*lit.* what to do) go home early?
apĕ naq bwat, baleq k rumah syangsyang?

body
badan

be exhausted
lĕteh

7. Oh I'm thoroughly worn out (*lit.* my body is quite exhausted). I'd better go home.
o badan sayĕ chukop lĕteh, bagos sayĕ baleq k rumah.

On the way home:

stage *or* theater
panggong

catch fire *or* burn
tĕbakar

8. You know the other day I went to a show [and] there was a fire (*lit.* that theater caught fire).
awaq tau itu ari sayĕ pĕgi tengoq wayang, panggong-wayang itu tĕbakar.

be occupied, busy
seboq

9. Consequently they were busy running out of the theater.
jadi di-orang seboq naq lari k lwar di panggong itu.

umbrella
payong

get lost *or* disappear
ilang

10. I lost my umbrella (*lit.* even my umbrella got lost).
payong sayĕ pon sampay ilang.

be injured
chachat

11. Were many people injured?
bañaq orang yang chachat kĕ?

12. No. Four or five people.
taq adĕ. adĕ empat-limĕ orang.

proprietor
tawkeh

13. Well, what did the theater owner do?
abes, apĕ tawkeh-wayang tu biken?

return (something) *or* give back
baleqkan

14. Didn't he give the people's money back?
dĭĕ taq baleqkan orang puñĕ duet?

15. No. Because the show was about over (*lit.* to finish playing).
taq adĕ. kranĕ wayang tu sudah naq abes maen.

to the exclusion of everything else
aseq

summon *or* call
panggel

summon or call — *mĕmanggel*
fire-engine — *kretĕ-bombĕ*

16. He was all tied up calling the fire-engines. — *di aseq seboq mĕmanggel kretĕ-bombĕ sajĕ.*
actor — *anaq-wayang*
Jalan Besar (name of street) — *jalan-bĕsar*
(theater) costume — *pakayan-wayang*

17. And the actors all ran out on Jalan Besar [street] in [their] costumes. — *dan anaq-wayang abes lari k lwar di tĕngah jalan-bĕsar dĕngan pakayan-wayang.*
laugh at (something) — *kĕtawĕkan*

18. Well then I guess the people outside had a good laugh (*lit.* were much laughing) at the actors! — *abes, bañaq lah orang kĕtawĕkan di lwar anaq-wayang tu.*

19. Not at all. Only one or two laughed. — *taq adĕ. satu-du orang sajĕ yang ktawĕ.*
be astonished — *tĕpranjat*
make a noisy disturbance — *ryohryoh*

20. Because they were astonished to hear the (people making a) riot inside the theater. — *kranĕ di-orang tĕpranjat, dĕngar orang ryohryoh dalam panggong-wayang.*
keep yelling — *bĕpĕkeqpĕkeq*
child — *budaq*
weep *or* cry — *mĕnanges*

21 There were some that were yelling and the children were crying. — *adĕ yang bĕpĕkeqpĕkeq, dan budaqbudaq mnanges.*
fire — *api*

22. Where did the fire come from? — *api datang lagi manĕ?*
who knows! — *ĕntah!*

23. Who knows! I don't (know). — *ĕntah! kitĕ pon taq tau.*
nicely — *sĕdaqsĕdap*
perform *or* act — *mĕmaen*

24. We were sitting comfortably [and] saw smoke come out from the stage (*lit.* place actors perform). — *kit'orang sĕdaqsĕdap dudoq, tengoq, asap k lwar dari tĕmpat anaq-wayang mĕmaen.*

2. Practice and Review

3. Commentary

Note 17B.1. The prefix *tĕ-*.

In Note 10B.4 we saw that many verbs with the prefix *tĕ-* have the notion 'do by accident, happen by accident.' We also saw that the prefix made the notion of 'accident' or 'unintentionalness' explicit. For example:

sayĕ lupĕ. 'I forgot.'
sayĕ tĕlupĕ. 'I forgot (I don't know why or how).'
panggong-wayang tu tĕbakar. 'The theater caught fire *or* burnt down.'

Many verbs whose meaning is descriptive — like *lambat* 'be slow,' *chĕpat* 'be fast' — take the prefix *tĕ-* with a quite different meaning. For example: *tĕchĕpat* 'be too fast,' *tĕlambat* 'be too slow.'

Note 17B.2. The prefix *mĕ(ng)-*.

We have had the following pairs of words:

tengoq 'see': *mĕnengoq* 'watch'
tunggu 'wait': *mĕnunggu* 'be forced to wait'
panggel 'summon, call': *mĕmanggel* 'summon up, call out'
kunchi 'wind (a time-piece)': *mĕngunchi* 'wind up (a time-piece)'
maen 'play': *mĕmaen* 'perform (in a play)'

Malay makes up new verbs by adding the prefix *mĕ(ng)-* to other words. The parentheses around the *ng* part of the prefix indicate that often you will not see that part of the prefix in the new word. The (*ng*) combines with many consonants in a special way. If the original word, which we shall call the BASE, begins with a *t*, then (*ng*) + *t* is *n*:

mĕ(ng)- + *tunggu* becomes *mĕnunggu.*
and *mĕ(ng)-* + *tengoq* becomes *mĕnengoq.*

But if the initial consonant was *p*, then the result is *m*:

mĕ(ng)- + *panggel* is *mĕmanggel*

or if the initial is *k*, then the result is *ng*:

mĕ(ng)- + *kunchi* is *mĕngunchi.*

On the other hand, if the initial consonant of the base is a nasal consonant (*m*, *n*, *ñ* or *ng*), then the (*ng*)- simply disappears.

mĕ(ng)- + *maen* is *mĕmaen.*

The difference in meaning between a verb and the verb formed from it by the addition *mĕ(ng)-* is not the

same for different verbs. Compare the differences in meaning indicated in the list of verbs at the beginning of this note.

The verbs *kunchi* and *měngunchi* are different in this way:

sayĕ měngunchi jam. 'I am winding up [my] watch,' i.e. I'm giving the watch the winding it needs to keep running.

sayĕ kunchi jam. 'I'm winding [my] watch,' i.e., the winding is not absolutely necessary.

The same two verbs are used with the meaning 'lock, lock up':

sayĕ měngunchi pintu. 'I'm locking the door'; for example, when closing up shop at the end of the day.

sayĕ kunchi pintu. 'I'm locking the door' at any time.

On the other hand, *panggel* is used in sentences like:

sayĕ panggel cheq-mat. 'I called Mat over'; that is, I informed him that he was wanted at a certain place.

sayĕ mĕmanggel cheq-mat. 'I called Mat and brought him over.'

In the Basic Sentence:

di aseq seboq mĕmanggel kretĕ-bombĕ. 'He was all tied up calling the fire-engines.'

the statement implies that he was not only calling them, but also bringing them to the scene of the fire.

Verbs which already have the *me(ng)-* prefix do not form a passive.

4. Exercise

Give orally the Malay question to which each of the following statements is the answer.

1. *panggong-wayang itu namĕ ñĕ ni-wĕl.*
2. *bukan. chritĕ itu chritĕ-klakar.*
3. *kitĕ bĕjanji naq bĕjumpĕ di padang.*
4. *yĕ, diĕ lari lĕkas tapi diĕ tĕlecheh.*
5. *di-orang měñañi taq-brapĕ trang, sĕbap bañaq asap.*
6. *sayĕ tĕlupĕ baleykan tawkeh puñĕ payong.*
7. *sayĕ sampay di situ syangsyang, sĕbap sayĕ jalan tĕchĕpat.*
8. *kawan sayĕ seboq mnolong orang yang chachat.*
9. *diĕ ktawĕkan sayĕ, kranĕ sayĕ tĕpranjat.*
10. *kitĕ taq tau budaq itu mnanges kĕ ktawĕ.*
11. *yĕ, chritĕ di sanĕ bagos.*
12. *sayĕ tunggu di sini lĕbeh satu jam stĕngah.*
13. *yĕ, adĕ bañaq tĕmpat-dudoq yang kosong.*

14. *skarang pukol smilan stĕngah.*

15. *api itu datang lagi orang yang isap paep di atas.*

5. Check-Up and Review

Section C

1. Check-Up

2. Listening In

Conversation 1. Umar is talking to Kader.

umar: *awaq naq krĕjĕ besoq pĕtang kĕ?*
mat: *tidaq. say adĕ bĕjanji dĕngan kawan sayĕ, pĕgi tengoq wayang-bangsawan di ni-wĕl.*
umar: *syapĕ kawan awaq itu?*
mat: *tawkeh-otel-yurop.*
diĕ kĕnal budaq yang mĕmaen chritĕ itu.
umar: *bagos kĕ chritĕ di sanĕ?*
mat: *yĕ. orang katĕ bagos*
tapi sayĕ taq tau chri *.ĕ ataw chritĕ-sayu-ati.*
awaq naq pĕgi samĕ kitĕr
umar: *trimĕ kaseh sajĕ. sayĕ sukĕ jugĕ, tapi sayĕ seboq besoq pĕtang.*
mat: *apĕ awaq krĕjĕ besoq pĕtang?*
umar: *maq-bapaq sayĕ taq adĕ di rumah.*
sayĕ seboq, jagĕ adeq sayĕ.
sayĕ bĕnchi jagĕ adeq sayĕ.
tapi apĕ boleh bwat?
diĕ budaq lagi.
mat: *yĕ, sayĕ tau.*
sayĕ pon adĕ adeq jugĕ.
kadangkadang sayĕ jagĕ adeq sayĕ, chukop lĕteh,
di aseq mĕnanges sajĕ.

Conversation 2. Umar meets Kader the next evening.

umar: *apĕ-macham chritĕ itu, bagos kĕ?*
mat: *yĕ. chĕritĕ itu kasi kitĕ kĕtawĕ sajĕ.*
bilĕ wayang mulĕ, satu anaq-wayang kĕ lwar mĕmaen, tĕlupĕ pakayan-wayang.
diĕ chumĕ pakay slwar samĕ payong sajĕ.
jadi, kitĕ smuĕ kĕtawĕkan diĕ.

umar: *apĕ dič biken, bilĕ dič dĕngar awaq-orang kĕtawĕkan dič?*
mat: *dič tĕpranjat, lĕkas dič lari dari panggong.*

Conversation 3. Raman is visiting at David's house.

daot: *awaq adĕ dĕngar, rumah tĕbakar?*
raman: *yĕ. say adĕ tengoq sĕndiri.*
daot: *am-macham awaq boleh adĕ di sanĕ masĕ itu?*
raman: *sayĕ janji dĕngan si naser,*
sayĕ naq baleqkan buku ñĕ malam itu.
dič piker buku tu dah ilang.
jadi, dič tañĕ dĕngan sayĕ pasal buku tu,
sayĕ bilang, buku tu adĕ di rumah sayĕ.
jadi, sayĕ janji bĕjumpe dĕngan dič, dalam pukol tujoh di rumah ñĕ.
abes, sayĕ sampay syangsyang, kranĕ jam sayĕ jalan tĕchĕpat.
sayĕ sampay di rumah, orang taq adĕ di rumah ñĕ.
jadi, sayĕ tunggu di lwar.
sĕblom si naser baleq,
sayĕ dĕngar di-orang bĕpĕkeqpĕkeq, swarĕ mĕnanges.
jadi, sayĕ tengoq api adĕ naeq dari-padĕ rumah-sĕblah itu.
jadi, sayĕ tengoq orang ryohryoh sĕblah rumah tu,
sayĕ pon pĕgi mĕnengoq jugĕ.
daot: *adĕ kĕ orang yang chachat?*
raman: *taq adĕ. sayĕ nampaq satu orang, pakayan ñĕ sajĕ tĕbakar, badan ñĕ taq chachat.*
daot: *rumah tu tĕbakar smuĕ?*
raman: *tidaq. taq-brapĕ la. [illegible]ĕ kretĕ-bombĕ datang, adĕ barang suku jam, api pon padam.*
daot: *orang katĕ, masĕ rumah tu tĕbakar, bukam-maen asap lagi.*
raman: *taq adĕ. boleh lah kitĕ tengoq trang.*
daot: *pukol brapĕ si naser baleq kĕ rumah ñĕ?*
raman: *lĕbch-kurang dalam pukol lapan.*
dič datang tĕlambat, kranĕ jam dič mati.

Conversation 4. Raman and Sarep are in their rooms.

sarep: *kĕnapĕ awaq mĕñañi?*
raman: *awaq taq tau kitĕ bĕkasch?*
sarep: *itu bagos.*
tapi kitĕ dudoq sĕdaqsĕdap, aseq bachĕ buku sajĕ.

raman: *mahap sajĕ. awaq misti pĕgi krĕjĕ skarang. nanti awaq tĕlecheh.*
sarep: *pukol brapĕ skarang?*
raman: *skarang pukol limĕ.*

sarep: *ah! kitĕ dah tĕlecheh! jam-tangan kitĕ mati, kitĕ tĕlupĕ mĕngunchi. kĕnapĕ awaq taq panggel kitĕ?*
raman: *kitĕ pon tĕlupĕ jugĕ.*

3. Conversation

Follow the model of preceding units and compose conversations about going to the theater. Tell how much a ticket was, what kind of show it was, whom you took, where you sat, etc. Make up another conversation about a fire and what happened there.

UNIT 18

REVIEW

1. Sentence Review

Proceed here as you did in the Sentence Reviews in Units 6 and 12. Consider the meaning of each English sentence, and then make up a Malay sentence that says the same thing. Do not write anything down.

I

1. Let's go home. It's late.
2. Then we wouldn't have so far to walk.
3. Where will I see you then?
4. Is that the building where you change your clothes?
5. I didn't win. We tied.
6. Are you ready to go home?
7. Come to the end of the pier.
8. It's very hot there. I can't stand it.
9. It's the same distance from here.
10. The breeze is very nice here.

II

11. Were you working yesterday morning?
12. Which beach shall we go to this afternoon?
13. We'll go just as soon as we get through work.
14. It looks as if you missed your stop.
15. Where are our other friends?
16. Let's dive in. What are we waiting for?
17. He swims like an expert.
18. There they come over there.
19. You dive in first. I'll dive in afterwards.
20. Is the beach crowded there?

III

21. Put my bags down near the wall.
22. It's twenty of four already.
23. Give me one ten-cent piece.
24. There isn't time for us to talk.
25. We'd better not take a cab.
26. They've been busy.
27. See you some other time.

28. Your watch is five minutes slow.
29. Fortunately the train started late.
30. There are lots of passengers at this time.

IV

31. How many minutes do you have left?
32. That clock might be a little fast.
33. There isn't much time.
34. I'll take you to the bus station.
35. Let's not walk fast.
36. I hope you don't have to wait long.
37. Give me two first-class tickets to Malacca.
38. Will you mind taking silver?
39. What friends did you go with?
40. How much is the fare from here to Singapore?

V

41. The steering-gear on my car's on the blink.
42. The right front tire is flat.
43. Where are you driving tomorrow afternoon?
44. Use his jack! It's better than mine.
45. Don't back up! There's a car behind.
46. There's a place for you to park the car.
47. Would you like to buy one for yourself too?
48. As a matter of fact a hundred dollars won't be enough.
49. That car's the best one in the village.
50. The road near the shore is level.

VI

51. How long will it be before it's ready?
52. It will cost you plenty.
53. What is wrong with it?
54. I don't have enough tools to fix it.
55. You've got to drive slower than that.
56. Put ten gallons in.
57. His car is painted black.
58. Be careful! There are lots of curves ahead.
59. We just passed a garage.
60. He had a collision the other day.

VII

61. No wonder I've never seen you play.
62. Once in a while he plays tennis.
63. What were they fighting about?
64. There are about twenty-five soccer teams in this city.
65. Army had a hard time beating Navy.
66. I've just got back from seeing a bicycle race.
67. Which would you rather play, tennis or golf?
68. Now he plays poorly.
69. Selangor Club fell to third place.

70. The younger men like to play soccer.

VIII

71. Who do you hope wins?
72. Who played today?
73. A policeman came and arrested four or five people.
74. They quarreled about some bets.
75. After the half we made two.
76. At first the Malays were ahead one to nothing.
77. I'd better not go with you.
78. What other races do you have here?
79. Which would you rather see?
80. I can't join your team.

IX

81. Is the show there good?
82. They say that show just keeps you laughing.
83. Have you been waiting here long?
84. Let's hurry or we'll be late.
85. I'm thoroughly worn out.
86. Did you like the show?
87. Were many people injured?
88. Let's not sit upstairs.
89. Did he give back your money?
90. His watch never runs right.

X

91. When the show began, the theater was full.
92. Maybe I've caught a cold.
93. Where did you agree to meet?
94. I have to see a show after it's started.
95. The show was about over.
96. He arrived early because his watch was too fast.
97. He thought his umbrella had got lost.
98. The actors all ran out in their costumes.
99. Where did the smoke come from?
100. Downstairs there isn't much cigarette smoke.

2. Conversation

Prepare short conversations in advance, and act them out in class.

VOCABULARY FOR PART THREE

The following list includes the words that have appeared in the Basic Sentences of Units 13–17 and words which have been mentioned in the Commentaries to these Units. Words listed in the Vocabularies for Parts One and Two are repeated here only if they have appeared in a new use or with a new meaning.

At the end of each entry there is a reference to the Unit and Section in which the word was introduced for the first time; for instance, the reference '13B' means that the word occurred first in the Basic Sentences of Unit 13, Section B. If the abbreviation 'Comm' appears after such references, it means that the word appears in the Commentary of that section.

abes: finish *or* end 13A
ah!: (exclamation of dissatisfaction) 13A
amboi!: boy! 13A
anaq-wayang: actor 17B
angkat: lift up 14A
apĕ-pasal: why *or* what about 16A
api: fire 17B
ari-nam-ari-minggu: week-end 13A
asap: smoke 17A
aseq: to the exclusion of everything else 17B
ati: liver 17A
awaq: you 13A
badan: body 17B
baju-mandi: bathing suit 13A
baleqkan: return (something), give back 17B
bangsĕ: kind *or* nationality 15B
bareng: lie down 13B
barengbareng: lie around 13B
baru: new 14B
basah: wet 13B
basikal: bicycle 16B
batang-skru: bolt 15A
bawaqkan: carry for (someone) 14A
bĕchakap: talk *or* speak 14B
bĕchampor: mix in *or* take part in 16A
bĕdiri: stand 14A
bĕgadoh: quarrel, fight 16A
bĕjanji: make an agreement 17A
bĕjumpĕ: meet 13B
bek: suitcase 13A
bĕkaseh: be in love 17A
bĕnapas: breathe 14B
bĕnchi: hate 17A
bĕpĕkeqpĕkeq: keep yelling 17B

bĕrnang: swim 13A
bĕrnangbĕrnang: keep on swimming 13B
bĕsi: iron 15A
bĕtarohtaroh: make bets with each other 16A
bĕtĕkaqtĕkaq: argue with each other 16A
bĕtmentĕn: badminton 16B
bĕtobĕtol: exactly *or* really 13B
bĕtol: right *or* true 13A
bĕtolkan: fix 15A
bĕtumboq: have a fist-fight 16A
blanggar: have a collision 15A
blanjĕ spend 15A
blari: do running 14B
blikan: buy for (someone) 15B
blumbĕ: race 13B
bohong: tell a lie 13B
bolah: ball 16A
bolah-ragĕ: ball for playing sepak-raga 16B Comm
brĕnti: stop 15B
budaq: child 17B
bukaq: take off 13B
byar: let *or* allow 14A
byasĕ: to be used to 15B
chabot: to pull out 15A
chachat: be injured 17B
chanteq: beautiful 13A
chariq: to look for 15B
chat: paint *or* to paint 15B
chĕpat: fast 14A
chritĕ: story, show 17A
chritĕ-sayu-ati: tragedy (sad story) 17A
chukoqchukop: be just enough 15B
dah: already 13A
dĕkaqdĕkat: very near 14A
dibawaq: be brought *or* be carried 16A
ditangkap: be arrested *or* be caught 16A
dwet: money 14B
dwet-kĕchiq: small change 14B Comm
dwet-kĕrtas: bill 14B
dwet-sĕleng: silver money 14B
dwet-sen: penny 14B Comm
ĕntah: who knows! 17B
gap: golf 16B
gelen: gallon 15B
gĕmas: Gemas 14B
geres: garage 15A
gĕtah: rubber *or* gum 15A
gĕtah-tampal: glue 15A
gilĕ: crazy 16B
gostan: back up *or* retreat 15B

grabaq: railroad car 14B
gwa: I 14A
ikot: follow 16B
ilang: get lost *or* disappear 17B
injen: engine *or* motor 15A
isikan: put into (a container) 15B
jagĕ: watch *or* guard 15B
jagĕjagĕ: be careful 15B
jalan: go *or* road 14A
jalankan: operate 15B
jalan-bĕsar: Jalan Besar (name of street) 17B
jam: watch *or* clock *or* hour 14A
jam-tangan: wrist-watch 17B
janji: promise 17A
jarang: rare 16B
jatoh: fall 16B
jĕmbatan: pier *or* bridge 13B
jep: jack 15A
jĕrneh: clear (of water) 13A
johor: Johor Bharu, Johor 15A
kalah: lose (in competition) 13B
kan: not (short form of *bukan*) 15A
karang: then (after a short interval) 13B
katĕ: say 17A
katong: Katong (name of a beach near Singapore) 13A
kayĕ: rich 16B
kĕbañaqkan: the majority 16B
kĕndyan: afterwards 13B
kĕreng: dry 13B
kĕtawĕ: laugh 17A
kĕtawĕkan: laugh at (something) 17B
kĕtoq: to knock 15A
kĕtoq-bĕsi: hammer 15A
kirĕkirĕ: approximately 15B
klap: club 16B
klakar: funny, clown 17A
konchi: lock 14A
kotĕ-baru: Kota Bahru 14B
kretĕ nombol-tigĕ: third-class car 14B
kretĕ-bombĕ: fire-engine 17B
kwat: be strong 15B
lagi pon: besides 14A
lambat: slow 14A
lamĕ: old (of things) 14B
lamĕlamĕ: finally 16A
laot: sea 13A
lari: run *or* run away
larikan: to speed (something) 15B
lĕbeh: more 17A
lĕbeh-kurang: more or less, approximately 17B

lĕkalĕkas: quick *or* hurry 14A
lĕkas: quick *or* hurry 14B
lĕtaq: lay *or* put down 14A
lĕteh: exhausted 17B
lori: true 15B
loros: be straight 15B
lumbĕ: a race 16B
lumbĕ-motosekal: motorcycle race 16B
maenmaen: play around 13B
mandi-bĕrnang: bathe and swim 13A
masoqkan: put in *or* insert 15A
matĕmatĕ: policeman 16A
mati: die 17B
mĕlawan: oppose 16A
mĕmaen: perform 17B
memang: as a matter of fact 15A
mĕmanggel: summon *or* call
mĕnang: win 13B
mĕnanges: weep *or* cry 17B
mĕñañi: sing 17A
mĕñĕlam: swim under water *or* make a surface dive 13B
mĕnguraykan: break up (a quarrel) 16A
mĕnengoq: watch 16B
mĕngunchi: wind 17B
mĕnolong: aid 16A
mĕnunggu: do waiting 14B
miñaq: oil *or* gasoline 15B
miñaq-benzen: gasoline 15B
mintaqmintaq: keep hoping 14A
misken: poor 16B
motosekal: motorcycle 16B
mudĕ: young 16B
mulĕ: begin 17A
mulĕmulĕ: [at] first, [in the] beginning 16A
nampaq ñĕ: by the looks of things 13A
nampaqnampaq: see around 14B
nasep: luck *or* fortune 14B
ni-wĕl: New World (name) 17A
nombol: number 14B
nombol-duĕ: second 14B
ombaq: breaker 13B
orang-mudĕ: young person 16B
o.ang-tuĕ: old person *or* parent 16B
padĕ: at *or* to 15B
pakay: put on (clothes) *or* wear *or* use 13B
pakayan-wayang: (theater) costume 17B
paku: nail 15A
pam: pump 15A
pamchet: have a flat *or* be flat (of a tire) 15A
panday: be good at (doing) 13B

panggel: summon *or* call
panggong: stage *or* theater 17B
pantay: beach 13A
papan: board 13A
pasal: about 16A
pasĕnjel: passenger 14A
paser: sand 13B
patot lah: no wonder! 16B
patot ñĕ: by rights 13A
payong: umbrella 17B
pĕchah: break *or* come apart 15A
pĕchayĕ: believe 13B
pĕjalannan: trip 14B
pĕmaennan: sport 16B
pĕnat: tired 13A
pĕngompel-tayal: (tire-)lever 15A
pĕnoh: be full 15B
pĕnohkan: to fill (something) 15B
plan: be slow *or* gentle 15B
planplan: be slow *or* gentle 15B
plumbĕlumbĕan: racing (of various kinds) 16B
potĕ: porter 14A
pulang-baleq: go up and back 14B
puseng: to turn 15B
raman: Raman (name) 13A
ramay: be in large numbers (of people) 13A
ratĕ: be flat 15B
rodĕ: wheel 15A
rotan: rattan 16B Comm
rumah-pasong: police-station 16A
ryohryoh: make a noisy disturbance 17B
salah: wrong 14A
samĕ: same 13A
sarep: Sarep (name) 13A
sayu: sad 17A
seboq: be occupied, busy 17B
sĕbungkos: a pack 15B
sĕdaqsĕdap: nicely 17B
sĕmpat: be in time for 14A
sepaq-ragĕ: sepak-raga 16B
sĕri: tie (in a race) 13B
skali pĕgi: one way 14B
skaliskali: once in a while 16B
skru: nut 15A
skru-spanar: spanner *or* monkey-wrench 15A
slangor: Selangor (a Malay state) 16B
slangor-klap: Selangor Club 16B
slekoh: a curve *or* to curve 15B
slwar-mandi: bathing trunks 13A
slwarslwar-mandi: bathing trunks 13A

sparoh: a part *or* some 16A
stereng: steering-wheel 15A
stesen-miñaq: filling station 15B
susah: difficult *or* worry 14A
swarĕ: voice 17A
syangsyang: early 17B
syapĕsyapĕ: who (plural) 13A
tahan: resist *or* endure 13A
tampal: patch *or* to patch 15A
tangkap: arrest *or* catch 16A
tangki: tank 15B
tangleng: Tangling (a section of Singapore) 15A
taqkan: impossible 16B
tawkeh: proprietor 17B
tayal: tire 15A
tĕbakar: catch fire, burn 17B
tĕchabot: to pull out (by accident) *or* to come off 15A
tĕchĕpat: too fast 17B
teket: ticket 14A
teket-masoq: ticket to get in 16B
teket nombol-duĕ: second-class ticket 14B
tĕlecheh: be too late 17A
tĕlĕpas: miss 13A
tĕlupĕ: forget 17B
tempat-dudoq: seat 14A
tenes: tennis 16B
tĕngah: in the midst of 13B
tĕpranjat: be astonished 17B
tĕrjon: dive or jump down 13B
tĕtinggal: leave behind *or* be left 14B
tinggalkan: leave (someone) *or* leave behind 13B
tinggal-lagi: but 14A
tim: team 16B
trang: clear 17A
trapet: traffic policeman 15B
tuĕ: old 16B
tukang-angkat: porter 14A
tukang-teket: ticket-agent *or* conductor
tukar: change 13A
tukar-pakay: change and dress 13B
tumboq: punch *or* pound 16A
tunggukan: wait for 13B
tunggutunggukan: keep waiting for 13B
turon: get off 13A
twan: sir *or* master 14A
tyang: post *or* pole 14A
tyaqtyap: every 15B
untoq: for 15A
wayang-bangsawan: a show (theater) 17A
yang byasĕ: as a rule 15B
yang sayĕ tau: [from] what I know 14A

UNIT 19

AMUSEMENTS

SECTION A

1. Basic Sentences

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	MALAY	BRITISH CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
(small) boat	*prau*	*pĕrahu*
1. Have you done any boat racing?	*awaq adĕ blumbĕ prau?*	*Awak ada bĕrlumba pĕrchu?*
Sapar (name of a month)	*bulan-sapar*	*bulan Sapar*
perform the ceremonial bathing in the month of Sapar	*mandi-sapar*	*mandi Sapar*
Big Island	*pulaw-bĕsar*	*Pulaw Bĕsar*
2. Yes. Last year [when] I went to do my Sapar bathing at Big Island, I entered a boat race.	*yĕ. taon-dulu sayĕ pĕgi mandi-sapar di pulaw-bĕsar, sayĕ blumbĕ prau.*	*Ia. Tahun dahulu sahaya pĕrgi mandi Sapar di-Pulau Bĕsar, sahaya bĕrlumba pĕrahu.*
at the very beginning	*barubaru*	*baharu-baharu*
3. [When] I first started out (*lit.* ran) I was in first place.	*barubaru sayĕ lari, sayĕ dapat nombol-satu.*	*Baharu-baharu sahaya lari, sahaya dapat nombor satu.*
to sail	*blayar*	*bĕlayar*
sail	*layar*	*layar*

4. [When I'd] sailed halfway, my sail came apart.	*stĕngah blayar, layar sayĕ pĕchah.*	*Sa-tĕngah bĕlayar, layar sahaya pĕchah.*
last	*pĕngabessan*	*pĕnghabisan*
5. That's [why] I came in last.	*itu lah sayĕ dapat pĕngabessan.*	*Itu-lah sahaya dapat pĕnghabisan.*
6. You didn't have any luck.	*awaq taq adĕ nasep.*	*Awak tidak ada nasib.*
row	*bĕaayong*	*bĕrdayong*
7. Did [they] have any rowing races?	*adĕ bĕlumbĕ bĕdayong di situ jugĕ?*	*Ada bĕrlumba bĕrdayong di-situ juga?*
8. Last year there weren't [any]. There may be some next year.	*taon-dulu taq adĕ. laen taon barangkali adĕ.*	*Tahun dahulu ta' ada. lain tahun barang kali ada.*
gambling	*judi*	*judi*
9. Did you do some gambling, too?	*awaq adĕ maen judi jugĕ?*	*Awak ada main judi juga?*
10. I gambled, [and] lost nearly twenty-five dollars.	*sayĕ maen judi, kalah dĕkaqdĕkat duĕ-ploh-limĕ ringgit.*	*Sahaya main judi, kalah dĕkat-dĕkat dua-puloh lima ringgit.*
dice	*dadu*	*dadu*
cards	*trop*	*tĕrup*
11. What (gambling) [game] did you play, dice or cards?	*apĕ judi awaq maen, maen dadu kĕ, maen trop?*	*Apa judi awak main, main dadu-kah main tĕrup?*
poker	*pokar*	*pokar*
12. First off I played poker [and] was winning.	*barubaru sayĕ maen pokar, mĕnang.*	*Baharu-baharu sahaya main pokar, mĕnang.*
complain	*gadoh*	*gadoh*
leaf, playing-card	*daon*	*daun*
deck of cards	*daon-trop*	*daun tĕrup*
13. They complained [and] asked for a	*di-orang gadoh, mintaq daon-trop*	*Dia-orang gadoh minta daun tĕrup*

different deck.
increase *or* continue

14. Afterwards, [when we] got a different deck, I increased [my] winnings.
cheat

15. I thought [that] they were sore, [because] they thought I was (playing) cheating.
pull out

16. Well, I pulled out and went to play dice.

17. That's the reason I lost.
box
victrola

18. How about [when] you went to the island, did you take your victrola?
no use *or* no good

19. I did intend to take it, but it was no use.
record *or* plate

20. There weren't many records.

21. Many of the records had broken (*lit.* many were the records that were already broken).

yang laen.
bĕtambah
blakang, dapat daon-trop yang laen, sayĕ bĕtambah mĕnang lagi.

tipu
say ingat di-orang kĕchiq ati, diĕ piker sayĕ maen tipu.

chabot
abes, sayĕ chabot, pĕgi maen dadu.

itu sĕbap sayĕ kalah.
pĕti
pĕti-ñañi
awa-macham awaq pĕgi pulau, awaq adĕ bawaq pĕti-ñañi awaq?
taq-gunĕ
sayĕ piker naq bawaq jugĕ, tinggal-lagi taq-gunĕ.
pireng
pireng taq adĕ brapĕ bañaq.
bañaq pireng yang dah pĕchah.

iang lain.
bĕrtambah
Blakang, dapat daun tĕrup yang lain, sahaya bĕrtambah mĕnang lagi.
tipu
Sahaya ingat dia-orang ᵇĕchil hati, dia fikir sahaya main tipu.

chabut
Habis, sahaya chabut pĕrgi main dadu.
Itu sĕbab sahaya kalah.
pĕti
pĕti nyanyi
Apa macham awak pĕrgi pulau, awak ada bawa pĕti nyanyi awak?
ta' guna
Sahaya fikir hendak bawa juga, tinggal lagi ta' guna.
piring
Piring tidak ada bĕrapa banyak.
Banyak piring yang rudah pĕchah.

even though	*sunggoh pon*	*sunggoh pun*
enjoy oneself	*bĕsukĕsukĕ*	*bĕrsuka-suka*
22. Even though I didn't bring it, I had a good time.	*sunggoh pon sayĕ taq bawaq, sayĕ bĕsukĕsukĕ jugĕ.*	*Sunggoh pun sahaya tidak bawa, sahaya bĕrsuka-suka juga.*
radio	*rodyo*	*radio*
23. Which do you like better, a victrola or a radio?	*manĕ awaq sukĕ pti-ñañi dĕngan rodyo?*	*Mana awak suka pĕti nyanyi dĕngan radio?*
listen	*mĕnĕngar*	*mĕnĕngar*
24. I like to listen to a radio [better].	*sayĕ sukĕ mĕnĕngar rodyo.*	*Sahaya suka mĕnĕngar radio.*
Additional words:		
music	*myuzek*	*miuzek*
one deck of cards	*satu kĕpalĕ daon-trop*	*satu kĕpala daun tĕrup*

2. Hints on the British Conventional Spelling

The British Conventional Spelling is used in printing Malay in English letters in Malaya. On the whole, this spelling does not differ very much from the one we have been using in the Malay column. There are three main differences:

1. The British Conventional Spelling always writes 'a' for final *ĕ*.

2. The British Conventional Spelling always writes 'ny' instead of *ñ*.

3. The British Conventional Spelling nearly always writes 'k' for final *q*.

There are some native speakers of Malay who naturally pronounce *a* at the end of a word instead of *ĕ*. Many Malay speakers who do not naturally do this, may do so when they first meet you. When they do this, they are speaking to you in a more elevated style and it is a token of their respect for you. However, they will take no offense at the way you speak, but will rather like it, because it is more colloquial and less formal. Very soon, they themselves will be talking naturally to you.

Native speakers of Malay do NOT pronounce a *k* at

the end of words that have been written with *q*. It is a safe guess that a final 'k' in the British Spelling represents our final *q* because words which Malays pronounce with a final *k* — like *bek* — are very rare.

3. Practice and Review

4. Commentary

Note 19A.1. *sapar.*

Once a year Malays gather at river-bends and on islands to perform the ceremony of washing away their sins. This ceremony is performed during the Malay month called *sapar* and the ceremony is called *mandi-sapar* 'bathing Sapar.' The usual Malay restrictions against the association of unmarried young men and young women are not enforced at this time, and a grand time is had by all.

Note 19A.2. *mĕnĕngar.*

The verb *mĕnĕngar* means to listen to something in the way an audience does. The verb *mĕnĕngar* is to *dĕngar* 'hear' just as *mĕnengoq* 'to watch (in the way a member of an audience does)' is to *tengoq* 'see.'

Note 19A.3. *ati.*

The word *ati* means 'liver'; for example, *ati-ayam* 'chicken-liver,' *ati-lĕmbu* 'beef-liver.' But *ati* is used in many expressions in somewhat the same way as 'heart' is used in expressions like 'with all his heart,' or 'her heart fell.' We have had the following expression in the Basic Sentences:

di-orang kĕchiq ati. 'They were sore (*lit.* small of liver).'

Here are some other sentences containing *ati:*

awaq tolong kitĕ, ati kitĕ chukop bĕsar lagi. '[If] you help me, I'll be much obliged.'

sĕdap ati sayĕ siket, ĕncheq mintaqkan. 'I'd rather you did the asking for [me].'

sĕnang siket ati sayĕ skarang. 'I feel less worried, (*lit.* my heart is a little more at ease).'

ati sayĕ taq tĕntu skarang. 'I haven't made up my mind (*lit.* my heart is not certain).'

Note 19A.4. *itu lah.*

Note the special way in which *itu lah* is used:

itu lah sayĕ dapat pĕngabessan. 'That's why I came in last.'

Note also that the word-group *itu sĕbap* is used with about the same meaning.

Note 19A.5. ¯*bĕlakang*.

We have had the word *bĕlakang* in the meaning 'back of, behind.' It is also used with the meaning 'afterwards':

bĕlakang . . . sayĕ bĕtambah mĕnang lagi. 'Afterwards . . . I continued to win.'

5. Exercise

Answer orally the following questions using the Basic Sentences of this Unit as models.

1. *awaq adĕ maen judi?*
2. *apĕ judi lagi awaq maen?*
3. *di manĕ awaq maen judi?*
4. *adĕ pĕti-ñañi ataw rodyo di situ?*
5. *apĕ pireng dič maen di pĕti-ñañi itu?*
6. *apĕ dič chritĕ di rodyo itu?*
7. *awaq adĕ blumbĕ prau?*
8. *awaq dapat nombol brapĕ, bilĕ awaq blumbĕ prau?*
9. *knapĕ awaq taq adĕ nasep?*
10. *adĕ blumbĕ bĕdayong di situ jugĕ?*
11. *dĕngan apĕ orang maen pokar?*
12. *brapĕ daon dalam satu kĕpalĕ daon-trop?*
13. *knapĕ taq bagos maen tipu bilĕ maen trop?*
14. *apĕ gunĕ maen judi?*
15. *manĕ awaq sukĕ pĕti-ñañi dĕngan rodyo?*

6. Check-Up and Review

Section B

1. Basic Sentences

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	MALAY	BRITISH CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
checkers (game)	*dam*	*dam*
1. You don't know how to play checkers?	*awaq ta[illegible]aen dam kĕ?*	*Awak tidak tahu main dam-kah?*
2. I don't know how to play it (*lit.*	*sayĕ [illegible] apĕ-macham maen ñĕ.*	*Sahaya tidak tahu apa macham*

how the playing of it).

teach

3. Come on! I'll teach you how to play.

checkerboard

checker (piece)

4. I just bought a checkerboard and checkers.

5. Why didn't you come to the wedding yesterday?

invite

6. They did invite you, didn't they?

7. Yes they did invite me, but I was busy (*lit.* I had a lot of work).

important

8. I went to Malacca on an important matter (*lit.* I had important going to Malacca).

gift

9. I sent them a present yesterday.

10. What gift did you give [them]?

bottle

perfumed

ajar

mari lah! say ajar awaq maen.

papan-dam

buah-dam

sayĕ baru bli papan-dam dĕngan buah-dam.

kĕnapĕ awaq taq datang rumah orang kawen smalam?

jĕmpot

dič jĕmpot jugĕ awaq, bukan?

yĕ, dič jĕmpot jugĕ sayĕ, tinggal-lagi, sayĕ bañaq krĕjĕ.

pĕrlu

say adĕ pĕrlu pĕgi mlakĕ.

adyah

sayĕ kirem adyah smalam padĕ di-orang tu.

apĕ adyah awaq kasi?

botol

wangi

main-nya.

ajar

Mari-lah! Sahaya ajar awak main.

papan dam

buah dam

Sahaya baharu bĕli papan dam dĕngan buah dam.

Kĕnapa awak tidak datang rumah orang kawin sa-malam?

jĕmput

Dia jĕmput juga awak, bukan?

Ia, dia jĕmput juga sahaya, tinggal lagi, sahaya banyak kĕrja.

pĕrlu

Sahaya ada pĕrlu pĕrgi Mĕlaka.

hadiah

Sahaya kirim hadiah sa-malam pada dia-orang itu.

Apa hadiah awak kasi?

botol

wangi

	perfume	*miñaq-wangi*	*minyak wangi*
	bride, groom, bridal couple	*pĕnganten*	*pĕngantin*
	ring	*chinchen*	*chinchin*
11.	I sent a bottle of perfume to the bridal couple and a ring.	*sayĕ kirem sĕbotol miñaq-wangi kĕ-padĕ pĕnganten, dan chinchen.*	*Sahaya kirim sa-botol minyak wangi ka-pada pĕngantin, dan chinchin*
	silver	*peraq*	*perak*
	gold	*mas*	*mas* or *ĕmas*
12.	Did you give a gold or silver ring (*lit.* you gave that ring [being] gold or silver)?	*awaq kasi chinchen tu peraq kĕ mas?*	*Awak kasi chinchin tu perak-kah mas?*
	to tie, be set	*ikat*	*ikat*
	stone	*batu*	*batu*
13.	[It was] silver set with a stone.	*peraq ikat samĕ batu.*	*Perak ikat sama batu.*
	have the means	*dayĕ*	*daya*
14.	I couldn't afford to buy [a] gold [one].	*sayĕ taq-dayĕ bli mas.*	*Sahaya tidak daya bĕli mas.*
	give as a gift	*adiahkan*	*hadiahkan*
15.	What did you give them (as a gift)?	*apĕ awaq adiahkan di-orang?*	*Apa awak hadiahkan dia-orang?*
	locket	*loket*	*loket*
16.	I gave a locket (as a gift).	*say adiahkan loket.*	*Sahaya hadiahkan loket.*
	form, shape	*rupĕ*	*rupa*
17.	What kind (*lit.* shape) of a locket did you give?	*apĕ rupĕ loket awaq kasi?*	*Apa rupa loket awak kasi?*
	heart	*jantong*	*jantong*

18. The locket I gave was (tied to) a heart. fiancé(e) be engaged	*loket yang sayĕ kasi ikat jantong.* *tunang* *bĕtunang*	*Loket yang sahaya kasi ikat jantong.* *tunang* *bĕrtunang*
19. How long were they engaged before they got married?	*brapĕ lamĕ di-orang bĕtunang, baru dič kawen?*	*Bĕrapa lama dia-orang bĕrtunang, baharu dia kawin?*
20. I don't remember how long it is they've been engaged (*lit.* they are engaged how long already).	*sayĕ taq ingat dič bĕtunang brapĕ lamĕ dah.*	*Sahaya tidak ingat dia bĕrtunang bĕrapa lama sudah.*

2. Hints on the British Conventional Spelling

The letters 'u' and 'o' before a final consonant.

In the Malay column *u* never appears before the last consonant of a word. The British Conventional Spelling sometimes writes 'o' and sometimes writes 'u' for the Malay column *o* before a final consonant. The British Spelling generally follows these rules:

1. 'o' is written if the last consonant is 'r,' 'h,' 'k,' or 'ng':

bĕchukor: bĕrchukor
gadoh: gadoh
dudoq: dudok
bĕdayong: bĕrdayong

otherwise 'u' is written:

tutop: tutup
blom: bĕlum
patot: patut
kĕbon: kĕbun
bĕtol: bĕtul
bagos: bagus

2. But 'o' is written regardless of the final consonant if an 'o' occurs in the preceding syllable; for example:
botol: botol

3. Practice and Review

4. Commentary

Note 19B.1. *padĕ.*

The word *padĕ* is a preposition. We have seen it compounded with the prepositions *kĕ*, *dari* (or *lagi*):

sayĕ dapat surat dari-padĕ spupu sayĕ. 'I got a letter from my cousin.'

sayĕ kirem sĕbotol miñaq-wangi kĕ-padĕ pĕnganten. 'I sent a bottle of perfume to the bridal couple.'

The compound prepositions *kĕ-padĕ* and *dari-padĕ* are nearly always used instead of *kĕ* and *dari* when a word for a person (like *spupu* 'first cousin,' *pĕnganten* 'bridal couple') follows. Notice also that if a pronoun or demonstrative follows, *dari-padĕ* is used:

ĕncheq taq adĕ kĕ yang murah sikeĕ dari-padĕ itu? 'Don't you have one that's a little cheaper than (*lit.* from) those?'

The word *padĕ* is also used by itself with the meanings of 'to' or 'from':

sayĕ kirem adiah padĕ di-orang tu. 'I sent a gift to them.'

say ambeq padĕ diĕ. 'I took it from him.'

The word *padĕ* is also used with the meaning of 'at, at somebody's house':

sayĕ tinggal padĕ kakaq sayĕ. 'I lived at my older sister's house.'

5. Exercise

Ask the Malay equivalent of these questions and call on another group member to answer.

1. Can you teach me how to play cards?
2. Weren't you playing checkers yesterday?
3. Did you invite John to the boat race?
4. Is this ring a new one?
5. Where are they going to be married?
6. What are you giving as a gift?
7. Is the locket heart-shaped?
8. Do you remember how much I bought that gold ring for?
9. Which do you like better, gold or silver?
10. Are you married or only engaged?

6. Check-Up and Review

Section C

1. Check-Up

2. Listening In

Conversation 1. Smith and Osman meet and talk after not having seen one another for more than a month.

smet: *ĕncheq adĕ pĕgi mandi-sapar bulan-dulu?*
osman: *yĕ, sayĕ pĕgi dĕngan maq-bapaq sayĕ.*
smet: *ĕncheq pĕgi mandi-sapar di manĕ?*
osman: *kilĕ blayar kĕ pulaw-bĕsar, dĕngan prau sayĕ.*
smet: *sayĕ taq tau ĕncheq adĕ prau.*
osman: *yĕ. baru sayĕ bĕli.*
smet: *bagos prau awaq?*
osman: *prau bagos. tapi orang yang jwal prau tu, diĕ tipu sayĕ.*
diĕ bilang layar tu baru lagi.
kilĕ tĕngah blayar kĕ pulaw-bĕsar, sampay stĕngah bĕlayar, layar pon pĕchah.
smet: *apĕ ĕncheq biken, prau ĕncheq pĕchah layar ñĕ?*
osman: *sayĕ bĕlayong dĕkaqdĕkat tigĕ batu.*
smet: *adĕ ujan kĕ, masĕ ĕncheq adĕ di pulaw-bĕsar?*
osman: *adĕ ujan.*
smet: *ĕncheq boleh bĕsukĕsukĕ, ari ujan?*
osman: *manĕ boleh bĕsukĕsukĕ, ari ujan!*
sayĕ maen dam sajĕ dĕngan maq sayĕ.
bapaq sayĕ bukam-maen sukĕ maen judi lagi.
tyaqtyap ari diĕ pĕgi ma- -dadu ataw maen pokar.
cheq-smet bulan-sapar kĕ manĕ pĕgi?
smet: *say adĕ pĕrlu pĕgi kĕ singĕpurĕ.*
osman: *-pĕ ĕncheq pĕrlu pĕgi kĕ singĕpurĕ?*
smet: *orang adĕ jĕmpot sayĕ pĕgi rumah orang kawen di sanĕ.*
osman: *cheq-smet sukĕ maen dam?*
kalaw sukĕ maen dam, mari lah pĕgi rumah sayĕ.
smet: *sayĕ taq tau maen dam.*
taq-pĕrnah sayĕ maen.
osman: *mari lah pĕgi rumah sayĕ, chariq papan-dam dĕngan bwah ñĕ.*
kalaw dapat, boleh say ajar ĕncheq.

Conversation 2. Naser and Kader are talking in Kader's room.

naser: *pireng-pti-ñañi dĕkat rodyo ini baru kĕ?*
kader: *yĕ, baru smalam sayĕ bli.*
naser: *chubĕ sayĕ maen, sayĕ sukĕ mĕnĕngar myuzek macham ini.*
kader: *sayĕ piker taq-gunĕ maen.*
dah jaoh malam.
barangkali twan-rumah gadoh pulaq.
chabot lah daon-trop tu, bawaq kĕmari.
naser: *yĕ lah. isap rokoq, cheq-kader.*
kader: *trimĕ-kaseh sajĕ.*

Conversation 3. Sarep is talking with Mat.

sarep: *awaq pĕgi rumah orang kawen ari tu, mat?*
mat: *yĕ. kĕnapĕ awaq taq pĕgi,*
awaq kirem adyah sajĕ?
sarep: *kitĕ tĕlampaw bañaq krĕjĕ.*
taq boleh kitĕ pĕgi.
awaq adĕ adyahkan pĕnganten ari tu?
mat: *yĕ. kitĕ adyahkan satu botol miñaq-wangi.*
sarep: *awaq kasi miñaq-wangi dĕngan syapĕ?*
dĕngan tunang ñĕ kĕ?
mat: *yĕ. tapi kitĕ kasi pĕnganten-jantan chincher awaq adyahkan pĕnganten ari tu apĕ?*
barang yang wangi jugĕ?
sarep: *taq adĕ. kitĕ kasi loket.*
mat: *loket tu apĕ? mas kĕ?*
sarep: *loket-peraq ikat jantong.*
rupĕ diĕ chukop chanteq.
bilĕ awaq naq bĕtunang dĕngan anaq si daoi?
mat: *ah! sayĕ taq dayĕ naq kawen.*
sarep: *kĕnapĕ pulaq?*
mat: *kalaw kitĕ kawen, bĕtambah susah lagi macham awaq.*

3. Conversation

Follow the models of earlier units and compose conversations about games you've played and about the radio and victrola.

UNIT 20

HUNTING AND FISHING

SECTION A

1. Basic Sentences

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	MALAY	BRITISH CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
1. Where've you been? I haven't seen [you] for a long time, Mr. Dolah.	*di manĕ cheq-dolah pĕgi, lamĕ taq nampaq?*	*Di-mana ĕnche' Abdullah pĕrgi, lama tidaq nampak?*
Negri Sembilan (a Malay State)	*nĕgri-smilan*	*Nĕgĕri Sĕmbilan*
engage in cutting	*mĕmotong*	*mĕmotong*
2. Oh I went to Negri Sembilan as a rubber tapper (*lit.* to engage in cutting sap).	*o sayĕ pĕgi di nĕgri-smilan, mĕmotong gĕtah.*	*O sahaya pĕrgi di-Nĕgĕri Sĕmbilan, mĕmotong gĕtah.*
kill	*bunoh*	*bunoh*
be killed	*dibunoh*	*di-bunoh*
tiger *or* leopard	*rimaw*	*harimau*
3. I was almost killed by a tiger (*lit.* I almost died killed [by] a tiger).	*sayĕ siket lagi mati di sanĕ, dibunoh rimaw.*	*Sahaya sĕdikit lagi mati di-sana di-bunoh harimau.*
4. Did the tiger come into the village?	*rimaw tu masoq dalam kampong kĕ?*	*Harimau itu masok dalam kampong-kah?*
do hunting	*mĕmburu*	*mĕmburu*

	mouse-deer	*plandoq*	*pĕlandok*
5.	No. While we were hunting mouse-deer, we met up with a tiger.	*taq adĕ. masĕ kitĕ mĕmburu plandoq, kitĕ bĕjumpĕ rimaw.*	*Tidaq ada. masa kita mĕmburu pĕlandok kita bĕrjumpa harimau.*
	spring	*mĕnĕrkam*	*mĕnĕrkam*
6.	The tiger looked [like he was] going to spring at me.	*rimaw tu nampaq naq mĕnĕrkam sayĕ.*	*Harimau itu nampak hĕndak mĕnĕrkam sahaya.*
	shoot	*tembaq*	*tembak*
7.	My friend shot [and] killed the tiger.	*kawan sayĕ tembaq, bunoh rimaw tu.*	*Kawan sahaya tembak, bunoh harimau itu.*
8.	What else (*lit.* more what things) did you [go] hunting [for]?	*lagi apĕapĕ awaq-orang mĕmburu?*	*Lagi apa-apa awak-orang mĕmburu?*
	deer	*rusĕ*	*rusa*
	bird	*burong*	*burong*
	animal	*bi' atang*	*binatang*
9.	We hunted deer, birds, (that is) the different kinds of animals that we eat.	*kit'orang mĕmburu rusĕ, burong-burong, machammacham lah binatang yang kitĕ makan.*	*Kita-orang mĕmburu rusa, burong-burong, macham-macham-lah binatang iang kita makan.*
	gun	*snapang*	*sĕnapang*
10.	Whose gun did you use?	*syapĕ puñĕ snapang awaq pakay?*	*Siapa punya sĕnapang awak pakai?*
11.	I borrowed my friend's gun. He had two.	*kawan sayĕ puñĕ snapang sayĕ pinjam. di adĕ duĕ.*	*Kawan sahaya punya sĕnapang sahaya pinjam. Dia ada dua.*
12.	Was it easy [for] you [to] shoot deer?	*sĕnang awaq tembaq rusĕ?*	*Sĕnang awak tembak rusa?*

13. It's hard to shoot a deer.
14. If he sees a light he runs away.
15. Why then did you carry a light?
    certain *or* sure
    do carrying
16. Certainly [if] we're out hunting we carry a light.
    how
    do shooting
17. If we didn't carry a light, how were we going to shoot a deer?

    bear
18. Did you shoot any bear?
    dare *or* be bold
19. No. Who'd dare shoot a bear?

    skin *or* hide *or* leather
    thick
20. His hide is too thick.
21. If you shoot him, he might kill you [instead] (*lit.* you'd be killed back).
    thin *or* fine
    bullet

susah naq tembaq rusĕ.
kalaw dĭĕ nampaq api, dĭĕ lari.
kĕnapĕ pulaq awaq bawaq api?
tĕntu
mĕmbawaq
tĕntu, kitĕ naq mĕmburu, kitĕ mĕmbawaq api.
bagi-manĕ
mĕnembaq
kalaw kitĕ taq bawaq api, bagi-manĕ kitĕ naq mĕnembaq rusĕ?

bruang
awaq adĕ tembaq bruang?
brani
taq adĕ. syapĕ brani tembaq bruang!
kulet
tĕbal
kulet dĭĕ tĕbal sangat.
kalaw awaq temboq dĭĕ, nanti dibunoh ñĕ awaq balek.

nipes
pluru

Susah hĕndak tembak rusa.
Kalau dia nampak api, dia lari.
Kĕnapa pula awak bawa api?
tĕntu
mĕmbawa
Tĕntu, kita hĕndak mĕmburu, kita mĕmbawa api.
bagimana
mĕnembak
Kalau kita tidak bawa api, bagimana kita hĕndak mĕnembak rusa.
bĕruang
Awak ada tembak bĕruang?
bĕrani
Tidak ada. Siapa bĕrani tembak bĕruang!
kulit
tĕbal
Kulit dia tĕbal sangat.
Kalau awak tembak dia, nanti dibunoh-nya awak balek.

nipis
pĕluru

22. Deerhide is quite thin. The bullet pierces it without any trouble.
23. Did you come across any other animals?
snake
24. Yes. One night we found a snake.

think about *or* remind
25. We thought it [was] a deer.
searchlight
wink
26. We played (with) the searchlight [on] its eyes, [and] its eyes didn't blink.
27. We thought it really was a deer.
python
28. We fired once before seeing it was a python.
be terrified
29. We run straight back home terrified.

pass by
30. [For] nearly a month we didn't pass near there, [because we were] terrified by the snake.

kulet-rusĕ nipes sajĕ. sĕnang sajĕ pluru masoq.
awaq bĕjumpĕ binatangbinatang yang laenlaen?
ular
yĕ. satu malam kit'orang jumpĕ ular.
ingatkan
kit'orang ingatkan rusĕ.
lampu-suloh
bĕkleqklep
kit'orang maen dĕngen lampu-suloh matĕ dič, matĕ dič taq bĕkleqklep.

kit'orang ingat bĕtobĕtol rusĕ.
ular-sawĕ
kit'orang tembaq satu kali, baru tengoq ular-sawĕ.
kĕtakotan
kit'orang lari t-os baleq k rumah, kĕtakotan.
lalu
dĕkat sĕbulan kitĕ taq lalu adĕkat situ, kĕtakotan ular itu.

Kulit rusa nipis sahaja. Sĕnang sahaja pĕluru masok.
Awak bĕrjumpa binatang-binatang iang lain-lain?
ular
Ia. Satu malam kita-orang iumpa ular.
ingetkan
Kita-orang ingatkan rusa.
lampu suloh
bĕrkĕlip-kĕlip
Kita-orang main dĕngan lampu suloh mata dia, mata tidak bĕrkĕlip-kĕlip.
Kita-orang ingat bĕtul-bĕtul rusa.
ular sawa
Kita-orang tembak satu kali, baharu tengok ular sawa.
kĕtakutan
Kita-orang lari tĕrus balek karumah, kĕtakutan.
lalu
Dĕkat sa-bulan kita tidak lalu dĕkat situ, kĕtakutan ular itu.

2. Hints on the British Conventional Spelling

We have seen that the British Conventional Spelling observes a rule in regard to the writing of 'o' and 'u' before the final consonant of a word (see Hints on the British Conventional Spelling in Unit 19B). A similar rule is observed in the writing of 'i' and 'e' before a final consonant.

In the Malay column, *i* has occurred only before the final consonant *q*. The British Conventional Spelling never writes 'k' for this *q*: for example, *měnchariq*, *nasiq* are witten 'mĕnchari' and 'nasi' in the British Conventional Spelling.

For *e* in the Malay column before a final consonant, the British Conventional Spelling writes: (1) 'e' if the final consonant is 'h' or 'k':

balek: *baleq* puteh: *puteh*

(2) 'i' before any other consonant:

lain: *laen* nipis: *nipes*

If the vowel in the preceding syllable is 'o' or 'e,' then 'e' is written, regardless of the final consonant:

goreng: *goreng* but daging *dageng*

3. Practice and Review

4. Commentary

Note 20A.1. Verbs as subjects.

1. *naeq trem dĕngan bekbek ni smuĕ, susah.* 'Taking a trolley with all these bags [would be] difficult.'
2. *susah naq tembaq rusĕ.* 'It's difficult to shoot deer.'

The predicating verb in the sentences above is *susah*. The subjects are the verbs *naeq* 'get on' in sentence 1 and *naq tembaq* 'will shoot' in sentence 2. Notice that in sentences of this type the predicating verb can either precede or follow the subject and its modifiers. Here are some more sentences of this kind:

jaoh pĕgi kĕ sanĕ. 'It's quite a distance to get there (*lit.* going there is far).'

cĕukop sĕnang naq jumpĕ dĕngan diĕ. 'Finding him is easy.'

minom susu, bagos. 'It's good to drink milk (*lit.* drinking milk is good).'

Note 20A.2. *puñĕ.*

kawan sayĕ puñĕ snapang 'my friend's gun'

We have already seen that *sayĕ puñĕ snapang* means 'my gun.' The whole word-group *kawan sayĕ* can be put in front of *puñĕ* with the meaning 'my friend's.' Furthermore, just as we have seen:

itu sayĕ puñĕ. 'That's mine.'
itu bukan sayĕ puñĕ. 'That's not mine.'

so:

itu kawan sayĕ puñĕ. 'That's my friend's.'
itu bukan kawan sayĕ puñĕ. 'That's not my friend's.'

5. Exercise

Ask in Malay the questions to which each of the following statements is the answer. Then translate question and answer.

1. *si usop krĕjĕ mĕmotong gĕtah.*
2. *bandar itu adĕ di nĕgri-smilan.*
3. *dič mĕmburu rimaw.*
4. *o yĕ, sayĕ tengoq burong, ular dan plandoq jugĕ.*
5. *sayĕ tembaq satu ekor rimaw sajĕ.*
6. *o, kitĕ bli snapang di sanĕ.*
7. *tidaq. susah naq tembaq rusĕ.*
8. *kalaw kitĕ taq bawaq lampu-suloh, kitĕ taq boleh tengoq binatang.*
9. *tidaq. kulet-bruang tĕbal.*
10. *snapang sayĕ satu pluru.*
11. *ular matĕ dič taq bĕkleqklep.*
12. *tidaq. sayĕ taq sukĕ makan dageng-ular-sawĕ.*
13. *bilĕ sayĕ nampaq dič kĕtakotan.*
14. *dĕkat sĕbulan dulu sayĕ lalu jalan-bĕsar.*
15. *o tay ingatkan mĕmburu sajĕ.*

6. Check-Up and Review

Section B

1. Basic Sentences

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	MALAY	BRITISH CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
clear (of trees)	*lapang*	*lapang*
jungle *or* forest *or* woods	*utan*	*hutan*
1. Where'd you go shooting mouse-deer, in the clearings or in the jungle?	*di manĕ awaq pĕgi mĕnembaq plandoq, dĕkat tĕmpat-lapang kĕ atau dalam utan?*	*Di-mana awak pĕrgi mĕnembak pĕlandok, dĕkat tĕmpat lapang-kah atau dalam hutan?*
be daylight	*syang*	*siang*
2. If I went hunting in the daytime, I'd go deep into the jungle.	*kalaw sayĕ pĕgi mĕmburu syang, sayĕ pĕgi jaoh kĕ dalam utan.*	*kalau sahaya pĕrgi mĕmburu siang, sahaya pĕrgi jauh ka-dalam hutan.*
3. Because in the daytime the animals are afraid to go to the edge of the jungle.	*sĕbap syang ari, binatangbinatang takot pĕgi di tĕpi utan.*	*sĕbab siang hari, binatang-binatang takut pĕrgi di-tĕpi hutan.*
edges, around the edge	*tĕpitĕpi*	*tĕpi-tĕpi*
4. If I went at night, [I'd go] just around the edge of the jungle.	*kalaw sayĕ pĕgi malam, di tĕpitĕpi utan sajĕ.*	*kalau sahaya pĕrgi malam di-tĕpi-tĕpi hutan sahaja.*
look for in several places	*mĕnchariq*	*mĕnchari*
hunt for food	*mĕnchariq makan*	*mĕnchari makan*
5. Because at night (*lit.* nights of the day) they come around the edge of the jungle to hunt for food.	*kranĕ malamnalam ari, diĕ pĕgi di tĕpitĕpi utan, mĕnchariq makan.*	*karna malam-malam hari, dia pĕrgi di-tĕpi-tĕpi hutan mĕnchari makan.*
to fish	*mĕngael*	*mĕngail*

6. If you go fishing tomorrow, I can go along with you.
   have a furlough *or* be off
7. I have a day off tomorrow.
   be afraid
8. I'm afraid to take (*lit.* carry) you (going) fishing.
9. My boat's too small.
10. Can't it hold the two of us (*lit.* being two)?
11. It could even hold three, but [I'm] afraid of the big waves.
    storm
12. We might get caught in a storm.
    river
    ocean
13. We won't be (*or* it isn't as though we'd be) sailing on a river, we'll be sailing on the ocean!
    to founder
    shark
14. If the boat should founder, the sharks would get us.
    capsize
    quickly

kalaw awaq pĕgi mĕngael besoq, sayĕ boleh ikot awaq.
choti
sayĕ pon choti satu ari besoq.
takot
sayĕ takot bawaq awaq pĕgi mĕngael.
prau sayĕ tĕlampaw kĕchiq.
taq boleh muat bĕduĕ?

tigĕ orang pon boleh muat, tapi takot ombaq bĕsar.
ribot
barangkali kitĕ kĕnĕ ribot.
sungay
laotan
bukan kitĕ blayar di sungay, kitĕ blayar di laotan!

karam
jĕrong
kalaw prau karam nanti, jĕrong pulaq makan kitĕ.
tĕbaleq
lĕkalĕkas

Kalau awak pĕrgi mĕngail sahaya boleh ikut awak.
choti
Sahaya pun choti satu hari besok.
takut
Sahaya takut bawa awak pĕrgi mĕngail.
Pĕrahu sahaya tĕrlampau kĕchil.
Tidak boleh muat bĕrdua?

Tiga orang pun boleh muat, tĕtapi takut ombak bĕsar.
ribut
Barang kali kita kĕna ribut.
sungai
laotan
Bukan kita bĕrlayar di-sungai, kita bĕrlayar di lautan!

karam
jĕrong
Kalau pĕrahu karam nanti, jĕrong pula makan kita.
tĕrbalek
lĕkas-lĕkas

15. Oh, even if it capsizes, we can right the boat quickly (*lit.* turn the boat back again quickly).
    to sink
16. A (small) boat can't sink !
    be seasick, *or* drunk
17. You don't get seasick on a boat (*lit.* do you sail not being seasick)?
    self
18. Don't you wo-y! I can take care of myself (myself).
19. If you want to go, I can take [you].

    rope
    fishing line
20. And I can bring a fishing line for you too.
    a certain *or* some
    circumstance *or* condition
21. But if there should be an accident, I'll not be responsible.
22. How long a fishing line do you use?

23. The fishing lines I use are long.
    fathom

o kalaw tĕbaleq pon, boleh kitĕ baleqkan prau lĕkalĕkas baleq.

tĕnggĕlam
prau bukan boleh tĕnggĕlam!
maboq
awaq blayar, taq maboq?

diri
awaq jangan susah! sayĕ boleh jagĕ diri sahaya sĕndiri.
kalaw awaq naq pĕgi, boleh sayĕ bawaq.
tali
tali-pancheng
dan sayĕ boleh bawaq tali-pancheng untoq awaq jugĕ.
satusatu
hal
tapi kalaw satusatu hal, sayĕ taq tau.
brapĕ panjang awaq pakay tali-pancheng?
panjang tali-pancheng kitĕ pakay.
dĕpĕ

O kalau tĕrbalek pun, boleh kita balekkan pĕrahu lĕkas-lĕkas balek.
tĕnggĕlam
Pĕrahu bukan boleh tĕnggĕlam!
mabok
Awak bĕrlayar, tidak mabok?

diri
Awak jangan susah! Sahaya boleh jaga diri sahaya sĕndiri.
Kalau awak hĕndak pĕrgi, boleh sahaya bawa.
tali
tali panching
Dan sahaya boleh bawa tali panching untok awak juga.
satu-satu
hal
Tĕtapi kalau satu-satu hal, sahaya tidak tahu.
Bĕrapa panjang awak pakai tali panching.
Panjang tali panching kita pakai.
dĕpa

24. One's nearly fifty fathoms. use *or* value long	*děkaqděkat limě-ploh děpě satu.* *gunĕ* *panjangpanjang*	*Děkat-děkat lima-puloh děpa satu.* *guna* *panjang-panjang*
25. What's the use of using [lines] as long as that?	*apĕ gunĕ pakay panjangpanjang macham itu?*	*Apa guna pakai panjang-panjang macham itu?*
26. We've got to use long lines.	*tĕntu lah kitĕ pakay tali panjangpanjang.*	*Tĕntu-lah kita pakai tali panjang-panjang.*
deep	*dalam*	*dalam*
27. The water's very deep.	*aer tĕlampaw dalam.*	*Ayer tĕrlampau dalam.*
28. How many fish do you get (in) a day?	*brapĕ ekor awaq dapat ikan dalam satu ari?*	*Bĕrapa ekor awak dapat ikan dalam satu hari?*
29. About five or six.	*barang limĕ-nam ekor.*	*Barang lima ĕnam ekor.*

2. Hints on the British Conventional Spelling

The rules in regard to the British Conventional Spelling which you have read in Unit 19 and in Unit 20 Section A cover most of the large differences between it and the writing in the Malay column.

Another difference is that words with the prefix *bĕ-* and *tĕ-* are always written in the British Conventional Spelling with 'bĕr-' and 'tĕr-'; for example, *tĕpotong* 'cut (accidentally),' *bĕjumpĕ* 'meet' are 'tĕrpotong,' 'bĕrjumpa' in the British Conventional Spelling.

Another difference is the use of the hyphen. In the British Conventional Spelling the hyphen is written under the following conditions:

1. Between the two parts of a doubled word: binatang-binatang: *binatangbinatang* 'animals'
2. After the prepositions 'di' and 'ka' (*kĕ*).
3. After the prefix *di* which forms the passive: di-bunoh: *dibunoh* 'be killed'
4. Before the words 'nya' (*ñĕ*), 'kah' (the question particle *kĕ*) and 'lah.'
5. After the prefix 'sa' (*sĕ-*, *s-* 'one *or* a'): sa-orang: *sorang* 'alone *or* one person' sa-botol: *sĕbotol* 'a bottle (of something)'

3. Practice and Review

4. Commentary

Note 20B.1. *bukan.*

We have seen that the negative *bukan* has a special effect in a sentence with a verb predicate (see Note 13B.4). The following Basic Sentences are examples of this use of *bukan:*

bukan kitĕ blayar di sungay! 'It's not a river we'll be sailing on!'

prau bukan boleh tĕnggĕlam! 'A small boat can't sink!'

Compare the meaning of these sentences with that of the following sentences:

kitĕ taq blayar di sungay. 'We're not sailing on a river.'

prau taq boleh tĕnggĕlam. 'A small boat can't sink.'

Note 20 B.2. *diri* and *sĕndiri.*

(1) *sayĕ bayar tambang sayĕ sĕndiri.* 'I paid my fare myself.'

In this sentence *sĕndiri* refers back to the word *sayĕ.* The word *sĕndiri* emphasizes the fact that nobody else did it. The word *sĕndiri* is also used where in English we might say 'yourself, himself, themselves' in that meaning. For example:

(2) *diĕ bayar tambang diĕ sĕndiri.* 'He paid his fare himself.'

(3) *awaq bayar sĕndiri?* 'Did you pay it yourself?'

The word *diri* is used as the goal of a verb to indicate that the goal is the same as the actor:

sayĕ boleh jagĕ diri sayĕ. 'I can take care of myself.'

Notice that Malay usually puts a pronoun after *diri.* Here is another example:

diĕ bunoh diri diĕ. 'He killed himself.'

The word *sĕndiri* can be added to indicate that nobody else took part, as in the Basic Sentence:

sayĕ boleh jagĕ diri sayĕ sĕndiri. 'I (myself) can take care of myself.'

Note 20B.3. *brapĕ.*

1. *brapĕ panjang awaq pakay tali-pancheng?* 'How long a fishing line do you use?'
2. *brapĕ ekor awaq dapat ikan dalam satu ari?* 'How many fish do you catch in one day?'

Notice that the Malay says 'How long do you use a fishing line?' and 'How many do you get fish?' Here are some more sentences like those above:

brapĕ bañaq awaq adĕ dwet? 'How much money do you have?'

brapĕ botol awaq bli susu? 'How many bottles of milk did you buy?'

brapĕ bĕsar awaq chariq papan? 'How big a board are you looking for?'

Note 20 B.4. Verbs.

apĕ gunĕ pakay panjangpanjang macham itu? 'What's the use of using [lines] as long as that?'

Some doubled verbs, like *panjangpangjang*, indicate plurality. This type of doubling will be discussed at a later point after you have had more examples. The verb *panjangpanjang* follows *pakay* and modifies it in the way indicated in Note 13B.8(b).

5. Exercise

Substitute equivalant Malay words or phrases for the English words or phrases in the following sentences. Say the Malay sentences aloud and translate them.

1. *awaq pĕgi mĕnembaq jĕkat* clearings or in the jungle?
2. If I go in the daytime *sayĕ taq pakay tepi*.
3. *rusĕ pĕgi di situ* to hunt for food.
4. *bilĕ sayĕ choti* I like to fish.
5. I'm afraid *bilĕ adĕ ribot*.
6. *dič taq brani mĕngael* in small boats.
7. The waves are big *di laot ini hari*.
8. There aren't any sharks *dĕkat pulaw-bĕsar*.
9. *taq boleh minom* the river water.
10. *kalaw prau tĕbaleq* we'll sink.
11. *bilĕ sayĕ blayar* I get seasick.
12. Don't you worry, *sayĕ boleh bawaq awaq*.
13. *anaq dič bĕsar*. He can take care of himself.
14. *sayĕ piker dalam ñĕ* about eleven fathoms.
15. What's the use *lari bĕgitu jeoh?*

6. Check-Up and Review

Section C

1. Check-Up

2. Listening In

Conversation 1. Dolah and Umar are talking about Umar's stay in Negri-Sembilan.

dolah: *masĕ awaq tinggal di nĕgri-smilan apĕ, awaq krĕjĕ?*
umar: *sayĕ mĕmotong gĕtah.*
dolah: *apĕ awaq biken, kalaw dapat choti?*
umar: *kadangkadang kitĕ pĕgi mĕngael.*
dolah: *tĕmpat awaq mĕmotong gĕtah, boleh kĕ mĕngael di laotan?*
umar: *taq-brapĕ jaoh dari tĕpi laot, tĕmpat tu. kitĕ sewĕ prau, kitĕ pĕgi mĕngael lah.*
dolah: *awaq-orang pĕgi mĕngael malam kĕ syang?*
umar: *o sayĕ taq brani pĕgi mĕngael malam. kalaw satusatu hal, taq boleh nampaq apĕapĕ. jĕrong taq tidor.*
dolah: *syang, jĕrong taq mau ka orang kĕ?*
umar: *yĕ. tapi kalaw syang, orang boleh nampaq, lĕkalĕkas datang mĕnolong. prau kalaw karam, skĕjap sajĕ boleh tĕnggĕlam.*
dolah: *prau papan. manĕ boleh tĕnggĕlam!*
umar: *kalaw turon ribot, prau tĕbaleq, ombaq bĕsar, samĕ jugĕ macham tĕnggĕlam.*
dolah: *apĕ gunĕ syang, kalaw dah jadi hal macham itu?*

Conversation 2. A soldier and sailor are talking about hunting.

nebi: *am-macham awaq, masĕ pĕgi mĕmburu, awaq mĕnchariq makan kĕ?*
sojar: *yĕ. kitĕ mĕmburu plandoq dan burongburong jugĕ.*
nebi: *awaq adĕ nasep baeq kĕ?*
sojar: *o tidaq. satu orang dibunoh rimaw.*
nebi: *syapĕ diĕ yang dibunoh rimaw?*
sojar: *barangkali awaq kĕnal. namĕ diĕ usop. kalaw diĕ bĕjumpĕ dĕngan orang, matĕ diĕ bĕkleqklep sajĕ.*
nebi: *taq adĕ. sayĕ taq kĕnal. bagi-manĕ si usop tu dibunoh rimaw?*

sojar: *si usop tu aseq seboq mĕmbawaq makannan sajĕ.*
dič taq boleh jagĕ diri dič sĕndiri,
kranĕ dič taq adĕ snapang di tangan.
rimaw tu mĕnĕrkam dari blakang.
lampu-suloh dič pudam.
kit'orang bunoh rimaw tu jugĕ, tapi dah tĕlambat.
si usop tu dah mati.

nebi: *apĕ binatang lagi yang awaq dapat tembaq?*

sojar: *sayĕ bunoh sekor rusĕ, satu ekor rimaw lagi, satu ekor ular-sawĕ.*

nebi: *di manĕ awaq pĕgi mĕmburu?*

sojar: *di utan nĕgri-smilan.*

nebi: *di tanah-lapang, taq adĕ kĕ binatang yang bĕsar?*

sojar: *itu taq boleh bilang.*
sayĕ bĕjumpa jagĕ bruang, dalu di tanah-lapang, taq-bĕrapĕ jaoh dari tĕpitĕpi utan.
bĕruang tu kulet ñĕ bukam-maen tĕbal.
sayĕ tembaq tigĕ kali, dič taq mati.

nebi: *awaq piker, kulet-bruang nipes kĕ?*

Conversation 3. Mahmot and Kader are getting ready to go fishing in a river nearby.

mahmot: *ini tali-pancheng kĕ? say ingatkan tali sajĕ.*

kader: *yĕ, tali-pancheng tu taq-brapĕ panjang.*

mahmot: *bĕrapĕ dĕpĕ tali-pancheng ni?*

kader: *panjang dič lĕbeh-kurang dalam tigĕ dĕpĕ.*

mahmot: *apĕ gunĕ pakay tali-pancheng pendeq macham ini?*

kader: *tĕntu lah nao pakay tali-pancheng yang pendeq.*
sungay dĕkat sini taq-brapĕ dalam.
dalam ñĕ chumĕ limĕ dĕpĕ sajĕ.

mahmot: *o yé, kalaw bĕgitu taq boleh pakay tali-pancheng yang panjangpanjang.*

3. Conversation

Follow the models of the preceding units and compose conversations about a hunting trip and a fishing trip.

UNIT 21

AT THE HOSPITAL

SECTION A

1. Basic Sentences

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	MALAY	BRITISH CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
be in very large numbers	*ramayramay*	*ramai-ramai*
1. Mr. Jantan, what's the reason for that big crowd over yonder?	*ěncheq-jantan, kěnapě orang ramayramay di saně itu?*	*Ěnche' Jantan, kěnapa orang ramai-ramai di sana itu?*
bump	*langgar*	*langgar*
2. A boy (*or* a girl) was hit by a car.	*budaq kěně langgar matokah.*	*Budaq kěna langgar motokar.*
cross	*mělintas*	*mělintas*
get	*měngambeq*	*měngambil*
3. The boy was crossing (the street) to get a ball across the street.	*budaq tu těngah mělintas jalan naq měngambeq bolah di sěbrang jalan.*	*Budak itu těngah mělintas jalan hěndak měngambil bola di sěběrang jalan.*
live *or* be alive	*idop*	*hidup*
4. Do you think he'll live?	*ěncheq piker di idop?*	*Ěnche' fikir dia hidup?*
say about	*bilangkan*	*bilangkan*
5. I'm sure [I] don't know [what] to say about [it].	*taq tau lah sayě naq bilangkan.*	*Tidak tahu lah sahaya hěndak bilangkan.*
severe *or* serious	*troq*	*těrok*

6. The boy was seriously hurt.
7. He might recover (*or* get well).
8. Come on, Mr. Jantan, let's go and take a look.
   ambulance
9. The ambulance has come.
10. Excuse me.
11. I don't feel like going [back there] again.
    pity, feel sympathy for
12. I was pretty broken up to see the boy.
13. O we're too late.
    doctor
14. The doctor has lifted the boy into the ambulance.
15. Did you happen to see the smash-up (*lit.* the autos collide) yesterday?
    private car
16. No, I didn't. [Were they] private cars or cabs?
17. One was a private car [and] one was a cab.
18. Did anybody get killed (*lit.* were there persons that died)?

budaq tu troq kĕnĕ.
barangkali jugĕ diĕ boleh baeq.
mari lah cheq-jantan, kitĕ pĕgi tengoq!
kretĕ-saket
kretĕ-saket dah datang itu.
mintaq mahap sayĕ.
sayĕ tiq-kwasĕ naq pĕgi lagi.

kĕsyan
sayĕ chukop kĕsyan, mĕnengoq budaq tu.
o kitĕ dah tĕlambat.
doktor
doktor tu sudah angkat budaq tu masoq dalam kretĕ-saket.
ĕncheq adĕ tengoq matokah bĕlanggar smalam?
matokah-pakay
taq adĕ. matokah-pakay kĕ ataw kretĕ-sewa?
satu matokah-pakay, satu kretĕ-sewĕ.
adĕ orang yang mati?

Budak itu tĕrok kĕna.
Barang kali juga dia boleh baik.
Mari-lah ĕnche' Jantan, kita pĕrgi tengok.
kĕreta sakit
Kĕreta sakit sudah datang itu.
Minta maaf sahaya.
Sahaya tidak kuasa hĕndak pĕrgi lagi.
kasehan
Sahaya chukup kasehan, mĕnengok budak itu.
O kita sudah tĕrlambat.
doktor
Doktor itu sudah angkat budak itu masok dalam kĕreta sakit.
Ĕnche' ada tengok motokar bĕrlanggar sa-malam?
motokar pakai
Tidak ada. Motokar pakai-kah atau kĕreta sewa?
Satu motokar pakai, satu kĕreta sewa.
Ada orang iang mati?

stomach *or* belly	*prot*	*pĕrut*
19. Just one died, of internal abdominal injuries (*lit.* his belly was broken).	*satu sajĕ mati, prot dič pĕchah.*	*Satu sahaja mati, pĕrut dia pĕchah.*
20. As for the rest (*lit.* with others) all were injured.	*dĕngan laen smuĕ chachat.*	*Dĕngan lain sĕmua chachat.*
21. Which car [had] the dead man? driver	*matokah yang manĕ orang mati itu? drebar*	*Motokar iang mana orang mati itu? dĕrebar*
22. The man that died was the driver of the private car.	*orang yang mati tu drebar matokah-pakay.*	*Orang iang mati itu dĕrebar motokar pakai.*
23. The cab-driver was seriously [injured] too.	*drebar kretĕ-sewĕ, dič troq jugĕ.*	*Dĕrebar kĕreta sewa, dia tĕrok juga.*
face	*mukĕ*	*muka*
be struck	*dipukol*	*di-pukul*
(plate-) glass *or* mirror	*chĕrmen*	*chĕrmin*
24. His face was cut to ribbons (*lit.* broken) by glass.	*mukĕ dič pĕchah, dipukol chĕrmen.*	*Muka dia pĕchah, di-pukul chĕrmin.*
break	*patah*	*patah*
bone	*tulang*	*tulang*
thigh	*pĕhĕ*	*pĕha*
25. He broke his right thigh bone.	*dič patah tulang-pĕhĕ sĕblah-kanan dič.*	*Dia patah tulang pĕha sa-bĕlah kanan dia.*
elbow	*siku*	*siku*
26. And [his] left elbow was broken too; in the region of forehead	*dan siku sĕblah-kiri patah jugĕ; tĕntang dai*	*Dan siku sa-bĕlah kiri patah juga; tĕntang dahi*

be scratched up	*tĕparot*	*tĕrparut*
27. And (in the region of) his forehead was scratched up.	*dan tĕntang dai ñĕ tĕparot.*	*Dan tĕntang dahi-nya tĕrparut.*
28. Were there [any] women in the car?	*adĕ prĕmpuan dalam matokah itu?*	*Ada pĕrĕmpuan dalam motokar itu?*
29. The private car had two women.	*matokah-pakay adĕ duĕ prĕmpuan.*	*Motokar pakai ada dua pĕrĕmpuan.*
arm	*lĕngan*	*lĕngan*
split (measure of paired parts of the body)	*blah*	*bĕlah*
30. One had both arms broken;	*satu, lĕngan diĕ patah duĕ blah;*	*Satu lĕngan dia patah dua bĕlah;*
ankle	*buku-lali*	*buku lali*
sprain	*tĕplechoq*	*tĕrpĕlechok*
31. And the other woman sprained her ankle (*lit.* her ankle was sprained).	*dan prĕmpuan yang satu lagi itu, buku-lali diĕ tĕplechoq.*	*Dan pĕrempuan iang satu lagi itu buku lali dia tĕrpĕlechok.*
cheek	*pipi*	*pipi*
be cut *or* injured with a cut	*lukĕ*	*luka*
32. And her cheek was cut.	*dan pipi diĕ lukĕ.*	*Dan pipi dia luka.*
knee	*lutot*	*lutut*
33. There was a man too, he broke his knee.	*adĕ satu jantan lagi, diĕ patah lutot ñĕ.*	*Ada satu jantan lagi, dia patah lutut-nya.*
finger	*jari*	*jari*
be cut off *or* come to an end	*putos*	*putus*
34. And he had three of his fingers cut off by the glass.	*dan tigĕ jari ñĕ putos kĕnĕ chĕrmen.*	*Dan tiga jari-nya putus kĕna chĕrmin.*
35. A smash-up (*lit.* colliding) like that is pretty bad (*lit.* not fine).	*bĕlanggar macham itu chukop taq baeq.*	*Bĕrlanggar macham itu chukup tidak baik.*

	hospital	*ospital*	*hospital*
	be sick *or* hurt	*saket*	*sakit*
36.	Excuse me. I'm going to the hospital to visit Dolah [who] is sick.	*mintaq mahap lch sayĕ. sayĕ naq pĕgi di ospital mĕnengoq dolah saket.*	*Minta maaf-lah sahaya. Sahaya hĕndak pĕrgi di-hospital mĕnengok Abdullah sakit.*
37.	What's the matter with Dolah?	*kĕnapĕ dalaq dolah?*	*Kĕnapa pula Abdullah?*
	malaria	*pyalu*	*pialu*
38.	He's got (*lit.* sick with) malaria.	*dič saket pyalu.*	*Dia sakit pialu.*

2. Hints on the British Conventional Spelling

The British Conventional Spelling writes only *i* and *u* between a consonant and a vowel. For example, *syapĕ* and *tualĕ* are 'siapa' and 'tuala' in the British Conventional Spelling. As you remember, *tualĕ* and *siapĕ* are slow forms of the same words. It may be easier to remember that in this respect the British Conventional Spelling always writes the slow form.

In the British Conventional Spelling, a word never begins with two consonants. If a word begins with two consonants in the Malay column, the first consonant is always followed by 'ĕ' in the British Spelling. For example *snapang* is 'sĕnapang' in the British Spelling.

But if the first of the two consonants in the Malay column is *s* which stands for the prefix *sĕ-* 'one, a', then the British Spelling will have 'sa-', for example *spotong* 'a slice' is 'sa-potong.'

Words ending in *au* and *ai*, like *tau* and *dai*, are always written with 'h' before the 'u' or 'i' in the British Spelling; that is, 'tahu,' 'dahi.' Words that end in *aw* and *ay* end in 'au' and 'ai' in the British Spelling: for example, *kalaw* and *pakay* are 'kalau' and 'pakai.'

3. Practice and Review

4. Commentary

Note 21A.1. *kěně.*

We have seen *kěně* used in the following ways:

1. With a noun following it:

matě sayě pědeh, kěně sabon. 'My eyes are smarting from the soap.'

tigě jari ñě putos, kěně chěrmen. 'He had three of his fingers cut off by (*lit.* contacting) the glass.'

Here are some sentences like the above:

jari sayě lukě, kěně pisaw. 'My finger was cut on a knife.'

tlingě diě bědarah, kěně pisaw-chukor. 'His ear is bleeding from a razor nick.'

lutot diě tĕparot, kěně batu. 'His knee is scratched up from a stone.'

diě jatoh, kěně pintu. 'He fell, striking the door.'

masě diě jatoh, diě kěně batu. 'As he fell he struck a stone.'

Notice the similarity of this special use of the word *kěnapě* (*kěně* + *apě*) to the sentences above:

kěnapě pulaq dolah? 'What's the matter with Dolah (*lit.* struck by what Dolah)?'

2. We have also seen that *kěně* means 'costs':

brapě kěně teket-masoq? 'How much did it cost to get in?'

chumě kěně tigě-ploh sen sajě. 'It only cost thirty cents.'

Here are some more examples:

brapě awaq kěně, bli matokah itu? 'How much did it cost you to buy that car?'

sayě kěně sribu. 'It cost me a thousand.'

3. With a verb following it, *kěně* sometimes means 'have to' and sometimes it means 'be a victim of':

a. 'have to':

kitě kěně blari, sampay taq bĕnapas. 'We had to run until we were out of breath.'

Here are some more examples:

si jon kěně jagě. 'John had to stand watch.'

prĕmpwan tu kěně masaq. 'That woman had to do the cooking.'

b. 'be a victim of':

budaq kěně langgar matokah. 'A boy was hit by a car.'

Here are some more examples:

diě suk kěně pukol ombaq. 'He likes to be struck by the breakers.'

nanti sayĕ kĕnĕ marah. '(If I do) I might catch it (*lit.* I'll be a victim of being angry).'

sĕdarĕ diĕ kĕnĕ tangkap. 'His cousin was arrested.'

Note 21A.2. Numbers.

satu, lèngan diĕ patah duĕ blah. 'One had both arms broken (*lit.* one, her arms were broken two).'

Notice that the number word-group in this sentence comes after the verb, but refers to the subject of the sentence. If the noun does not require a measure, then a simple number can occur in this position:

jari ñĕ putos tigĕ. 'Three of his fingers were cut off.'

tangan diĕ patah sĕblah. 'One of his arms was broken.'

burong diĕ tĕrbang sekor. 'One of his birds flew away.'

Note 21A.3. The demonstratives.

a. (1) *kretĕ-saket sudah datang nu.* 'The ambulance has already arrived there.'

A demonstrative often occurs at the end of a sentence with little more meaning than to call the attention of the hearer more definitely to the situation than the same sentence without the demonstrative. Here are some more examples:

cheq-mat naq k manĕ ni? 'Where are you going (now)?'

kretĕ-sewĕ sudah datang ini. 'The cab is here.'

b. The word *sanĕ* is sometimes followed by *itu:*

kĕnapĕ orang ramayramay di sanĕ tu? 'What's the reason for that big crowd over there?'

Note 21A.4. Verb modifier: *chukop* and *sudah.*

blanggar macham itu chukop taq bagos. 'A smash-up (*lit.* smashing up) like that is pretty bad.'

Notice that *chukop* precedes the negative *taq.* The particle *sudah* can precede the negative in the same way:

sayĕ dah taq pakay lagi. 'I've stopped using it (*lit.* already not using more).'

diĕ dah taq datang lagi. 'He's stopped coming (*lit.* already not coming more).'

5. Exercise

When the Leader calls on you, show that you understand the following sentences by reading them aloud and telling whether the statement is generally true or false. If a sentence is false, change the sentence into a true statement.

1. *sĕmuĕ ospital puteh.*
2. *prĕmpuan taq boleh saket pialu.*
3. *bilĕ adĕ bañaq orang satu tĕmpat kitĕ bilang adĕ ramayramay.*
4. *orang-mlayu idop ĕmpat-puloh taon sajĕ.*
5. *tĕplechoq taq tĕroq.*
6. *kretĕ-saket adĕ ĕmpat tayar sajĕ.*
7. *doktor taq kĕsyan orang-saket.*
8. *budaq taq adĕ pĕrot.*
9. *kalaw patah tulang pĕhĕ, boleh bĕjalan.*
10. *siku adĕ di kaki.*
11. *matĕ adĕ sĕblah idong.*
12. *kĕbañaqkan orang-marekan adĕ dai.*
13. *buku-lali adĕ di lĕngan.*
14. *lutot taq adĕ jari.*
15. *chĕrmen pĕchah boleh potong pipi.*

6. Check-Up and Review

Section B

1. Basic Sentences

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	MALAY	BRITISH CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
Speaks to the nurse:		
madam	*kaq*	*ka'*
1. How do you do madam. May I see Mr. Dolah?	*apĕ kabar kaq. boleh kĕ sayĕ jumpĕ samĕ ĕncheq-dolah?*	*Apa khabar ka'. Boleh-kah sahaya jumpa sama ĕnche' Abdullah?*
In the ward:		
2. How are you Mr. Dolah, do you feel a little better (*lit.* has it lessened a little the feeling of it)?	*apĕ kabar ĕncheq-dolah, adĕ kurang siket rasĕ ñĕ?*	*Apa khabar ĕnche' Adbullah, ada kurang sa-dikit rasa-nya?*
3. Fine, Mr. Bujang. I do feel a little	*kabar baeq, ĕncheq-bujang. adĕ*	*Khabar baik ĕnche' Bujang. Ada-*

better.	*lah kurang siket.*	*lah kurang sa-dikit.*
weak	*lĕmah*	*lĕmah*
4. (How about it) do you feel weak?	*apĕ-macham ĕncheq rasĕ lĕmah kĕ?*	*Apa macham ĕnche' rasa lĕmah-kah?*
fever *or* have a fever	*dĕmam*	*dĕmam*
5. Yes, [I'm] weak, because I'm still running a slight temperature.	*yĕ, lĕmah, sĕbap sayĕ miseh dĕmam sikeqsiket lagi.*	*Ia, lĕmah, sĕbab sahaya miseh dĕmam sĕdikit-sĕdikit lagi.*
6. I don't want to talk [very] long with you because you might get worse (*lit.* increase being sick).	*sayĕ taq maw bĕchakap lamĕ samĕ ĕncheq, sĕbap ĕncheq nanti bĕtambah saket lagi.*	*Sahaya tidak mahu bĕrchakap lama sama ĕnche' sĕbab ĕnche' nanti bĕrtambah sakit lagi.*
since the time	*sĕmĕnjaq*	*sĕmĕnjak*
7. No. Since you've come, I don't feel so sick any more.	*tidaq. sĕmĕnjaq ĕncheq datang, sayĕ rasĕ taq-brapĕ saket lagi.*	*Tidak. Sĕmĕnjak ĕnche' datang, sahaya rasa tidak bĕrapa sakit lagi.*
arrangements	*atoran*	*atoran*
8. (How about it,) do you like the arrangements in this hospital?	*apĕ-macham, ĕncheq sukĕ atoran ñĕ di ospital ini?*	*Apa macham ĕnche' suka atoran-nya di-hospital ini?*
patient	*orang-saket*	*orang sakit*
nurse	*nas*	*nas*
9. Oh yes, they take good care of the patients and the nurses are all nice.	*o yĕ, diĕ jagĕ orang-saket bagos dan nasnas smuĕ ñĕ baeq.*	*O ia, dia jaga orang sakit bagos dan nas-nas sĕmua-nya baik.*
10. I've never been in a hospital before, because I've never been seriously ill.	*bĕlom pĕrnah lagi sayĕ dudoq dalam ospital, kranĕ sayĕ taq-pĕrnah saket troq.*	*Bĕlum pĕrnah lagi sahaya dudok dalam hospital, karna sahaya tidak pĕrnah sakit tĕrok.*

	cough	*batoq*	*batok*
	cold *or* sniffles	*směsmě*	*sěma-sěma*
11.	[When I was] sick, [I was] sick [with a] cough, a cold, or a slight fever.	*saket, saket batoq, směsmě ataw pon děmam siketsiket.*	*Sakit, sakit batok, sěma-sěma atau pun děmam sědikit-sědikit.*
12.	Sometimes a headache, that's all.	*kadangkadang saket kěpalě, itu sajě.*	*Kadang-kadang sakit kěpala, itu sahaja.*
	be healthy *or* in good health	*sehat*	*sehat*
13.	Usually I'm in good health.	*yang byasě ñě sayě sehat.*	*Iang biasa-nya sahaya sehat.*
	rare	*jarangjarang*	*jarang-jarang*
14.	I rarely get sick.	*jarangjarang sayě saket.*	*Jarang-jarang sahaya sakit.*
	be surprised *or* wonderful	*heran*	*hairan*
15.	Weren't you surprised when they picked you up to go to the hospital?	*ěncheq taq heran kě di-orang angkat ěncheq pegi di ospital?*	*Ěnche' tidak hairan-kah dia-orang angkat ěnche' pěrgi di-hospital?*
16.	How could I help being surprised (*lit.* how indeed was I not surprised)?	*bagi-maně pulaq sayě taq heran?*	*Bagimana pula sahaya tidak hairan?*
	suddenly	*tibětibě*	*tiba-tiba*
	be conscious	*sadar*	*sědar*
17.	Suddenly I came to, right in a hospital.	*tibětibě sayě sadar, dalam ospital sajě.*	*Tiba-tiba sahaya sědar dalam hospital sahaja.*
18.	Weren't you conscious when they brought you here?	*ěncheq taq sadar kě, masě di-orang bawaq ěncheq di sini?*	*Ěnche' tidak sědar-kah, masa dia-orang bawa ěnche' di-sini?*
	faint	*pengsan*	*pengsan*

19. I think I fainted.	*sayĕ piker sayĕ pengsan.*	*Sahaya fikir sahaya pengsan.*
world	*donič*	*dunia*
feel *or* be felt	*brasĕ*	*bĕrasa*
turn	*bĕpuseng*	*bĕrpusing*
20. The last thing I was conscious of, was that the world felt like it was spinning and I (*lit.* my eyes) saw black.	*pĕngabessan yang sayĕ sadar, donič ini bĕrasĕ bĕpuseng, dan nampaq glap, matĕ sayĕ.*	*Pĕnghabisan iang sahaya sĕdar, dunia ini bĕrasa bĕrpusing, dan nampak gĕlap mata sahaya.*
disease *or* condition	*pĕñaket*	*pĕnyakit*
21. A condition like that is very bad.	*pĕñaket macham itu chukop taq bagos.*	*Pĕnyakit macham itu chukup tidak bagus.*
do nothing but	*mĕlaenkan*	*mĕlainkan*
medicine *or* drug	*ubat*	*ubat*
quinine	*kwenen*	*kuinin*
22. Now I do nothing but (just) take (*lit.* eat) quinine.	*skarang sayĕ mĕlaenkan makan ubat-kwenen saja.*	*Sĕkarang sahaya mĕlainkan makan ubat-kuinin sahaja.*

2. Hints on the British Conventional Spelling

A certain number of words have a spelling that is peculiar to them in the British Conventional Spelling. A list of those which you have already had is given below. If you wish to learn to write Malay in the British Conventional Spelling, then you should study the words in the list and memorize the way they are spelled. If you are only interested in knowing how to pronounce these words when you read them, study the list well enough to remember how to pronounce them:

1. Words with an extra 'h.' Some words have an additional 'a':

habis: *abes* 'finish'	hĕndak: *ĕndaq* 'will'
hadiah: *adyah* 'gift'	harimau: *rimaw* 'tiger'
hidup: *idop* 'live'	tahun: *taon* 'year'

khabar: *kabar* 'news'
pĕnghabisan: *pĕngabessan* 'last'
sahaya: *sayĕ* 'I'
baharu: *baru* 'new'
sahaja: *sajĕ* 'just'

2. Words that write the last sound in a special way:
   bola: *bolah* 'ball'
   bawa: *bawaq* 'bring'
   minta: *mintaq* 'ask for'
   pula: *pulaq* 'indeed'
   kĕchil: *kĕchiq* 'small'
   ambil: *ambeq* 'take'
   mĕngambil: *mĕngambeq* 'take and bring back'
   ĕnche': *ĕncheq* 'mister'
   ta': *taq* 'not'
   kah: *kĕ* 'question particle'
   nasib: *nasep* 'luck'
   sĕbab: *sĕbap* 'because'
   maaf: *mahap* 'pardon'

3. Words that have a peculiarity at the beginning of the word:
   fikir: *piker* 'think'
   ĕmas: *mas* 'gold'
   ĕnam: *nam* 'six'

4. Words that have a peculiarity in the middle of the word:
   jauh: *jaoh* 'far'
   baik: *baeq* 'good'
   hairan: *heran* 'be surprised'
   sĕdikit *or* sa-dikit: *siket* 'a little'
   sĕdar: *sadar* 'conscious'
   karna: *karnĕ* 'because'

Some Malays pronounce words as they are written in the British Conventional Spelling. For example, some Malays say *sĕdiket* instead of *siket*.

In writing, 'tidak' is preferred to 'ta'' regardless of what is actually spoken. Many Malays in speaking slowly will say *tidaq* for *taq*.

Often in writing *taq adĕ*, the British Conventional Spelling writes 'tiada.'

3. Practice and Review

4. Commentary

Note 21B.1. Terms of address.

a. The last syllable of the words for members of the family is used in addressing strangers was well as members of the family. These words are not as formal as *ĕncheq*. The word *kaq* is used in addressing a woman assumed to be married like the nurse in the Basic Sentences. Similar words are:

paq to people in one's father's generation.
bang to men somewhat older than oneself.
deq to people slightly younger than oneself.

naq to children.
toq to men in one's grandfather's generation.
neq to women in one's grandmother's generation.

These abbreviated forms are normally used only in addressing a person. In construction with other words, the full form is used. The short form is used in these sentences:

apĕ kabar deq. 'How do you do (to a younger person).'
di manĕ kĕday-makan, bang? 'Where's the restaurant (to an older man)?'

but in these sentences, the longer form is used:

dari manĕ kakaq datang? 'Where are you coming from?'
kĕ manĕ abang pĕgi? 'Where are you going?'

The word *sĕdarĕ* 'cousin' is often used in the same way in speaking to strangers. *sĕdarĕ* does not have a short form.

b. The last syllable of names is used much as we use nicknames. Here are some examples:

lah for *dolah* 'Dolah'
mat for *amat* 'Amat'
san for *asan* 'Hasan'

mat is also used as a name in its own right. But *amat* in combination with *ĕncheq* or *cheq* is (*ĕn*)*cheq-mat.*

5. Exercise

Give the English for the following questions and answer them in Malay.

1. *kawan ĕncheq saket, adĕ kurang siket rasĕ ñĕ?*
2. *kĕnapĕ ĕncheq rasĕ lĕmah?*
3. *di manĕ awaq pĕgi, sĕmĕnjaq sayĕ tengoq awaq dulu?*
4. *ĕncheq heran kĕ, kalaw tibĕtibĕ sadar, dalam ospital sajĕ?*
5. *am-macham rasĕ ñĕ bilĕ orang pengsan?*
6. *saket pyalu troq kĕ?*
7. *kalaw tibĕtibĕ orang jatoh pengsan, apĕ ĕncheq biken?*
8. *pĕñaket ĕncheq dapat dulu tu, jarang kĕ?*
9. *apĕ nas krĕjĕ?*
10. *kalaw saket batoq, adĕ kĕ dĕmam sikeqsiket jugĕ?*
11. *brapĕ adĕ laot dalam donĭe ini?*
12. *ĕncheq adĕ pĕrnah kĕnĕ langgar matokah?*

6. Check-Up and Review

Section C

1. Check-Up

2. Listening In

Conversation 1. John arrives at the hospital to see his friend Bujang. He speaks to the nurse.

jon: *apĕ kabar kaq?*
boleh kĕ sayĕ jumpĕ samĕ cheq-bujang?

nas: *sayĕ taq tau lah sayĕ naq bilangkan.*
doktor bilang, pĕñaket diĕ troq.

jon: *sayĕ datang dari jaoh dĕngan matokah-pakay, naq bĕjumpĕ samĕ diĕ.*

nas: *jarangjarang kitĕ kasi orang masoq.*
kalaw ĕncheq boleh tunggu skĕjap, sayĕ boleh tañĕ samĕ doktor.
barangkali diĕ kasi masoq, lĕpas sayĕ kasi cheq-bujang makan kwenen.

jon: *trimĕ-kaseh kaq. sayĕ naq bĕchakap skĕjap sajĕ dĕngan kawan sayĕ tu.*

Conversation 2. John is speaking with Bujang.

jon: *apĕ kabar cheq-bujang. adĕ kurang siket rasĕ ñĕ?*

bujang: *yĕ. adĕ lah kurang siket.*
tapi prot sayĕ saket, dan brasĕ lĕmah sajĕ.
jon: *awaq adĕ batoq jugĕ kĕ?*

bujang: *skaliskali sajĕ sayĕ batoq.*
tengoq lah! smalam sayĕ sehat, skarang sayĕ saket bĕtol.

jon: *kalaw awaq taq sukĕ makan kwenen, apĕ boleh buat?*

bujang: *trimĕ-kaseh lah, awaq tolong doktor angkat sayĕ masoq dalam kretĕ-saket.*

jon: *o taq-apĕ. sayĕ mintaq awaq boleh lĕkas baeq.*

bujang: *nanti taq-bĕrapĕ lamĕ, sayĕ baeq.*

Conversation 3. On the way out of the ward, John meets the doctor.

jon: *trimĕ-kaseh doktor, doktor kasi sayĕ masoq naq bĕchakap dĕngan ĕncheq-bujang.*

doktor: *samĕsamĕ.*

jon: *am-macham, pĕñaket diĕ troq kĕ?*

doktor: *tidaq. smalam yĕ, ari ini dĕmam diĕ adĕ kurang.*

jon: *yĕ, sĕmĕnjaq sayĕ tengoq, pipi dĕngan mukĕ ñĕ pon merah.*
dan nampaq ñĕ dič sĕmĕsĕmĕ jugĕ lagi.
doktor: *o itu taq-bĕrapĕ susah, sĕmĕsĕmĕ.*
di adĕ dĕmam siket lagi.
jon: *sayĕ heran. ramay bĕtol orang-saket dalam ɔspital ni.*
doktor piker, yang kĕbañaqkan idop kĕ?
doktor: *o yĕ. adĕ duĕ sajĕ di sini, barangkali dič taq boleh idop.*
jon: *apĕ pĕñaket di-orang tu?*
doktor: *dič bĕduĕ kĕnĕ langgar kret'api.*
dič mĕlintas jalan-kret'api naq mĕngambeq kayu.
jon: *dič kĕnĕ tĕroq kĕ?*
doktor: *duĕdu orang kĕpalĕ ñĕ pĕchah.**
satu adĕ patah tulang-pĕhĕ sĕblah-kiri dič.
dan tĕntang siku dan lutot ñĕ, bĕsar lukĕ ñĕ.
jon: *am-macham kawan dič?*
doktor: *lĕngan dič patah sĕblah,*
dan buku-lali dič tĕplechoq.
jari ñĕ putos duĕ.

Conversation 4. Umar comes to visit Saleh at his home.

umar: *apĕ awaq dĕmam, cheq-saleh?*
saleh: *taq adĕ. sayĕ taq demam.*
tinggal-lagi, sayĕ chukop heran, taq maw makan.
umar: *patot lah sayĕ tengoq awaq lĕmah sajĕ.*
saleh: *sayĕ brasĕ badan sayĕ macham ini sudah tigĕ-ĕmpat ari dah.*
tapi ari ini sehat lah siket.
umar: *brapĕ kali awaq brasĕ macham itu?*
saleh! *ĕntah! sayĕ taq sadar.*
di-orang bilang sayĕ jatoh pengsan smalam.
umar: *patot sayĕ tengoq, dai awaq tĕparot siket.*
kĕsyan sayĕ mĕnĕngar awaq dapat pĕñaket macham ini.
saleh: *apĕ pĕñaket ñĕ sayĕ, awaq tau kĕ?*
umar: *sayĕ piker awaq saket pyalu.*
saleh: *sayĕ piker jugĕ, sayĕ dapat pĕñaket macham itu.*
apĕ atoran ñĕ kitĕ makan yang boleh baeq?
umar: *mĕlaenkan apĕ, makan kwenen sajĕ tyaqtyap pagi.*
itu lah sajĕ ubat ñĕ.

* *bĕduĕ* 'both.'

3. Conversation

Follow the models of the preceding units and make up conversations about an accident, and a visit to the hospital.

UNIT 22

IN THE COUNTRY

SECTION A

1. Basic Sentences

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	BRITISH CONVENTIONAL SPELLING	MALAY
1. Where'll we go now?	*Mana kita hĕndak pĕrgi ini?*	*manĕ kitĕ naq pĕgi ini?*
(dry) land *or* shore	*darat*	*darat*
2. Let's just take a walk into the country (that is, away from the sea).	*Mari-lah kita bĕrjalan-jalan sahaja ka-darat.*	*mari lah kitĕ bĕjalanjalan sajĕ kĕ a darat.*
3. What kind of work do the people around here do?	*Apa macham orang dudok di-sini, apa pĕrkĕrjaan dia?*	*am-macham orang dudoq di sini, apĕ pĕkrĕjĕqan diĕ?*
each	*masing-masing*	*masengmaseng*
4. Each has his own work (*lit.* work for himself).	*Masing-masing ada kĕrja untok sĕndiri.*	*masengmaseng adĕ krĕjĕ untoq sĕndiri.*
plant *or* raise	*mĕnanam*	*mĕna nam*
5. Some (*lit.* there are ones that) have rubber farms, some raise vegetables, [and] some catch fish.	*Ada iang bĕrkĕbon gĕtah, ada juga iang mĕnanam sayor, ada iang mĕngail ikan.*	*adĕ yang bĕkĕbon gĕtah, adĕ jugĕ yang mĕnanam sayor, adĕ yang mĕngael ikan.*

livelihood

pĕnghidupan

pĕngidopan

6. That's the way they make a living.

Itu-lah pĕnghidupan dia-orang.

itu lah pĕngidopan di-orang.

plantation

ladang

ladang

7. Are [there] many (the people making) plantations around here?

Ada banyak-k[illegible] orang bikin ladang-ladang dĕkat sini?

adĕ bañaq kĕ orang biken ladang-ladang dĕkat sini?

8. There are some. But not very many.

Ada juga. Tinggal lagi, tidak bĕrapa banyak.

adĕ ugĕ. tinggal-lagi, taq-brapĕ bañaq.

swamp

paya

payĕ

9. They've got plantations way off there toward the swamp.

Dia-orang bikin ladang jauh kapaya sana.

di-orang biken ladang jaoh kĕ payĕ sanĕ.

yam

ubi

ubi

gourd *or* pumpkin

labu

labu

10. They've got rubber plantations, yam plantations [and] pumpkin plantations over there.

Di-sana di-bikin-nya ladang gĕtah, ladang ubi, ladang labu.

di sanĕ dibiken ñĕ ladang-gĕtah, ladang-ubi, ladang-labu.

sugar-cane

tĕbu

tĕbu

11. How big is that sugar-cane plantation over there?

Bĕrapa bĕsar ladang tĕbu sana itu?

brapĕ bĕsar ladang-tĕbu sanĕ tu?

at the largest

sa-bĕsar-bĕsar-nya

sĕbĕsarbĕsar ñĕ

acre

ekel

ekel

12. At most it's about five or six acres.

Sa-bĕsar-bĕsar-nya ada barang lima ĕnam ekel.

sĕbĕsarbĕsar ñĕ adĕ barang limĕnam ekel.

paddy-field

sawah or *sawah-padi*

sawah or *sawah-padi*

13. Can we go through this paddy-field?

Boleh kita lalu mĕlintas sawah ini?

boleh kitĕ lalu mĕlintas sawah ini?

14. Sure, but we might fall [in].	*Boleh, tinggal lagi sahaya takut jatoh.*	*boleh, tinggal-lagi sayĕ takot jatoh.*
dyke (dividing the paddies) wide	*batas lebar*	*batas lebar*
15. The dyke is only a foot wide.	*Batas chuma sa-kaki lebar dia.*	*batas chumĕ skaki lebar dič.*
16. If we fell in, [we'd] get all wet.	*Kalau kita jatoh, abes sĕmua basah.*	*kalaw kitĕ jatoh, abes smuĕ basah.*
be embarrassed	*malu*	*malu*
17. We'd be embarrassed.	*Malu lah kita.*	*malu lah kitĕ.*
18. What's that tree with the fruit on it?	*Apa pokok ada buah itu?*	*apĕ pokoq adĕ bwah tu?*
mangosteen	*manggis*	*mangges*
19. A mangosteen tree.	*Pokok manggis.*	*pokoq-mangges.*
climb	*panjat*	*panjat*
20. I think I'll (*lit.* let me) climb [it and] (go) get a few.	*Chuba sahaya panjat pĕrgi ambil dua tiga biji.*	*chubĕ sayĕ panjat, pĕgi ambeq duĕ-tigĕ bijiq.*
21. It isn't ours!	*Bukan kita punya!*	*bukan kitĕ puñĕ!*
be shot	*di-tembak*	*ditembaq*
22. We might get shot (by somebody)!	*Nanti kita ditembak orang.*	*nanti kitĕ ditembaq orang.*
be afraid about [something] *or* frighten	*takutkan*	*takotkan*
23. What [do] we [have to be] afraid of?	*Apa kita takutkan!*	*apĕ kitĕ takotkan!*
fruit orchard	*dusun*	*duson*

24. The owner of the fruit-orchard isn't around.	*Orang iang punya kĕbun dusun ini bukan ada di-sini.*	*orang yang puñĕ kĕbon-duson ini, bukan adĕ di sini.*
do climbing	*mĕmanjat*	*mĕmanjat*
25. But while you're climbing up to get the fruit, the owner might come.	*Nanti pula awak tĕngah mĕmanjat mĕngambil buah itu, tuan-nya datang.*	*nanti pulaq awaq tĕngah mĕmanjat mĕngambeq bwah tu, twan ñĕ datang.*
sour	*masam*	*masam*
26. I guess it's no use. The fruit's probably sour anyway.	*Barang kali tidak guna. Barang kali buah-nya masam.*	*barangkali taq-gunĕ. barangkali bwah ñĕ masam.*
27. How [can] a mangosteen be sour!	*Mana pula buah manggis masam!*	*manĕ pulaq bwah-mangges masam!*
sweet	*manis*	*manes*
28. All mangosteens are sweet.	*Sĕmua buah manggis manis.*	*smuĕ bwah-mangges manes.*
Additional words:		
mango	*buah mangga*	*bwah-manggĕ*
mango tree	*mangga* or *pokok mangga*	*manggĕ* or *pokoq-manggĕ*
be angry	*marah*	*marah*

2. Hints on the British Conventional Spelling

Words which are derived with suffixes keep the spelling of the base unchanged:

takut 'fear' ketakutan 'terrified'

hidup 'live' pĕnghidupan 'a living'

habis 'end' pĕnghabisan 'last'

3. Practice and Review

4. Commentary

Note 22A.1. Word order.

a. *batas chumĕ skaki lebar dič.* 'The dyke is only a foot wide (*lit.* the dyke only one foot the wide of it).'

The word *lebar* is a verb as in the following sentence:
sungay tu taq lebar. 'That river is not wide.'

We have seen (in Note 5B.5) that verbs followed by *ñĕ* are used like nouns. Instead of *ñĕ*, the pronoun *dič* is sometimes used.

In the following sentence which has the same meaning as sentence a:

b. *batas lebar dič chumĕ skaki.* 'The dyke's width (*lit.* the dyke its wide) is only one foot'

the subject, *lebar dič* 'its width,' precedes the predicate *chumĕ skaki* 'only one foot.' In sentence a, the subject follows the predicate.

Here are some more examples:

sungay tu dalam dič sploh dĕpĕ. 'That river is ten fathoms deep.'
rumah tu duĕ-ploh kaki tinggi ñĕ. 'That house is twenty feet high.'
tali dič panjang ñĕ sĕulĕpĕ. 'His rope is a fathom long.'

Note 22A.2. *abes.*

We have seen *abes* used by itself in the following way:
miñaq-benzen dah naq abes. 'The gas is about all gone.'

We have also seen the word *abes* used with a following verb in this way:

wayang tu sudah naq abes maen. 'The show was nearly over.'
pukol brapĕ awaq abes krĕjĕ besoq? 'What time do you finish working tomorrow?'

The word *abes* sometimes means that everybody or all the subject did the action indicated by the verb after *abes:*

anaq-wayang abes lari k lwar. 'All the actors ran out.'

Here are some more examples:

ayam dič abes mati. 'All his chickens died.'
matokah dič abes rosaq. 'His car was completely ruined.'
baju dič abes koyaq. 'His coat was torn to shreds.'

Sometimes, as in the following Basic Sentence, *abes* precedes the subject with this meaning:

abes smuě basah. 'It'll all get entirely wet.'

Here are some more examples:

abes ayam dič mati. 'All his chickens died.'

abes matokah dič rosaq. 'His car was completely ruined.'

abes baju dič koyaq. 'His coat was ripped to pieces.'

Note 22A.3. *nanti.*

The word *nanti* is a verb with the meaning 'wait.'

dič taq nanti sayě datang. 'He didn't wait for me.'

nanti lah skějap! 'Wait a moment.'

We have seen *nanti* occurring before a verb, or before the subject when it is often convenient to translate it 'later':

nanti sayě pěgi ambeqkan. 'I'll go get you one (later).'

brapě gelen nanti boleh kirě. '[We] can count the gallons afterwards.'

nanti sayě tengoq. 'I'll take a look (later).'

Sometimes *nanti* occurs after the verb:

kalaw prau karam nanti, jěrong pulaq makan kitě. 'If the boat should founder, the sharks will eat us.'

Notice that in the last four sentences, the meaning of *nanti* is little more than that the action is to take place in the future. Often *nanti* gives the notion that the speaker would rather not have the action occur, or is afraid that it will:

mari kitě pěgi lěkas, nanti kitě tělecheh. 'Let's hurry or we'll be late.'

nanti kitě ditembaq orang. 'Somebody might shoot us.'

sayě taq maw běchakap lamě samě ěncheq, sěbap ěncheq nanti bětambah saket lagi. 'I don't want to talk with you [for very] long, because you might get worse.'

5. Exercise

Replace each English phrase with an equivalent Malay word or phrase that you learned in this Unit. Say the full Malay sentence as accurately and fluently as you can when the Leader calls on you. Then translate the sentence.

1. *dalam ladang itu* each one has his own work.

2. That paddy-field *bapaq sayĕ puñĕ.*
3. *kalaw kitĕ pĕgi di sawah itu,* somebody'll shoot us.
4. *adĕ kĕ bungĕ* [on] mangosteen trees?
5. The big dyke *dibiken tanah.*
6. *di sĕblah darat* is a big swamp.
7. *ladang-tĕbu sayĕ adĕ* about four acres.
8. *bilĕ sayĕ bĕjalan di utan,* I'm afraid of animals.
9. *bapaq dië adĕ* one yam plantation and two gourd plantations.
10. When he's embarrassed, *mukĕ dië merah.*
11. *sayĕ sukĕ makan* sugar-cane.
12. *adĕ yang bĕkĕbon gĕtah, adĕ jugĕ yang bĕkĕbon sayor;* that's their livelihood.
13. *batas ini* is only two feet wide.
14. *ĕncheq sukĕ* sour fruit or sweet ones?
15. *sayĕ chubĕ* to climb a tree *dan jatoh.*
16. *knapĕ adĕ sawah di tĕngah* those fruit-orchards over there?

6. Check-Up and Review

Section B

1. Basic Sentences

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	BRITISH CONVENTIONAL SPELLING	MALAY
pond	*tĕlok*	*tĕloq*
1. Do you see that over there, the pond?	*Awak nampak sana itu tĕlok?*	*awaq nampaq sanĕ tu tĕloq?*
west	*barat*	*barat*
2. Across the pond, a little to the west, is my father's paddy-field.	*Sĕbĕrang tĕlok itu, sa-bĕlah barat sĕdikit, ada sawah bapa sahaya.*	*sĕbrang tĕloq tu, sĕblah barat siket, adĕ sawah bapaq sayĕ.*
petak (a division of a paddy field of about half an acre)	*petak*	*petaq*
3. That (over there)'s only a petak	*Di-sana itu chuma sa-petak dia*	*di sanĕ tu chumĕ spetaq dië puñĕ*

of his paddy-fields.	*punya sawah.*	*sawah.*
south	*sělatan*	*slatan*
4. There's another petak to the south.	*Sa-bělah sělatan ada sa-petak lagi.*	*sěblah slatan adě spetaq lagi.*
hill	*bukit*	*buket*
5. Do you see that hill over there?	*Awak nampak bukit sa-bělah sana itu?*	*awaq nampaq buket sěblah sanĕ tu?*
east	*timor*	*timor*
6. (To the) east of the hill over there are two more petaks of father's fields.	*Di-sa-bělah timor bukit sana itu, ada bapa sahaya punya sawah lagi dua petak.*	*di sěblah timor buket sanĕ tu, adě bapaq sayĕ puñĕ sawah lagi duĕ petaq.*
cocoanut	*kělapa*	*klapĕ*
north	*utara*	*utarĕ*
7. (You) look at the cocoanut-palms over there on the north.	*Awak tengok pokok-pokok kělapa di-sana itu sa-bělah utara.*	*awaq tengoq pokoqpokoq-klapĕ di sanĕ tu sěblah utarĕ.*
8. Beside that cocoanut farm my father has another petak.	*Sa-bělah kěbun kělapa itu bapa sahaya ada sa-petak lagi.*	*sěblah kěbon-klapĕ tu bapaq sayĕ adě spetak lagi.*
be scattered around	*bĕrsepah-sepah*	*bĕsepahsepah*
9. Isn't it hard to work fields scattered around [like that]?	*Apa macham hĕndak kĕrja sawah itu bĕrsepah-sepah, tidak susah-kah?*	*am-macham naq krĕjĕ sawah itu bĕsepahsepah, taq susah kĕ?*
difficult	*payah*	*payah*
not need	*tidak payah*	*taq payah*
plant *or* raise	*tanam*	*tanam*
rice (unhulled)	*padi*	*padi*

be kept under guard	*di-jaga-jaga*	*dijagĕjagĕ*
10. If [you've] already planted the rice, [you] don't have to watch it any more.	*Kalau sudah tanam padi, tidak payah di-jaga-jaga lagi.*	*kalaw dah tanam padi, taq payah dijagĕjagĕ lagi.*
be ripe *or* to cook	*masak*	*masaq*
11. All you have to do is (*lit.* it remains . . . just) wait [for] the rice to ripen.	*Tinggal mĕnunggu padi masak sahaja.*	*tinggal mĕnunggu padi masaq sajĕ.*
scythe *or* cut with a scythe	*sabit*	*sabet*
do cutting with a scythe	*mĕnyabit*	*mĕñabet*
12. After four months of the hot season, (then) they harvest the rice.	*Sudah lĕpas ĕmpat bulan musim panas, baharu dia-orang menyabit padi.*	*sudah lĕpas ĕmpat bulan musem-panas, baru di-orang mĕñabet padi.*
turn back *or* turn around	*paling*	*paleng*
13. Whose farm is the largest around here?	*Siapa punya kĕbun iang paling bĕsar di sini?*	*syapĕ puñĕ kĕbon yang paleng bĕsar di sini?*
pilgrim	*haji*	*aji*
Mohammed (a name)	*Muhammad*	*muhamat*
14. The biggest farm belongs to Haji Mohammed.	*Kĕbun iang habis bĕsar, untok Haji Muhammad.*	*kĕbon yang abes bĕsar, untoq aji-muhamat.*
15. Is he the richest [man] here?	*Dia-kah iang kaya sa-kali di-sini?*	*diĕ kĕ yang kayĕ skali di sini?*
chief	*pĕnghulu*	*pĕngulu*
Derus (a name)	*Dĕrus*	*dros*
16. Not at all. Chief Haji Derus is even richer.	*Tidak ada. Pĕnghulu Haji Dĕrus lagi kayĕ.*	*taq adĕ. pĕngulu-aji-dros lagi kayĕ.*

17. He's the richest [man] in the village.	*Dia-lah iang chukup kaya dalam kampong ini.*	*dië lah yang chukop kayĕ dalam kampong ni.*
pull	*tarek*	*tareq*
do pulling	*mĕnarek*	*mĕnareq*
plow *or* to plow	*bajak*	*bajaq*
water-buffalo	*kĕrbau*	*kĕrbaw*
18. What animal is that pulling the plow, a buffalo?	*Apa binatang mĕnarek bajak itu, kĕrbau-kah?*	*apĕ binatang mĕnareq bajaq tu, kĕrbaw kĕ?*
use for *or* work on	*mĕmbuat*	*mĕmbwat*
do plowing	*mĕmbajak*	*mĕmbajaq*
19. Yes. It's only a buffalo that you can use to plow a paddy-field.	*Ia. Chuma kĕrbau sahaja iang boleh orang mĕmbuat mĕmbajak dalam sawah.*	*yĕ. chumĕ kĕrbaw sajĕ yang boleh orang mĕmbwat mĕmbajaq dalam sawah.*
because	*karna sĕbab*	*kranĕ-sĕbap*
20. Because it can stand the water and is strong besides.	*Karna sĕbab dia boleh tahan ayer, dan dia kuat juga.*	*kranĕ-sĕbap dië boleh tahan aer, dan dië kwat jugĕ.*
21. Which is stronger, a cow or a buffalo?	*Mana kuat lĕmbu dĕngan kĕrbau?*	*manĕ kwat lĕmbu dĕngan kĕrbaw?*
22. I think a buffalo is stronger than a cow	*Sahaya fikir kuat kĕrbau lagi-pada lĕmbu.*	*sayĕ piker kwat kĕrbaw lagi-padĕ lĕmbu.*
goat	*kambing*	*kambeng*
raise	*pĕlihara*	*pyarĕ*
23. Do they raise many goats here?	*Apa macham kambing, dia-orang banyak pĕlihara di sini?*	*am-macham kambeng, di-orang bañaq pyarĕ di sini?*
24. I don't think so (*lit.* many).	*Sahaya tidak fikir banyak.*	*sayĕ taq piker bañaq.*

at most	*sa-banyak-banyak-nya*	*sĕbañaqbañaq ñĕ*
25. At most they raise two or three (goats).	*Sa-banyak-banyak-nya dia-orang pĕlihara kambing dua tiga ekor.*	*sĕbanaqbañaq ñĕ di-orang pyarĕ kambeng duĕ-tigĕ ekor.*
duck	*itek*	*iteq*
26. [For] the most [part] they raise ducks and chickens.	*Iang banyak sa-kali dia-orang pĕlihara itek dĕngan ayam.*	*yang bañaq skali di-orang pyarĕ iteq dĕngan ayam.*

2. Hints on the British Conventional Spelling

Notice that *aer* 'water' is written 'ayer' and *pyarĕ* is 'pĕlihara.'

3. Practice and Review

4. Commentary

Note 22B.1. Numbers.

adĕ bapaq sayĕ puñĕ sawah lagi duĕ petaq. 'There are another two of my father's petaks.'

sĕbañaqbañaq ñĕ di-orang pyarĕ kambeng duĕ-tigĕ ekor. 'At most they raise two or three (goats).'

Notice that in these sentences the number word-group consisting of a number plus a measure follows the noun. This order is quite common in Malay. Here are more examples:

diĕ bĕli susu duĕ botol. 'He bought two bottles of milk.'

bapaq-sĕdarĕ sayĕ adĕ ladang limĕ ekel. 'My uncle has a five acre plantation.'

chubĕ sayĕ panjat ambeq bwah-mangges duĕ-tigĕ bijiq. 'Let me climb up [and] get a few mangosteens.'

If the noun is counted without using a measure, then a simple number can occupy the same position as the number word-group:

kasi dwet-sĕleng duĕ-ploh sen satu. 'Give [me] one twenty-cent piece.'

di adĕ anaq duĕ. 'He has two children.'

Note 22B.2. *bañaq.*

am-macham kambeng, di-orang bañaq pyarĕ di sini? 'Do they raise many goats here?'

Notice that the Malay says 'Are they much in raising . . .' for 'Do they raise many . . .' Here are some more examples:

diĕ bañaq ambeq kayu. 'He took a lot of wood.'

sayĕ bañaq makan bwah ari ini. 'I've had a lot of fruit today.'

Note 22B.3. *lagi.*

Notice the special effect that *lagi* has as the preceding modifier of a verb:

pĕngulu-aji-dros lagi kayĕ. 'Chief Haji Derus is even richer.'

Note 22B.4. Saying 'most'.

a. *syapĕ puñĕ kĕbon yang paleng bĕsar di sini?* 'Whose farm is the largest around here?'

b. *kĕbon yang abes bĕsar, untoq aji-muhamat.* 'The largest farm belongs to Haji Mohammed.'

c. *diĕ kĕ yang kayĕ skali di sini?* 'Is he the richest man here?'

d. *diĕ lah yang chukop kayĕ dalam kampong ini.* 'He's the richest in the village.'

Notice that in saying 'the largest,' 'the richest' the Malay has a *yang*-word-group and the words *bĕsar* and *kayĕ* are modified by one of a number of words. Note the order. The words *paleng, chukop* and *abes* precede, but the word *skali* follows.

You have had in the Basic Sentences the following sentences:

e. *sĕbesarbĕsar ñĕ adĕ dalam limĕ-mam ekel.* 'At the largest it's about five or six acres.'

f. *sĕbañaqbañaq ñĕ di-orang pyarĕ kambeng duĕ-tigĕ ekor.* 'At most they raise two or three (goats).'

As you can see at a glance the first words of sentences e and f are derived by doubling the base and adding a prefix *sĕ-*.

The word-groups *paleng bĕsar, paleng bañaq* have about the same meaning as *sĕbesabĕsar* and *sĕbañaqbañaq* respectively:

paleng bĕsar ñĕ adĕ dalam limĕ-nam ekel. 'At the largest it's about five or six acres.'

paleng bañaq ñĕ di-orang pyarĕ kambeng duĕ-tigĕ ekor. 'At most they raise two or three (goats).'

Note 22B.5. *aji.*

A person who has made a pilgrimage to Mecca (*mĕkah*) has the word *aji* added before his name. For example *aji-dolah* 'Dolah (who has been to Mecca).'

5. Exercise

Give orally Malay sentences which will be complete statements in answer to the following questions:

1. Do they raise a lot of goats on the farms here?
2. Are there many ponds to the south?
3. How many petaks in an acre of paddies?
4. Isn't it difficult to guard the rice after it is planted?
5. Why do they use a buffalo to do the plowing?
6. Do you see the pond over there?
7. Are the plantations scattered here and there?
8. What kind of trees are those near the river?
9. Are there any fish in the paddies?
10. Can a cow pull a plow?
11. Whose is that paddy across the pond to the west?
12. When do they harvest the rice?
13. What is there to the north of that hill yonder?
14. Why do people raise ducks and chickens here?
15. When mangoes are ripe are they sour?

6. Check-Up and Review

Section C

1. Check-Up

2. Listening In

Conversation 1. John and Bujang have taken a walk in the country and are talking while resting.

BRITISH CONVENTIONAL SPELLING	MALAY
John: Kalau sahaya tinggal di-sini, sahaya bĕli ladang buat kĕbun.	kalaw sayĕ tinggal di sini, sayĕ bli ladang bwat kĕbon.
Bujang: Barang kali kalau awak suka, boleh kita bikin kĕbun bĕrdua.	barangkali kalaw awaq sukĕ, boleh kitĕ biken kĕbon bĕduĕ.
John: Bagus juga.	bagos jugĕ.
Kita boleh bĕli tanah lĕbeh-kurang dua-puloh ekel di-sa-bĕlah sĕlatan bukit sana itu.	kitĕ boleh bli tanah lĕbeh-kurang duĕ-ploh ekel di sĕblah slatan buket sanĕ itu.
Bujang: Ia, tanah itu bagus.	yĕ, tanah itu bagos.
Kita boleh tanam di-situ pokok kĕlapa, pokok manggis.	kitĕ boleh tanam di situ pokoq-klapĕ, pokoq-mangges.
John: Ia, dan di-tĕlok sa-bĕlah barat itu, boleh kita bikin satu petak sawah padi.	yĕ, dan di tĕloq sĕblah barat tu, boleh kitĕ biken satu petaq sawah-padi.
Kalau kita sudah dapat duit sĕdikit, boleh kita bĕli kambing sa-puloh dua-puloh ekor.	kalaw kitĕ dah dapĕt dwet siket, boleh kitĕ bli kambeng spuloh-duĕ-ploh ekor.
Bujang: Sahaya tidak mahu bikin sawah padi lagi.	sayĕ taq maw biken sawah-padi lagi.
Satu kali sahaya bikin sawah, sahaya mĕnyabit padi, padi itu bĕlum masak lagi.	satu kali sayĕ biken sawah, sayĕ mĕñabet padi, padi tu blom masaq lagi.
Jadi sahaya malu bikin sawah lagi.	jadi, sayĕ malu, biken sawah lagi.
John: Ah! Kalau kita kĕrja kuat bĕrdua, kita boleh buat pĕnghidupan.	ah! kalaw kitĕ krĕjĕ kwat bĕduĕ, kitĕ boleh bwat pĕngidopan.
Bujang: Mari kita balek rumah, makan dahulu.	mari kitĕ baleq rumah, makan dulu.
Sahaya jumpa itek satu ekor orang tembak.	sayĕ jumpĕ iteq satu ekor orang tembaq.
Sahaya dapat, sahaya sudah masak.	sayĕ dapat, sayĕ dah masaq.
Ada juga ubi dĕngan labu di-rumah sahaya.	adĕ jugĕ ubi dĕngan labu, di rumah sayĕ.

John:	*Tĕrima kaseh-lah. Baharu sahaya lĕpas makan.*	*trimĕ-kaseh lah. baru sayĕ lĕpas makan.*

Conversation 2. John meets Amat just as Amat is about to leave the village.

John:	*Awak hĕndak ka-mana itu ĕnche' Amat?*	*awaq naq kĕ manĕ itu ĕncheq-mat?*
Amat:	*Sahaya hĕndak pĕrgi dĕkat paya, mĕmanjat mangga di-dusun sahaya.*	*sayĕ naq pĕgi dĕkat payĕ, mĕmanjat manggĕ di dusun sayĕ.*
John:	*Sahaya boleh pĕrgi sama awak, boleh sahaya tolong panjat.*	*sayĕ boleh pĕgi samĕ awaq, boleh sayĕ tolong panjat.*
Amat:	*Boleh juga, kalau awak mahu pĕrgi.*	*boleh jugĕ, kalaw awaq maw pĕgi.*
John:	*Siapa punya kĕbun sa-bĕlah darat sana, awak punya-kah?*	*syapĕ puñĕ kĕbon sĕblah darat sanĕ, awaq puñĕ kĕ?*
Amat:	*Ia. tĕtapi sahaya sudah lama tidak pĕrgi ka-sana.*	*yĕ. tapi sayĕ sudah lamĕ taq pĕgi kĕ sana.*
John:	*Banyak-kah buah-nya sĕkarang?*	*bañaq kĕ bwah ñĕ skarang?*
Amat:	*Bapa sahaya kata banyak, sampai bĕrsepah-sepah bawah pokok-nya.*	*bapaq sayĕ katĕ bañaq, sampay bĕsepahsepah bawah pokoq ñĕ.*
	Sahaya tidak pĕrnah mĕnengok.	*sayĕ taq-pĕrnah mnengoq.*
	Tinggal bapa sahaya sahaja, masa dia pĕrgi mĕnengok kĕbun tĕbu.	*tinggal bapaq sayĕ sajĕ, masĕ diĕ pĕgi mnengoq kĕbon-tĕbu.*
John:	*Apa, ada tanam tĕbu di-sana-kah?*	*apĕ, adĕ tanam tĕbu di sanĕ kĕ?*
Amat:	*Ia. Kalau awak hĕndak ambil, di-jaga-jaga sĕdikit bapa sahaya.*	*yĕ. kalaw awaq naq ambeq, dijagĕjagĕ siket bapaq sayĕ.*
John:	*Itu kĕbun awak! Apa awak takutkan bapa awak?*	*itu kĕbon awaq! apĕ awaq takotkan bapaq awaq?*
Amat:	*Ada-kah kita tidak takut!*	*adĕ kĕ kitĕ taq takot!*
	Dia iang mĕnanam-nya.	*diĕ yang mĕnanam ñĕ.*
John:	*Habis, kalau kita panjat mangga, dia tidak marah?*	*abes, kalaw kitĕ panjat manggĕ, diĕ taq marah?*

Amat: *Tidak ada. Dia bilang dĕngan sahaya, pĕrgi panjat.*

John: *Ada buah manggis di-sana juga?*
Sahaya suka makan buah manggis.
Kalau mangga manis, sahaya suka juga.
Iang kĕbanyakan, mangga masam.

Amat: *Masing-masing chuba makan buah mangga sahaya, dia bilang tidak bĕrapa masam.*
Nanti awak rasa-lah!

taq adĕ. dië bilang dĕngan sayĕ, pĕgi panjat.

adĕ bwah-mangges di sanĕ jugĕ?
sayĕ sukĕ makan bwah-mangges.
kalaw manggĕ-manes, sayĕ sukĕ jugĕ.
yang kĕbañaqkan, manggĕ masam.
masengmaseng chubĕ makan bwah-manggĕ sayĕ, dië bilang taq-brapĕ masam.
nanti awaq rasĕ lah!

Conversation 3. Hasan is talking to Kader on the village street.

Hasan: *Awak pĕrgi ka-mana sa-malam ĕnche' Kadir?*

Kadir: *Sahaya pĕrgi mĕmbuat batas sawah sahaya sabĕlah utara sa-malam.*

Hasan: *Apa, awak sudah mula mĕmbajak di sana?*

Kadir: *Bĕlum lagi.*
Sahaya fikir hĕndak jumpa sama ĕnche' Arun, hĕndak pinjam bajak sama kĕrbaw nya, kalau boleh, pada hari besok.

Hasan: *Sahaya fikir, kĕrbau-nya bĕlum tahu lagi tarek bajak.*
Tĕrlampau kĕchil lagi.

Kadir: *Dia mĕmbuat mĕnarek bajak sawah timor hari itu, kĕrbau siapa dia pakai?*

awaq pĕgi kĕ manĕ smalam cheq-kader?
sayĕ pĕgi mĕmbwat batas sawah sayĕ sĕblah utarĕ smalam.
apĕ, awaq sudah mulĕ mĕmbajaq di sanĕ?
blom lagi.
sayĕ piker naq jumpĕ samĕ cheq-aron, naq pinjam bajaq samĕ kĕrbaw ñĕ, kalaw boleh, padĕ ari-besoq.
sayĕ piker, kĕrbaw ñĕ blom tau lagi tareq bajaq.

tĕlampaw kĕchiq lagi.
dië mĕmbuat mĕnareq bajaq sawah-timor ari tu, kĕrbaw syapĕ dië pakay?

Hasan: Dia pakai kĕrbau Abdullah hari itu.	*dič pakay kĕrbaw dolah ari tu.*
Kadir: Sahaya fikir, kĕrbau dia sĕndiri dia pakai.	*sayĕ piker, kĕrbaw dič sĕndiri dič pakay.*

Conversation 4. Amat has met Kader on the street and has begun speaking to him.

Amat: Sahaya hĕndak pĕrgi mĕnengok orang jual kĕrbau.	*sayĕ naq pĕgi mnengoq orang jwal kĕrbaw.*
Kadir: Siapa hĕndak jual kĕrbau?	*syapĕ naq jwal kĕrbaw?*
Amat: Haji Abdullah hĕndak jual kĕrbau-nya.	*aji-dolah naq jwal kĕrbaw ñĕ.*
Kadir: Siapa hĕndak bĕli?	*syapĕ naq bli?*
Amat: Pĕnghulu Aron hĕndak bĕli.	*pĕngulu-aron naq bli.*
Kadir: Bĕrapa Haji Abdullah hĕndak jual kĕrbau-nya?	*brapĕ aji-dolah naq jwal kĕrbaw ñĕ?*
Kalau murah, bagus sahaya bĕli.	*kalaw murah, bagos sayĕ bli.*
Amat: Awak tahu-lah, sa-bĕsar-bĕsar-nya itu macham kĕrbau sahaya juga.	*awaq tau lah sĕbĕsarbĕsar ñĕ kĕrbaw tu macham kĕrbaw sayĕ jugĕ.*
Kadir: Bĕrapa awak bĕrani bĕli?	*brapĕ awaq brani bli?*
Amat: Sa-banyak-banyak-nya sahaya bĕli dalam sĕmbilan-puloh ringgit.	*sĕbañaqbañaq ñĕ sayĕ bli dalam smilam-ploh ringget.*
Kadir: Paling banyak-nya sahaya bĕrani bĕli dalam tujoh-puloh lima ringgit.	*paleng bañaq ñĕ sayĕ brani bli dalam tujoh-ploh-limĕ ringget.*

3. Conversation

Follow the models of the preceding units and compose a conversation about a walk in the country and what you saw there.

UNIT 23

LAYING IN SUPPLIES

SECTION A

1. Basic Sentences

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	BRITISH CONVENTIONAL SPELLING	MALAY
An old married couple are talking together.	*The wife speaks first:*	
market	*pasar*	*pasar*
1. Can you go to the market tomorrow to shop?	*Awak boleh pĕrgi pasar besok bĕlanja?*	*awaq boleh pĕgi pasar besoq, blanjĕ?*
2. What do we need (*lit.* to buy what things)?	*Apa-apa barang hĕndak bĕli?*	*apĕapĕ barang naq bli?*
3. We need all sorts of things.	*Macham-macham barang yang kita hĕndak bĕli.*	*machammacham barang yang kitĕ naq bli.*
egg	*tĕlor*	*tĕlor*
4. If I bake a cake tomorrow, there won't be enough eggs, there's only one left.	*Kita bikin kueh besok, tĕlor pon tidak chukup, tinggal sa-biji sahaja.*	*kitĕ biken kweh besoq, tĕlor pon taq chukop, tinggal sĕbijiq sajĕ.*
kitchen *or* stove	*dapor*	*dapor*
5. The kitchen supplies are low.	*Barangbarang-dapor pun sudah kurang.*	*barangbarang-dapor pon dah kurang.*
kettle	*cherek*	*chereq*

	(water-)kettle	*cherek ayer*	*chereq-aer*
	be leaky	*bochor*	*bochor*
6.	The kettle (in the kitchen) is leaking too.	*Cherek ayer di dapor sudah bochor juga.*	*chereq-aer di dapor dah bochor jugĕ.*
7.	But why's it leaking?	*Kĕnapa pula bochor?*	*kĕnapĕ pulaq bochor?*
8.	Don't act as though you don't know (*lit.* it isn't that you don't know)!	*Bukan awak tidak tahu!*	*bukan awaq taq tau!*
9.	The kettle's very old.	*Cherek itu sudah tĕrlampaw lama sudah.*	*chereq tu dah tĕlampaw lamĕ dah.*
10.	That's [why] it's leaking.	*Itu-lah sudah bochor!*	*itu lah dah bochor!*
	handle	*tangkai*	*tangkay*
11.	And the handle's about to come off too.	*Tangkai dia pun sudah hĕndak tĕrchabut juga.*	*tangkay diĕ pun sudah naq tĕchabot jugĕ.*
	choose *or* pick	*pileh*	*pileh*
	fine	*baik-baik*	*baeqbaeq*
12.	If you go tomorrow, pick one of the better ones.	*Kalau awak pĕrgi bĕli besok, pileh iang baik-baik-nya.*	*kalaw awaq pĕgi bĕli besoq, pileh yang baeqbaeq ñĕ.*
	foolish *or* stupid	*bodoh*	*bodoh*
13.	Do you think I'm stupid?	*Awak fikir kita bodoh?*	*awaq piker kitĕ bodoh?*
14.	I didn't say you were stupid!	*Bukan sahaya kata awak bodoh!*	*bukan sayĕ katĕ awaq bodoh!*
	salesman	*tukang jual*	*tukang-jwal*
15.	But [if] the salesman says, 'This is good!', don't you just keep buying [things].	*Jangan kata orang tukang jual, 'ini bagus,' awak pakai bĕli sahaja.*	*jangan katĕ orang tukang-jwal, ini bagos, awaq pakay bli sajĕ.*

be bought	*di-bĕli*	*dibĕli*
16. I certainly won't buy anything before I look it over (then it is bought).	*Tĕntu-lah sahaya hĕndak bĕli barang, sahaya hĕndak tengok dahulu, kĕmudian baharu di-bĕli.*	*tĕntu lah sayĕ naq bli barang, sayĕ naq tengoq dulu, kĕndyan baru dibĕli.*
His grandson meets him on the way to town the next day:		
grandfather	*dato'*	*datoq*
17. Where are you going, grandfather?	*Dato' hĕndak ka-mana?*	*datoq naq kĕ manĕ?*
I	*aku*	*aku*
do buying	*mĕmbĕli*	*mĕmbli*
18. I'm going into town to buy some things.	*Aku hĕndak pĕrgi ka-pĕkan mĕmbĕli barang-barang.*	*aku naq pĕgi kĕ pĕkan mĕmbli barangbarang.*
19. Come along with me.	*Ikut-lah sama-sama aku!*	*ikot lah saměsamĕ aku.*
you	*ĕngkau*	*ĕnkaw*
bundles	*bungkus-bungkusan*	*bungkobungkossan*
20. You can help me carry the bundles (back) home.	*Ĕngkau boleh tolong aku, bawakkan bungkus-bungkusan balek ka-rumah.*	*ĕnkaw boleh tolong aku bawaqkan bungkobungkossan baleq k rumah.*
gaze *or* stare	*pandang*	*pandang*
gaze *or* stare around	*pandang-pandang*	*pandangpandang*
21. Come on, let's hurry! Don't keep looking around at different places.	*Mari lĕkas! Jangan pandang-pandang tĕmpat lain.*	*mari lĕkas! jangan pandang-pandang tĕmpat laer..*
miss out *or* be out of luck	*mĕlĕpas*	*mĕlĕpas*
22. If you do, we'll miss out at the market.	*Nanti kita mĕlĕpas di-pasar.*	*nanti kitĕ mĕlĕpas di pasar.*

image *or* doll	*patong-patong*	*patongpatong*
23. Not at all. I was just looking at the toys.	*Tidak ada. Sahaya tengok-tengok gambar patong-patong sahaja.*	*taq adĕ. sayĕ tengoqtengoq gambar-patongpatong sajĕ.*

2. Hints on the British Conventional Spelling

Notice that the word *kĕndyan* is 'kĕmudian' in the British Conventional Spelling. Some Malays pronounce the word as it is in the British Conventional Spelling.

3. Practice and Review

4. Commentary

Note 23A.1. Pronouns.

We have seen that *awaq* 'you' is used in speaking somewhat formally to people of the same rank. As you have seen in the Basic Sentences, *awaq* is also used between husband and wife. When using *awaq*, the speaker refers to himself as *sayĕ* or *kitĕ*. Of the two *kitĕ* is less formal.

The words *aku* 'I' and *ĕngkaw* 'you' are used only in the most informal speech or in speaking to people whose position is inferior to the speaker. Close friends will use the words and, as we have seen in the Basic Sentences, a grandfather will use them in speaking to his grandson. That is, people of an older generation use *aku* and *ĕngkaw* to the members of a younger generation. But as you have also seen, the grandson uses *sayĕ* for himself, *datoq* 'you' and *toq* for addressing his grandfather.

Note 23A.3. *pakay.*

jangan katĕ orang-tukang-jwal, ini bagos, awaq pakay bĕli sajĕ. 'But [if] the salesman says "This is good," don't you just keep buying [things].'

The sentence above literally says 'Don't let the salesman say . . . [and] you just keep buying [things].'

Note the special meaning of *pakay*. The word-group consisting of *pakay* and a following verb generally has

a meaning like 'do something without paying much attention to what you're doing it to.' The word *sajĕ* is nearly always present in the sentence.

Here are some more examples:

dič pakay jwal sajĕ. 'He keeps selling [them] (without caring much what he's selling).'

dič pakay makan sajĕ. 'He just keeps on eating.'

dič pakay kasi sajĕ. 'He just keeps on giving [things] away.'

5. Exercise

The following Malay sentences are direct answers to questions. Translate the sentence and then give the Malay question to which it is the answer:

1. *tidaq. sayĕ sudah pĕgi pasar pagi ini.*
2. *sayĕ piker cheq-usop adĕ di dapor skarang.*
3. *di aseq seboq mĕmbawaq aer dalam chereq.*
4. *sayĕ pileh bek itu, sĕbap adĕ tangkay yang bagos.*
5. *o gigi sayĕ itu kĕne chabot malam smalam.*
6. *kawan dič bodoh dari-padĕ dič.*
7. *hargĕ ňĕ mahal, taq boleh dibĕli.*
8. *orang yang bĕdiri di situ datoq cheq-jon.*
9. *aku naq pĕgi kĕ pĕkan mĕmbli barangbarang.*
10. *yĕ, kalaw ĕnkaw mau, boleh pĕgi jugĕ.*
11. *o dič naq pĕgi tolong aku bawaqkan bungkobungkossan.*
12. *sayĕ pandangpandang naq tengoq kawan sayĕ di sanĕ.*
13. *si mat mĕlĕpas di pasar, sĕbap dič jalan tĕlambat.*
14. *o yĕ, dič sukĕ ĕncheq blikan gambar-patongpatong samĕ dič.*
15. *sayĕ piker buku ĕncheq adĕ di dapor.*

6. Check-Up and Review

Section B

1. Basic Sentences

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	BRITISH CONVENTIONAL SPELLING	MALAY
contain *or* put in	*isi*	*isi*
1. Let's look for something to hold the things in first.	*Mari kita chari tĕmpat isi barang-barang dahulu.*	*mari kitĕ chariq tĕmpat-isi-barang-barang dulu.*
shopping bag	*kantong*	*kantong*
granddad	*to'*	*toq*
2. Here's a big shopping bag [you] can put the things in, granddad.	*Ini ada kantong iang bĕsar, boleh isikan barang-barang to'.*	*ini adĕ kantong yang bĕsar, boleh isikan barangbarang, toq.*
cloth	*kain*	*kaen*
3. The bag is big, but it isn't cloth.	*Kantong bĕsar juga, tinggal lagi bukan kain.*	*kantong bĕsar jugĕ, tinggal-lagi bukan kaen.*
heavy	*bĕrat-bĕrat*	*braqbrat*
4. [We] won't be able to put the heavier things into [it].	*Tidak boleh isikan barang-barang iang brat-brat.*	*taq boleh isikan barang-barang yang braqbrat.*
large	*bĕsar-bĕsar*	*bĕsarbĕsar*
be hanging	*tĕrgantong*	*tĕgantong*
5. There're some large cloth bags, hanging up there. Buy one.	*Itu ada kantong kain iang bĕsar-bĕsar, tĕrgantong di-atas itu. Bĕli-lah satu.*	*itu adĕ kantong-kaen yang bĕsar-bĕsar, tĕgantong di atas tu. bli lah satu.*
6. Yes. That kind's good.	*Ia. Itu macham bagos.*	*yĕ, itu macham bagos.*
light	*rengan*	*rengan*

light	*rengan-rengan*	*renganrengan*
7. Buy the lighter things first so it'll be easy [for] me to carry [them], [and so] it won't be heavy.	*Dato' bĕli barang iang rengan-rengan dahulu, jadi sĕnang sahaya bawak, tidak ada bĕrat.*	*datoq bli barang yang renganrengan dulu, jadi sĕnang sayĕ bawaq, taq adĕ brat.*
At the market:		
beans	*kachang*	*kachang*
peas	*kachang-ijaw*	*kachang-ijaw*
8. These peas are still fresh, would you like to buy [some]?	*Kachang-ijaw ini baharu-baharu lagi, ĕnche' hĕndak bĕli?*	*kachang-ijaw barubaru lagi, ĕncheq naq bli?*
rot *or* be rotten	*busok*	*busoq*
9. Yes, I know [they're] fresh, but a lot of them are rotten.	*Ia. Sahaya tahu baharu-baharu lagi, tĕtapi sudah banyak busok.*	*yĕ, sayĕ tau barubaru lagi, tapi dah bañaq busoq.*
pick out	*pilehkan*	*pilehkan*
10. If you'd like to buy [some], I can pick out the better ones (of them).	*Kalau ĕnche' hĕndak bĕli, sahaya boleh pilehkan iang baik-baik-nya.*	*kalaw ĕncheq naq bli, sayĕ boleh pilehkan yang baeqbaeq ñĕ.*
catty (about 1⅓ lbs.)	*kati*	*kati*
11. Please give me about half a catty.	*Chuba kasi barang sa-tĕngah kati.*	*chubĕ kasi barang stĕngah kati.*
eggplant	*tĕrong*	*trong*
12. How much a catty are these eggplants?	*Bĕrapa sa-kati tĕrong ini?*	*brapĕ skati trong ini?*
13. The eggplants are eight cents a catty.	*Tĕrong ini sa-kati lapan sen.*	*trong ni skati lapan sen.*

	weigh	*timbang*	*timbang*
	tael	*tahil*	*tael*
14.	Weigh these three [and see] how many taels they are.	*Chuba timbang tiga biji ini, bĕrapa tahil ada.*	*chubĕ timbang tigĕ bijiq ni, brapĕ tael adĕ.*
15.	The three [of them] are a catty [and] two taels.	*Tiga biji ini satu kati dua tahil.*	*tigĕ bijiq ni satu kati duĕ tael.*
16.	So altogether, they'll cost nine cents.	*Jadi sĕmua sa-kali kĕna sĕmbilan sen.*	*jadi sĕmuĕ-skali kĕnĕ smilan sen.*
	shrimp *or* lobster	*udang*	*udang*
	pound	*paun*	*paon*
17.	Do you sell these shrimp by the pound or catty?	*Apa macham ĕnche' jual udang ini, pakai paun-kah pakai kati?*	*am-macham ĕncheq jwal udang ni, pakay paon kĕ pakay kati?*
18.	These shrimp sell by the catty not by the pound.	*Udang ini jual pakai kati, bukan jual pakai paun.*	*udang ni jawal pakay kati, bukan jwal pakay paon.*

2. Hints on the British Conventional Spelling

Notice that the word *tael* 'tael' is 'tahil' in the British Conventional Spelling.

3. Practice and Review

4. Commentary

Note 23B.1. *pakay.*

am-macham ĕncheq jwal udang ni, pakay paon kĕ pakay kati? 'Do you sell these shrimp by the pound or by the catty?'

udang ni jwal pakay kati, bukan jwal pakay paon. 'These shrimp sell by the catty, not by the pound.'

Notice the special use of *pakay*. The words following *pakay* in the sentences above are measures.

Here are some more examples of *pakay* used in this way:

diběli ñě ayam tu pakay ekor. 'He bought the chicken by the piece.'

bukan sayě jwal rokoq pakay batang, pakay bungkos sajě. 'I don't sell cigarettes by the piece, only by the pack.'

Note 23B.2. Doubled verbs.

a. We have seen that many doubled verbs indicate that the action is repeated, or does not follow a fixed course and can double back on itself (see Note 7A.1). Sometimes the meaning is simply that the action is continued for a rather long time. Here is a list of the doubled verbs that you have had with meanings of this kind:

bějalan 'go, walk': *bějalanjalan* 'walk around, go for a walk'

tengoq 'look at': *tengoqtengoq* 'look around (at things)'

běrnang 'swim': *běrnangběrnang* 'swim around'

maen 'play': *maenmaen* 'play around'

nampaq 'see': *nampaqnampaq* 'see around'

bareng 'lie down': *barengbareng* 'lie around'

tunggukan 'wait for': *tunggutunggukan* 'keep waiting for, wait around for'

Notice that, as in the last example, the suffix *-kan* does not participate in the doubling.

Notice also that the meanings of the undoubled verbs are something like 'do some action.'

b. Many doubled verbs indicate some kind of plurality. Generally the undoubled form of these verbs means 'be in some condition,' as for example, *baru* 'be new *or* fresh'; that is, it has a meaning which is equivalent to an English adjective.

1. As the main verb in the predicate, these doubled verbs can mean:

(a) That the individual things referred to by the subject have the condition indicated in different degrees. In the following Basic Sentence:

kachang-ijaw ini barubaru lagi. 'These peas are still pretty fresh.'

the peas are of different degrees of freshness. Here are some more examples containing doubled forms of verbs you already know:

bwah tu merahmerah. 'The fruit is red (that is, some are redder than others).'
kayu tu dah patahpatah. 'That wood is broken up (in pieces of different sizes).'
barang di kĕday itu mahalmahal. 'The things in that store are expensive (in varying degrees).'

(b) That the condition is present in different places of the subject, or was true for the subject at different times:

baju dič pĕchahpĕchah. 'His coat is broken [out at the seams] (that is, in various places).'
kĕmejĕ dič koyaqkoyaq. 'His shirt's all torn (that is, at different places).'
jĕndelĕ tu taq bĕrsehbĕrseh. 'That window isn't (ever) clean (that is, whenever I've seen it).'

(c) Some doubled verbs have a special meaning. For example:

itu chukoqchukop. 'That's just enough.'
adĕ chukoqchukop bwat untoq satu kĕretakah. 'There's just enough for one car.'

2. We have had the following [illegible]-groups containing doubled verbs of the type illustrated above:

pileh yang baeqbaeq ñĕ. 'Pick the better ones (of them).'
barang yang braqbrat 'the heavier things'
kantong-kaen yang bĕsarbĕsar 'the bigger shopping bags'
barang yang renganrengan 'the lighter things'

Notice that for these *yang*-word-groups English uses a phrase like 'the lighter things' 'the heavier things' etc. English also uses words like 'heavier' and 'lighter' in sentences like the following where Malay does not need to use a doubled verb:

ini rengan dari-padĕ itu. 'This is lighter than that.'

Compare the meaning of the following sentence:

ini renganrengan dari-padĕ itu. 'These are (in varying degrees) lighter than those.'

3. A doubled verb of this kind is often a modifier of another verb. As such it often corresponds to an English adverb (words ending in -ly):

boleh kitĕ baleqkan prau lĕkalĕkas baleq. 'We can right the boat again quickly.'
pukol duĕ-blas bĕtobĕtol. 'It's exactly twelve o'clock.'

syape yang panday bĕrnang bĕtobĕtol di sini. 'Who's a good swimmer (*lit.* is really good at swimming) here.'

tolong bungkoskan barangbarang itu bagobagos siket. 'Please wrap those things rather well.'

kit'orang ingat bĕtobĕtol rusĕ. 'We thought pretty certainly it was a deer.'

kĕnapĕ taq jagĕ bĕtobĕtol? 'Why weren't [you] more careful (*lit.* did not watch really)?'

As you noticed in a number of the sentences above, the doubled verb often has a meaning like 'rather . . .' Sometimes a doubled verb of this kind will correspond to an English phrase like 'too . . .' For example:

awaq masoqkan aer bañaqbañaq? 'Did you put in too much water (*lit.* put in water too much)?'

4. Sometimes these doubled verbs are used in commands without another verb being present:

lĕkalĕkas lah! 'Faster!'

planplan lah siket! 'A little slower!'

5. Exercise

Match up the Malay sentences in A with the English sentences in B.

A. 1. *tangkay-chereq [illegible]dah tĕchabot.*

2. *matokah bapaq dič boleh muat smuĕ orang ini.*

3. *kalaw kantong tu kaen, bagos. kalaw kĕrtas, sayĕ taq mau.*

4. *sayĕ piker baju ĕncheq tĕgantong padĕ korsi dĕkat jĕndelĕ.*

5. *kranĕ-sĕbap kotaq tu bĕsarbĕsar, snang boleh isikan barangbarang ini.*

6. *sĕbungkos rokoq rengan sajĕ, barangkali satu tael lĕbeh.*

7. *pĕtang-tadi sayĕ makan trong dĕngan kachang.*

8. *kalaw boleh, tolong pilehkan sayor yang baru, jangan yang busoqbusoq.*

9. *dalam aer sini adĕ du ekor udang.*

10. *sayĕ dah timbang dulu. brat ñĕ adĕ tigĕ kati*

B. a. His father's car can hold all these people.

b. The handle of the kettle has come off.

c. If possible, please pick out fresh vegetables, not the rottener ones.

d. I've weighed them before. They weigh three catties.

e. Since the boxes are large, it's easy to put these things in.
f. In the water here are two lobsters.
g. I think your coat's hanging on a chair near the window.
h. A pack of cigarettes is light, perhaps an ounce or more.
i. If the shopping-bag's cloth, all right. If it's paper, I don't want it.
j. This afternoon I had eggplant and beans.

6. Check-Up and Review

Section C

1. Check-Up

2. Listening In

Conversation 1. Amat is returning from market and meets Dolah.

	BRITISH CONVENTIONAL SPELLING	MALAY
Abdullah:	*Awak datang lagi-mana ĕnchè' Amat?*	*awaq datang lagi manĕ cheq-mat?*
Amat:	*Sahaya datang lagi pĕkan, bĕli cherek ayer.*	*sayĕ datang lagi pĕkan, bli chereq-aer.*
	Cherek ayer sudah tĕrchabut tangkai-nya samalam.	*chereq-aer dah tĕchabot tangkay ñĕ smalam.*
Abdullah:	*Kĕnapa pula?*	*kĕnapĕ pulaq?*
	Awak masokkan ayer banyak-banyak?	*awaq masoqkan aer bañaqbañaq?*
Amat:	*Tidak ada.*	*taq adĕ.*
	Memang cherek itu sudah lama.	*memang chereq tu dah lamĕ.*
Abdullah:	*Kĕnapa awak pĕrgi jaoh-jaoh?*	*kĕnapĕ awaq pĕgi jaohjaoh?*
	Bukan ada cherek, kĕdai dĕkat sempang itu?	*bukan adĕ chereq, kĕday dĕkat sempang tu?*

Amat:	*Mana awak tahu ada cherek, kĕdai dĕkat sempang itu?*	*manĕ awaq tau adĕ chereq, kĕday dĕkat sempang tu?*
Abdullah:	*Sahaya pĕrgi bĕli tĕrong sama kachang hijau pagi-tadi.*	*sayĕ pĕgi bli trong samĕ kachang-ijaw pagi-tadi.*
	Sahaya nampak tĕrgantong dua tiga.	*sayĕ nampaq, tĕgantong duĕ-tigĕ.*
Amat:	*Bĕrapa kati tĕrong awak bĕli?*	*brapĕ kati trong awaq bli?*
Abdullah:	*Tĕrong sahaya tidak bĕli.*	*trong sayĕ taq bli.*
	Sahaya bĕli kachang hijau sama hudang.	*sayĕ bli kachang-ijaw samĕ udang.*
Amat:	*Kĕnapa pula awak tidak bĕli tĕrong?*	*kĕnapĕ pulaq awaq taq bli trong?*
	Tĕrong-nya tidak baik-baik kah?	*trong ñĕ taq baeqbaeq kĕ?*
Abdullah:	*Tidak ada sahaya nampak iang baik. Sĕmua busok.*	*taq adĕ sayĕ nampaq yang baeq. smuĕ busoq.*
	Jadi sahaya bĕlikan udang sahaja tiga ekor.	*jadi, sayĕ blikan udang sajĕ tigĕ ekor.*
Amat:	*Bĕrapa awak kĕna tiga ekor?*	*brapĕ awaq kĕnĕ, tigĕ ekor?*
Abdullah:	*Dia tidak jual pakai ekor.*	*diĕ taq jwal pakay ekor.*
	Dia timbang pakai paun.	*diĕ timbang pakay paon.*
Amat:	*Kĕnapa tidak boleh dibĕli pakai ekor?*	*kĕnapĕ taq boleh dibĕli pakay ekor?*
	Kalau jual pakai ekor, bukan bagus?	*kalaw jwal pakay ekor, bukan bagos?*
Abdullah:	*Tidak tahu-lah.*	*taq tau lah.*
	Sahaya timbang tiga ekor dua paun lima tahil.	*sayĕ timbang tigĕ ekor, duĕ paon limĕ tael.*
	Kĕna sahaya ĕmpat-puloh tiga sen.	*kĕnĕ sayĕ ĕmpat-ploh-tigĕ sen.*
Amat:	*Chuba sahaya pĕrgi bĕli.*	*chubĕ sayĕ pĕgi bli!*
	Orang rumah sahaya suka makan udang.	*orang rumah sayĕ sukĕ makan udang.*
Abdullah:	*Pĕrgi-lah lĕkas!*	*pĕgi lah lĕkas!*
	Nanti sudah habis orang bĕli.	*nanti dah abes orang bli.*

Amat:	*Apa udang-nya, bĕsar-bĕsar-kah?*	*apĕ udang ñĕ, bĕsarbĕsar kĕ?*
Abdullah:	*Masa sahaya bĕli tadi, bĕsar-bĕsar.*	*masĕ sayĕ bli tadi, bĕsarbĕsar.*
	Tidak tahu-lah sĕkarang.	*taq tau lah skarang.*

Conversation 2. David and his grandfather are going to pick some fruit.

Dato':	*Kalau ĕngkau mahu pĕrgi ka-kĕbun, bawakkan kantong iang boleh tarok buah-buah!*	*kalaw ĕngkaw maw pĕgi kĕ kĕbon, bawaqkan kantong yang boleh taroq bwahbwah!*
Daut:	*Baik-lah to'!*	*baeq lah toq!*
	Sahaya pĕrgi balek ambil kantong dahulu.	*sayĕ pĕgi baleq ambeq kantong dulu.*
	Apa macham Kadir, dia tidak bawak apa-apa?	*am-macham kader, diĕ taq bawaq apĕapĕ?*
Dato':	*Dia bawak cherek tĕmpat ayer minum.*	*diĕ bawaq chereq tĕmpat-aer-minom.*
Daut:	*Sahaya boleh ambil kantong dĕkat dapor to'?*	*sayĕ boleh ambeq kantong dĕkat dapor toq?*
Dato':	*Kalau hĕndak ambil, pileh iang baik-nya!*	*kalaw naq ambeq, pileh yang baeq ñĕ!*
	Jangan ambil iang bochor!	*jangan ambeq yang bochor!*
	Tĕtapi jangan ambil kantong iang tarok gambar patong-patong adek ĕngkau!	*tapi jangan ambeq kantong yang taroq gambar-patongpatong adeq ĕngkaw.*
Daut:	*Ta'kan sahaya bĕgitu bodoh-nya to'!*	*taqkan sayĕ bĕgitu bodoh ñĕ, toq!*

Conversation 3. Kader comes into the kitchen and finds David.

Kadir:	*Apa ĕngkaw pandang-pandang di-situ, Daut?*	*apĕ ĕngkaw pandangpandang di situ daot?*
Daut:	*Dato' bilang dĕngan sahaya, ambil kantong di-sini.*	*datoq bilang dĕngan sayĕ, ambeq kantong di sini.*
	Mana pĕrgi-nya?	*manĕ pĕgi ñĕ?*
	Aku pandang pagitadi tĕrgantong di-sini.	*aku pandang pagi-tadi tĕgantong di sini.*
Kadir:	*Mak bawak pĕrgi pasar mĕmbĕli kachang.*	*maq bawaq pĕgi pasar mĕmbli kachang.*
Daut:	*Ah! Mĕlĕpas dato'!*	*ah! mĕlĕpas datoq!*
	Aku bawak kantong ini sahaja.	*aku bawaq kantong ini sajĕ.*

Conversation 4. David rejoins his grandfather.

Dato':	*Ka-mana ĕngkau pĕrgi, daut, tĕrlampau lama?*	*k manĕ ĕngkaw pĕgi, daot, tĕlampaw lamĕ.*
Daut:	*Sahaya bawak kantong ini to'.*	*sayĕ bawaq kantong ini toq.*
	Kantong iang bĕsar, mak bawak, pĕrgi ka-pasar.	*kantong yang bĕsar, maq bawaq, pĕgi kĕ pasar.*
Dato':	*Kĕnapa ĕngkau tidak mahu ambil kantong iang tangkai bĕsar?*	*kĕnapĕ ĕngkaw taq maw ambeq kantong yang tangkay-bĕsar?*
Daut:	*Sahaya mana-lah tahu?*	*sayĕ manĕ lah tau?*
	Kadir tidak mahu pilehkan.	*kader taq maw pilehkan.*
Dato':	*Dato' bĕrasa dahaga.*	*datoq brasĕ dahgĕ.*
	Mari kita bĕrhĕnti di-sini sĕkĕjap, minum kopi ini.	*mari kitĕ brĕnti di sini skĕjap, minom kopi ini.*

Conversation 5. John meets Mat in the street.

John:	*Apa awak bawak dalam bungkus-bungkusan kain itu ĕnche' Mat?*	*apĕ awaq bawaq dalam bungkobungkossan-kaen tu, cheq-mat?*
	Nampak-nya tidak ada iang rengan, sĕmua bĕrat-bĕrat.	*nampaq ñĕ taq adĕ yang rengan, smuĕ braqbrat.*
Mat:	*Dalam bungkusan ini, tidak ada barang iang rengan-rengan.*	*dalam bungkossan ni, taq adĕ barang yang renganrengan.*
	Sĕmua barang iang bĕrat-bĕrat.	*smuĕ barang yang braqbrat.*
John:	*Itu-lah sahaya hairan.*	*itu lah sayĕ heran.*
	Nampak-nya macham orang mĕniaga barang iang bĕsar-bĕsar.	*nampaq ñĕ, macham orang myagĕ barang yang bĕsarbĕsar.*
Mat:	*Memang kita mĕniaga barang iang bĕsar-bĕsar, tinggal lagi, mĕniaga, tidak dapat duit-nya.*	*memang kitĕ myagĕ barang yang bĕsarbĕsar, tingal-lagi, myagĕ, taq dapat dwet ñĕ.*

3. Conversation

Follow the models of earlier units and make up conversations about going to the market and buying things.

UNIT 24

REVIEW

1. Sentence Review

Proceed here as you did in the Sentence Reviews in Units 6, 12 and 18. Consider the meaning of each English sentence, and then make up a Malay sentence that says the same thing. Do not write anything down.

I

1. That's why he came in last.
2. He thought I was sore.
3. Last year there weren't any rowing races.
4. Do you like to listen to the radio?
5. He didn't know how to play it.
6. We didn't have any luck.
7. You went to the wedding yesterday, didn't you?
8. I can't afford to buy a gold ring.
9. Did you play dice or cards?
10. He doesn't want to bring his victrola.

II

11. Lots of his records are broken.
12. Don't you know how to play poker?
13. If you like to play checkers, let's go to my house.
14. They lost nearly fifty dollars.
15. How long were you engaged before you got married?
16. He went to Singapore on an important matter.
17. The landlord might complain.
18. How can you enjoy yourself when it rains?
19. What kind of a ring would you like to buy?
20. I intended to bring it, but it was no use.

III

21. While we were hunting, we shot a snake.
22. You might get caught in a storm.
23. Where have you been? I haven't seen you for a long time.
24. I thought it was a python.
25. He's in Negeri Sembilan tapping rubber.

26. What friends did you go hunting with?
27. He was nearly killed by a tiger.
28. They shot three mouse-deer.
29. Do you have a day off tomorrow?
30. If there should be an accident I won't be responsible.

IV

31. He went hunting in the daytime.
32. The fishing line he used was nearly thirty fathoms long.
33. How many fish did you catch yesterday afternoon?
34. Don't worry! He can take care of himself.
35. How many can get into the boat?
36. They've gone far into the jungle.
37. The river is very deep there.
38. What other animals did you succeed in shooting?
39. He always gets seasick when he's on the ocean.
40. If you're going fishing tomorrow, let me go along with you.

V

41. The man that was injured was a truck driver.
42. He broke his left knee.
43. Since you went, his condition is worse.
44. What's the reason for the big crowd over there?
45. Do you feel a little better?
46. Why is his cheek cut?
47. It looks like she's fainted.
48. I sprained my ankle.
49. He's running a slight temperature.
50. The doctor says his condition is serious.

VI

51. A woman was hit by a car.
52. One of his arms is broken.
53. Lift the boy into the car!
54. I don't feel like going to the hospital.
55. I hope you can get well soon.
56. I don't know what to say about it.
57. He broke three of his fingers.
58. Have you been to the hospital to visit Dolah?
59. What's the matter with Mr. Mahmot?
60. He's never been seriously ill.

VII

61. A little to the east is a rubber plantation.
62. Some raise vegetables and some have rubber farms.
63. Do they raise many cows here?
64. At the largest it's about seven or eight acres.
65. Everybody has his own farm.
66. Let's go through this paddy-field.

67. Whose farm is that over there to the west?
68. That's the way they make a living.
69. The biggest farm belongs to my uncle.
70. If you fell in, you'd get all wet.

VIII

71. At most they raise two or three head.
72. After four months of the hot season they harvest the rice.
73. My father's paddy-field is across the pond.
74. The rice isn't ripe yet.
75. You might get shot.
76. East of that farm is a rubber plantation.
77. Is he the richest man in the village?
78. His grandfather has a cocoanut farm to the north.
79. For the most part they raise chickens.
80. The man that owns this farm wants to sell it.

IX

81. Buy the lighter things first so it'll be easy to carry.
82. Don't let the salesman pick out the lobster.
83. How much a catty are these shrimp?
84. She went to the market to shop.
85. Altogether they'll cost a dollar and ninety-eight cents.
86. There's only one egg left.
87. We might miss out at the market.
88. Look for something to hold the things in.
89. I can carry the bundles home for you.
90. Are these eggplants still fresh?

X

91. Our kitchen supplies are low.
92. A lot of those vegetables are rotten.
93. Pick out the better ones.
94. You can't put the heavier things into that.
95. Do you sell the fish by the catty?
96. The handle came off the kettle yesterday.
97. Did you put in too much water?
98. What things did you buy?
99. Give me a dozen eggs.
100. He picked out the better ones for me.

2. Conversation

Prepare short conversations in advance and act them out in class.

VOCABULARY FOR PART FOUR

The following list includes the words that have appeared in the Basic Sentences of Units 19–23. They are listed in the order and spelling in which they appear in the dictionaries using the British Conventional Spelling. The spelling of the Malay column follows in parentheses when it is not easily guessed from the Conventional Spelling. The spelling of the Malay column is also listed separately when it is far from the position of the Conventional Spelling and the Conventional Spelling of the word is given after the word 'see.' The meaning and the reference to the first occurrence is given only after the British Conventional Spelling of a word. Words listed in the Vocabularies for Parts One, Two, or Three are repeated here only if they have appeared in a new use or with a new meaning.

adyah, see hadiah
adyahkan, see hadiahkan
ajar: teach 19B
aji, see haji
aku: I (to inferior *or* intimately to an equal) 23A
aturan: arrangements 21B
baik-baik: good 23A
bagimana: how 20A
baharu-baharu (*barubaru*): at the very beginning or new 19A
bajak: plow 22B
bang: brother 21B Comm
barat: west 22B
barubaru, see baharu-baharu
batas: dyke dividing paddy-field 22A
batok: cough 21B
batu: stone 19B
bělah: split (measure of paired parts of the body) 21A
bělayar: to sail 19A
bĕrani: dare *or* be bold
bĕrat-bĕrat (*braqbraq*): heavy 23B
bĕrasa: feel *or* be felt 21B
bĕrchakap: converse 21B
bĕrdayong: row 19A
bĕrkĕlip-kĕlip (*bĕkleqklep*): wink 20A
bĕrpusing: turn 21B
bĕsar-bĕsar: big 23B
bĕrsepah-sepah: be scattered around 22B
bĕrsuka-suka: have a good time 19B
bĕrtambah: increase, or continue 19A

bĕrtunang: be engaged 19B
bĕruang: bear (animal) 20A
bilangkan: say about (something) 21A
binatang: animal 20A
blah, see bĕlah
blayar, see bĕlayar
bochor: leak 23A
bodoh: stupid, foolish 23A
botol: bottle 19B
brani, see bĕrani
braqbrat, see bĕrat-bĕrat
brasĕ, see bĕrasa
bruang, see bĕruang
buah-dam: checker (piece) 19B
buah mangga: mango 22A
bukit: hill 22B
buku lali: ankle 21A
bulan Sapar: Sapar (name of month) 19A
bungkus-bungkusan: bundles 23A
bunoh: kill 20A
burong: bird 20A
busok: rot *or* be rotten 23B
bwah-dam, see buah dam
bwah-manggĕ, see buah mangga
chabut: pull out 19A
cherek: kettle 23A
cherek ayer: (water-) kettle 23A
chĕrmin: (plate-) glass 21A
chinchin: ring 19B
choti: have a furlough *or* be off 20B
dadu: dice 19A
dahi: forehead 21A
dalam: deep 20B
dam: checkers (game) 19B
daun: leaf *or* playing-card 19A
daun tĕrup: cards 19A
dapor: kitchen 23A
darat: (dry) land *or* shore 22A
dato': grandfather 23A
daya: have the means 19B
de': brother 21B Comm
dĕmam: fever *or* have a fever 21B
dĕpa: fathom 20B
dĕrebar: driver 22A
Dĕrus: (a man's name) 22B
di-bĕli: be bought 23A
di-bunoh: be killed 20A
di-jaga-jaga: be kept under guard 22B
di-pukul: be struck 21A
diri: self 20B

di-tembak: be shot 22A
doktor: doctor 21A
donia: world 21B
drebar, see dĕrebar
dros, see Dĕrus
dusun: fruit-orchard 22A
ekel: acre 22A
ĕmas: gold 19B
ĕngkau: you (to inferior *or* intimately to an equal) 23A
gadoh: complain 19A
gambar patong-patong: toys 23A
guna: use *or* value 20B
hadiah: gift 19B
hadiahkan: give as a gift 19B
hairan (*heran*): be surprised *or* wonder *or* wonderful 21B
haji: pilgrim 22B
hal: circumstance, *or* condition 20B
harimau (*rimaw*): tiger *or* leopard 20A
hidup: live *or* be alive 21A
hospital: hospital 21A
hudang: shrimp *or* lobster 23B
hutan: jungle *or* forest *or* woods 20B
i-, see also hi-
ikat: to tie *or* be set 19B
ingatkan: think about 20A
isi: contain *or* put in (container) 23B
itek: duck 22B
jantong: heart 19B
jarang-jarang: rare 21B
jari: finger 21A
jĕmput: invite 19B
jĕrong: shark 20B
judi: gamble 19A
ka': madam 21B
kachang: beans 23B
kachang hijau: a kind of pea 23B
kain: cloth 23B
kambing: goat 23B
kantong: shopping bag 23B
kaq, see ka'
karam: founder 20B
karna sĕbab (*kranĕ-sĕbap*): because 22B
kasehan (*kĕsyan*): pity *or* feel sympathy for 21A
kati: catty (about 1⅓ lbs.) 23B
kĕlapa: cocoanut 22B
kĕrbau: water-buffalo 22B
kĕreta sakit: ambulance 21A
kĕsyan, see kasehan
kĕtakutan: be terrified 20A

klapĕ, see kĕlapa
kranĕ-sĕbap, see karna sĕbab
kretĕ-saket, see kĕreta sakit
kuinin: quinine 21B
kulit: skin *or* hide 20A
labu: gourd *or* pumpkin 22A
ladang: plantation 22A
lah: Dolah 21B Comm
lalu: pass by 20A
lampu suloh: searchlight 20A
langgar: bump 21A
lapang: cleared (of trees) 20B
lautan: ocean 20B
layar: sail 19A
lebar: wide 22A
lĕkas-lĕkas: quickly 20B
lĕmah: weak 21B
lĕngan: arm 21A
loket: locket 19B
luka: be cut (or injured with a cut) 21A
lutut: knee 21A
mabok: be seasick *or* drunk 20B
malu: embarrass 22A
mandi Sapar: perform the ceremonial bathing in the month of Sapar 19A
manis: sweet 22A
mangga: mango tree 22A
manggis: mangosteen 22A
marah: be angry 22A
mas: gold 19B
masak: ripe 22B
masam: sour 22A
masing-masing: each (person) 22A
matokah-pakay, see motokar pakai
mĕlainkan: do nothing but 21B
mĕlĕpas: miss 23A
mĕlintas: cross 21A
mĕmanjat: do climbing 22A
mĕmbajak: do plowing 22B
mĕmbawa (*mĕmbawaq*): do carrying 20A
mĕmbĕli: do buying 23A
mĕmburu: do hunting 20A
mĕmbuat: do, *or* accomplish 22B
mĕmotong: engage in cutting 20A
mĕnanam: do planting 22A
mĕnarek: do pulling 22B
mĕnchari (*mĕnchariq*): look for in several places 20B
mĕnchari makan: hunt for food 20B
mĕnembak: do shooting 20A
mĕnĕngar: listen (as an audience) 19A

měnĕrkam: to spri[illegible] 20A
měngail: to fish 20B
měngambil (*měngamvɛq*): get 21A
měnyabit: harvest (rice) *or* do cutting with a scythe 22B
mintakan (*mintaqkan*): ask for (in someone else's place) 29A Comm
minyaq wangi: perfume 19B
miuzek: music 19A
motokar pakai (*matokah pakai*): private car 21A
Muhammad (*muhamat*): Mohammed (a name) 22B
muka: face 21A
nas: nurse 21B
ne': grandma 21B Comm
Nĕgĕri Sĕmbilan: Negri Sembilan (a Malay State) 20A
nipis: thin *or* fine 20A
orang sakit: patient 21B
ospital: hospital 21A
padi: rice (before husking) 22B
paling: turn around 22B
pandang: gaze *or* stare 23A
pandang-pandang: keep gazing *or* keep staring 23A
panjang-panjang: long 20B
panjat: climb 22A
paon, see paun
papan dam: checkerboard 19B
pa': dad 21B Comm
pasar: market 23A
patah: break 21A
paun: pound 23B
paya: swamp 22A
payah: difficult 22B
pĕha: thigh 21A
pĕlandok: mouse-deer 21A
pĕlihara (*pyarĕ*): raise (animals) 22B
pĕluru: bullet 20A
pĕngantin: bride *or* groom *or* bridal couple 19B
pĕnghabisan: last 19A
pĕnghidupan: livelihood 22A
pĕnghulu: chief 22B
pengsan: faint 21B
pĕnyakit: disease *or* condition 21B
pĕrahu: (small) boat 19A
perak: silver 19B
pĕrlu: important 19B
pĕrut: stomach *or* belly 21A
petak: petak (a rice field division of about half an acre) 22B
pĕti: box 19A
pĕti nyanyi: victrola 19A

pialu: malaria 21A
pileh: choose *or* pick 23A
pilehkan: pick out 23B
pipi: cheek 21A
piring: record *or* plate 19A
plandoq: mouse-deer 20A
pluru: bullet 20A
pokar: poker 19A
pokok mangga: mango tree 22A
prau, see pĕrahu
prot, see pĕrut
Pulau Bĕsar: Big Island 19A
putus: be cut off *or* come to an end 21A
pyalu, see pialu
pyarĕ, see pĕlihara
radio (*rodyo*): radio 19A
ramai-ramai: be in very large numbers 21A
rengan: light (in weight) 23B
ribut: storm 20B
rimaw, see hairmau
rodyo, see radio
rupa: form *or* shape 19B
rusa: deer 20A
sa-banyak-banyak-nya (*sĕbañaqbañaq ñĕ*): at the most 22B
sa-bĕsar-bĕsar-nya (*sĕbĕsarbĕsar ñĕ*): at the largest 22A
sabit: scythe *or* cut with a scythe 22B
sadar: be conscious 21B
sakit: sick 21A
san: Hasan 21B Comm
satu-satu: certain *or* some 20B
sawah: paddy-field 22A
sawah padi: paddy-field 22A
sĕbañaqbañaq ñĕ, see sa-banyak-banyak-nya
sĕbĕsarbĕsar ñĕ, see sa-bĕsar-bĕsar-nya
sehat: be healthy *or* in good health 21B
sĕlatan: south 22B
sĕma-sĕma: cold *or* sniffles 21B
sĕnapang: gun 20A
siang: be daylight 20B
siku: elbow 21A
sungai: river 20B
sunggoh pun: even though 19A
ta' guna: no use *or* no good 19A
tahil: tael (about 1⅓ oz.) 23B
takut: be afraid 20B
takutkan: be afraid about (something) 22A
tanam: plant 22B
tali: rope 20B
tali panching: fishing line 20B

tangkai: handle 23A
tarek: pull 22B
tĕbal: thick 20A
tĕbaleq, see tĕrbalek
tĕbu: sugar-cane 22A
tĕgantong, see tĕrgantong
tĕlok: pond 22B
tĕlor: egg 23A
tembak: shoot 20A
tĕnggĕlam: sink 20B
tĕntang: in the region of 21A
tĕntu: certain *or* sure 20A
tĕpi-tĕpi: edges, around the edge 20B
tĕrbalek (*tĕbaleq*): capsize 20B
tĕrgantong (*tĕgantong*): hand (from something) 23B
tĕrok: severe *or* serious 21A
tĕrong: eggplant 23A
tĕrpĕlechok (*tĕplechoq*): sprain 21A
tĕrup: cards (game) 19A
tiba-tiba: suddenly 21B
timbang: weigh 23B
timor: east 22B
tipu: cheat 19A
to': granddad 23B
trong, see tĕrong
trop, see tĕrup
troq, see tĕrok
tukang jual: salesman 23A
tulang: bone 21A
tunang: fiancé(e) 19B
ubat: medicine *or* drug 21B
ubi: yam 22A
udang: shrimp *or* lobster 23B
ular: snake 20A
ular sawa: python 20A
utan, see hutan
utara: north 22B
wangi: perfumed *or* sweet-smelling 19B

UNIT 25

JUNGLE AND RIVER

SECTION A

1. Basic Sentences

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	MALAY	DUTCH CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
Kajang (name of a village)	*kajang*	*Kadjang*
1. Let's go to Kajang to see Mr. Kader.	*mari lah kitĕ pĕgi kĕ kajang, mĕnengoq cheq-kader.*	*Marilah kita pergi ke-Kadjang, menengoek entjik Kadir.*
how	*bagi-manĕ*	*bagaimana*
manner	*gayĕ*	*gaja*
2. How (the manner of it) sha'l[illegible] go there?	*bagi-manĕ gayĕ ñĕ kitĕ naq pĕgi [illegible]ĕ sanĕ?*	*Bagaimana gajanja kita hendak pergi kesana.*
take a short cut through	*mĕngĕntas*	*mengentas*
scrub	*blukar*	*belukar*
3. We'll take a short cut by way of the swamp and scrub.	*kitĕ mĕngĕntas payĕ dĕngan blukar.*	*Kita mengentas paja dengan belukar.*
noon	*tĕngah-ari*	*tengah hari*
4. If we start out now, we can be there [by] tomorrow noon.	*kalaw kitĕ bĕtolaq skarang, kitĕ boleh sampay di sanĕ besoq tĕngah-ari.*	*Kalau kita bertolak sekarang kita boleh sampai disana besok tengah hari.*

spend the night

5. In that case we'll be spending the night in the jungle.

worry about

6. [Suppose] we [do] sleep in the jungle, what ['ve] we [got to] worry about?
7. Where're we going to sleep in the jungle!
8. There aren't any houses in the jungle!
9. Oh, you're worried [about] sleeping!

all night long

10. Of course we'll (*lit.* Do we not) have trouble [about] sleeping [if we] travel all night long!

whenever
get a feeling
be drowsy *or* sleepy

11. Whenever we get to feeling drowsy, we can bed down (*lit.* sleep) no matter where [we are].
12. Well, what shall we take now?

bĕmalam

kalaw bĕgitu, kitĕ bĕmalam lah di utan.

susahkan

kitĕ tidor di utan, apĕ kitĕ susahkan?

di manĕ kitĕ tidor dalam utan!

bukan adĕ rumah orang dalam utan tu!

ah! tidor awaq susahkan!

smalammalam

adĕ kĕ kitĕ taq susah tidor, aseq bĕjalan smalammalam!

bilĕbilĕ
trasĕ
mĕngantoq

bilĕbilĕ kitĕ dah trasĕ mĕngantoq, di manĕ pon kitĕ boleh tidor.

abes, apĕ kitĕ naq bawaq skarang?

bermalam

Kalau begitoe, kita bermalamlah dihoetan.

soesahkan

Kita tidoer dihoetan, apa kita soesahkan?

Dimana kita tidoer dalam hoetan!

Boekan adɹ roemah orang dalam hoetan itoe.

Ah! Tidoer awak soesahkan!

semalam-malam

Adakah kita ta' soesah tidoer asik berjalan semalam-malam!

bila-bila
terasa
mengantoek

Kalau kita soedah terasa mengantoek dimanapœn kita boleh tidoer.

Habis, apa kita hendak bawa sekarang?

sardine	*saden*	*sardin*
can	*ten*	*ten*
13. We'll take a few loaves of bread and a couple of cans of sardines.	*kitĕ bawaq lah roti duĕ-tigĕ-ĕmpat buku dĕngan saden duĕ-tigĕ ten.*	*Kita bawalah roti doea tiga empat boekoe dengan sardin doea tiga ten.*
14. We don't have to take much food.	*taq payah kitĕ bawaq makannan bañaq.*	*Ta' pajah kita bawa makanan banjak.*
pillow	*bantal*	*bantal*
mosquito netting	*klambu*	*kelamboe*
bedding	*tikar-bantal*	*tikar bantal*
15. Don't forget the bedding and the mosquito netting.	*jangan lupĕ tikar-bantal samĕ klambu pulaq.*	*Djangan loepa tikar bantal sama kelamboe poela.*
16. The netting is the most important thing.	*klambu ilu yang pĕrlu skali.*	*Kelamboe itoe yang perloe sekali.*
be eaten	*dimakan*	*dimakan*
mosquito	*ñamoq*	*njamoek*
17. If we don't take the netting we'll be eaten up by the mosquitoes.	*kalaw taq bawaq klambu nanti dimakan ñamoq kitĕ.*	*Kalau ta' bawa kelamboe nanti dimakan njamoek kita.*
18. (How about it,) do you know your way (*lit.* to go) in the jungle?	*am-macham, awaq tau kĕ bĕjalan dalam utan tu?*	*Apa macham, awak taoekah berdjalan dalam hoetan itoe.*
19. Yes. I know the way (of it).	*yĕ, sayĕ tau jalan ñĕ.*	*Ja, sahaja taoe djalannja.*
head for	*tuju*	*toedjoe*
20. Don't just say 'I know, I know,'	*jangan bilang, tau, tau sajĕ,*	*Djangan bilang, taoe, taoe sahadja,*
21. [and then when we] get half-way	*sampay tĕngahtĕngah jalan, taq*	*sampai tengah2 djalan, ta' tentoe*

[there], not be sure [which way] we head.
get lost

22. I've been there twice already, [and] I've never got lost.
23. But don't you forget to bring a lot of matches.
burn
24. I'll bring dried rubber for tinder (*lit.* to serve to burn the firewood).
25. What animals are there in large numbers in the swamp?
vicious, wicked
26. There aren't any ferocious animals in the swamp.
27. Once you get to the rubber plantation there are lots of tigers.

monkey

28. Most [of the animals] in the swamp are monkeys.
29. I've found snakes once in awhile.
30. What kind of snakes are most numerous in the swamps (there)?

tĕntu kitĕ naq tuju.

sĕsat

say adĕ pĕgi duĕ kali dah kĕ sanĕ, taq-pĕrnah sayĕ sĕsat.

tapi jangan awaq lupĕ bawaq manches bañaqbañaq.
bakar

sayĕ bawaq gĕtah-kreng naq bwat bakar kayu-api.

apĕ adĕ binatang bañaq dalam payĕ?
jahat

binatang yang jahat taq adĕ dalam payĕ.

kalaw dah sampay padĕ ladang-gĕtah, di sanĕ tu bañaq rimaw.

moñet

yang kĕbañaqkan dalam payĕ, moñet.

ular, skaliskali sayĕ jumpĕ.

apĕ bangsĕ ular yang bañaq di payĕ sanĕ?

kita hendak toedjoe.

sesat

Sahaja ada pegi doea kali soedah kesana, ta' pernah sahaja sesat.

Tetapi djangan awaq loepa bawa mantjis banjak2.
bakar

Sahaja bawa getah kering hendak boeat bakar kajoe api.

Apa ada binatang banjak dalam paja?
djahat

Binatang jang djahat ta' ada dalam paja.

Kalau soedah sampai pada ladang getah, disana itoe banjak harimau.
monjet

Jang kebanjakan dalam paja monjet.

Oelar skali2 sahaja djoempa.

Apa bangsa oelar jang banjak dipaja sana?

	bite	*giget*	*gigit*
	do biting	*mĕnggiget*	*menggigit*
	be poisonous *or* ache painfully	*bisĕ*	*bisa*
31.	Are they poisonous (*lit.* if they bite, is it poisonous)?	*kalaw dič mĕnggiget, bisĕ kĕ?*	*Kalau dia menggigit, bisakah?*
32.	There aren't any poisonous snakes (*lit.* snakes that bite poisonously don't exist).	*ular yang mĕnggiget bisĕ, taq adĕ.*	*Oelar jang menggigit bisa ta' ada.*
33.	All there are, are pythons.	*chumĕ adĕ ular-sawĕ sajĕ.*	*Tjoema ada oelar sawa sahadja.*

2. Hints on the Dutch Conventional Spelling

The Dutch Conventional Spelling in this manual is the same as that used in Malay newspapers and books published in English letters in the Dutch East Indies. Although at first glance the Dutch Conventional Spelling seems to differ a great deal from the British Conventional Spelling and that used in the Malay column, the big differences are few and easily learned.

In discussing these differences, the abbreviation DCS will be used for the Dutch Conventional Spelling and the abbreviation BCS for the British Conventional Spelling.

Most of the differences between the BCS and the DCS are due to the use of different letters to write the same sound. Here are some of them:

1. The DCS usually writes *ĕ* and *e* with the same letter, 'e.' Dictionaries and some newspapers write 'e' for *ĕ* and 'é' for *e*.

2. The DCS writes 'oe' for BCS 'u' everywhere with one exception. DCS writes 'au' just as BCS does; for example, the word *kalaw* is 'kalau' in both spellings. But DCS writes 'aoe' at the end of a word when BCS writes 'ahu'; for example, *tau* is DCS 'taoe' and BCS 'tahu.'

3. The DCS writes 'j' for BCS 'y'; for example, *payĕ* 'swamp' is DCS 'paja' and BCS 'paya.'

The DCS also writes 'j' at the beginning of a word if a vowel follows; for example, *yang* is DCS 'jang' but BCS 'iang.'

4. The DCS writes 'tj,' 'dj' instead of the BCS 'ch,' 'j'; for example *macham, jahat* are DCS 'matjam, 'djahat' and BCS 'macham,' 'jahat.'

3. Practice and Review

4. Commentary

Note 25A.1. *bwat.*

sayĕ bawaq gĕtah-kreng naq bwat bakar kayu-api. 'I'll bring dried rubber for tinder (*lit.* to serve to burn the firewood).'

The word *bwat*, whether followed by a verb or a noun, sometimes has the meaning 'to serve as' 'to act as.' Sometimes, as in the above example, the word *bwat* is preceded by *naq*.

Here are some more examples:

ambeq tikar tu bwat bantal. 'Use the mat as a pillow (*lit.* take the mat to serve as a pillow).'

diĕ bawaq pisaw bwat potong tali. 'He brought a knife to cut the ropes (*lit.* to serve for cutting the ropes).'

Note 25A.2. Another use of question-words in statements.

(1) *bilĕbilĕ kitĕ dah trasĕ mĕngantoq,* 'Whenever we get to feeling drowsy,

(2) *di manĕ pon kitĕ boleh tidor.* 'We can bed down (*lit.* sleep) no matter where it is.'

di manĕ pon in part (2) of the Basic Sentence above is another example of the use of question-words in statements that we saw in Note 14B.7.

In part (1) *bilĕbilĕ* is equivalent to 'whenever.' Here is another example of *bilĕbilĕ* used in this way:

bilĕbilĕ snang, datang lah kmari. 'Come over whenever you're free (*lit.* easy).'

Other doubled question-words are used in a similar way:

apĕapĕ 'whatever': *apĕapĕ sayĕ kasi, di ambeq.* 'Whatever I give him, he takes.'

syapĕsyapĕ 'whoever': *syapĕsyapĕ datang, diĕ kasi*

krĕjĕ. 'He gives a job to anybody that comes (*lit.* whoever comes, he gives work).'
manĕmanĕ 'wherever': *manĕmanĕ dié chariq, dié taq jumpĕ syapĕsyapĕ.* 'He didn't find any one no matter where (*lit.* wherever) he looked.'

5. Exercise

I. Match the Malay sentences in Section A with the English sentences of Section B.

A. 1. *ah! makan awaq susahkan!*
2. *ikot lah gayĕ macham sayĕ biken.*
3. *sayĕ dah bĕjanji bĕjumpĕ samĕ dié malam-karang.*
4. *di manĕ ĕncheq bĕmalam smalam?*
5. *bilĕbilĕ sajĕ ĕncheq trasĕ mĕngantoq, ĕncheq boleh tidor lah!*
6. *tinggal mĕmbli duĕ-tigĕ ten ikan-saden.*
7. *sĕblah manĕ kitĕ naq tuju karan-?*
8. *rumah gunĕ ñĕ bwat tĕmpat-tinggal.*
9. *kalaw taq jagĕ api, nanti dié lari tĕmpat laen.*
10. *kalaw taq bawaq snapang, nanti binatang bunoh kitĕ.*

B. a. Whenever you feel drowsy, you can go to sleep.
b. Do it the way I did it.
c. If we don't carry guns, the animals will kill us.
d. Where do we head for then?
e. Where did you spend last night?
f. A house is used as a place to live.
g. All we have to do is buy a few cans of sardines.
h. Oh, you're worried about eating.
i. I've got a date to meet her tonight.
j. If you don't watch a fire, it will spread.

II. Match the Malay sentences in A with the English sentences in B.

A. 1. *bilĕbilĕ sayĕ jumpĕ, dié lari.*
2. *syapĕsyapĕ sajĕ datang, ditangkap ñĕ.*
3. *sayĕ taq kĕ manĕmanĕ pĕtang-karang.*
4. *apĕapĕ lagi dié naq bĕli, taq tau lah.*
5. *di manĕmanĕ sayĕ chariq, taq-pĕrnah sayĕ jumpĕ.*
6. *taq adĕ syapĕsyapĕ lagi di bilcq itu.*
7. *yang-manĕ satu ĕncheq ambeq, bagos.*
8. *manĕmanĕ kitĕ pĕgi, dié dah adĕ di situ.*

B. a. I'm not going anywhere this afternoon.
b. No matter where I look, I never find him.
c. Wherever we went, he was already there.
d. Whichever you take will be all right.

e. Whatever else he's going to buy, I don't know.
f. He arrested anyone who came.
g. There's nobody else in that room.
h. Whenever I find him, he runs away.

6. Check-Up and Review

Section B

1. Basic Sentences

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	MALAY	DUTCH CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
water-leech	*lintah*	*lintah*
1. Aren't there any water-leeches in this swamp, Amat?	*taq adĕ lintah dĕkat payĕ sini, ĕncheq-mat?*	*Ta' ada lintah dekat paja sini, entjik Amat?*
springing leech	*pachat*	*patjat*
2. There aren't any water-leeches. Only the springing leeches are plentiful.	*lintah taq adĕ. tinggal pachat sajĕ yang bañaq.*	*Lintah ta' ada. Tinggal patjat sahadja jang banjak.*
3. Why, are you afraid of water-leeches?	*kĕnapĕ pulaq? awaq takotkan lintah?*	*Kenapa poela? Awak takoetkan lintah?*
4. You know water-leeches! (*lit.* you not know water-leeches.)	*awaq kan taq tau lintah!*	*Awak boekan ta' taoe lintah!*
do sucking *or* smoke (cigarettes) one right after the other	*mĕngisap*	*mengisap*
5 If they suck our blood, we lose quite a bit (*lit.* how much of our blood goes).	*kalaw dië mĕngisap darah kitĕ, brapĕ darah kitĕ pĕgi!*	*Kalau dia mengisap darah kita, berapa darah kita pegi!*

be satisfied *or* be full (of food)	*kěñang*	*kenjang*
6. Oh, if they've had their fill they drop off by themselves.	*ah! kalaw dič dah kěñang, dič jatoh sěndiri.*	*Ah! kalau dia soedah kenjang, dia djatoeh sendiri.*
thorn	*duri*	*doeri*
7. Watch the thorns ahead.	*jagě duri děkat děpan tu.*	*Djaga doeri dekat depan itoe.*
catch on *or* hang (from a hook)	*těsangkot*	*tersangkoet*
8. If [they] catch on [your] clothes [they'll] all get (completely) torn.	*kalaw těsangkot baju, abes sm[illegible]ě koyaq.*	*Kalau tersangkoet badjoe, habis semoea kojak.*
take a fork (in the road)	*měñempang*	*menjempang*
9. Can't we take a different path?	*taq boleh kě kitě měñempang jalan laen?*	*Ta' bolehkah kita menjempang djalan lain?*
10. There isn't any other way.	*laen jalan taq adě.*	*Djalan lain ta' ada.*
bend the head	*tundoq*	*toendoek*
get past (something) *or* release	*lěpaskan*	*lepaskan*
11. You'd better lower your head a little [as you] go by the thorns.	*bagos awaq tundoq siket, lěpaskan duri itu.*	*Bagoes awak toendoeq sedikit lepaskan doeri itoe.*
hey!	*he!*	*he!*
12. Hey, what's a river doing here?	*he! apě pulaq adě sungay di sini!*	*He! Apa poela ada soengai disini!*
cross *or* get to the other side of	*měñěbrang*	*menjeberang*

13. Are we going to cross this river?

14. Well, what else can we do (*lit.* where can we pass by else)!

15. There aren't [any] bridges around here.

16. Well, we aren't going to cross this river, it's too deep!
    steep bank

17. And the bank is too high.
    up-river *or* source (of a river)

18. Let's go up river!
    down-river
    slope gradually

19. No. I know [that] down-river there's (land which has) a gradual slope,
    shallow

20. And the water is shallow.

21. How far from that bend is the place we're to cross?

22. It's about a quarter of a mile.
    machete

kitĕ naq mĕñĕbrang kĕ sungay ini?

abes, di manĕ kitĕ naq lalu lagi!

bukan adĕ jĕmbatan dĕkaqdĕkat sini.
abes, taqkan kitĕ naq mĕlintas sungay ni tĕlampaw dalam!
tĕbeng
tĕbeng ñĕ pon tĕlampaw tinggi.
ulu

mari lah kitĕ pĕgi sĕblah ulu!
iler
langsar
taq adĕ. sayĕ tau sĕblah iler, adĕ tanah yang langsar,

cheteq
aer ñĕ pon cheteq jugĕ.
brapĕ jaoh lagi-padĕ slekoh tu, tĕmpat kitĕ naq mĕñĕbĕrang tu?

adĕ barang suku batu.
parang

Kita hendak menjeberangkah soengai ini?
Habis, dimana kita hendak laloe lagi!
Boekan adad jembatan dekat2 sini.
Habis, ta'kan kita hendak melintas soengai ini terlampaw dalam!
tebeng
Tebengnjapoen terlampau tinggi.
hoeloe

Marilah kita pegi sebelah hoeloe!
hilir
langsar
Ta' ada. Sahaja taoe sebelah hilir ada tanah jang langsar,

tjetek
Airnjapoen tjetek djoega.
Berapa djaoeh lagipada selekoh itoe tempat kita hendak menjeberang itoe?
Ada barang soekoe batoe.
parang

23. If we'd brought a machete along, [we'd have been] well [off].	*kalaw kitĕ bawaq parang tadi, bagos.*	*Kalau kita bawa parang tadi, bagoes.*
chop	*tĕbang*	*tebang*
footbridge	*tintyan*	*tintian*
24. We could chop a tree down, [and] make a footbridge.	*boleh kitĕ tĕbang pokoq kayu, biken tintyan.*	*Boleh kita tebang pokok kajoe, bikin tintian.*
Bedding down:		
to spread (cloth)	*bĕntang*	*bentang*
25. How about this netting, shall we set it up?	*am-macham klambu ni? kitĕ naq bĕntang kĕ?*	*Apa matjam kelamboe ini? kita hendak bentangkah?*
twig *or* branch	*ranteng*	*ranting*
26. Let's hunt up some dry twigs first.	*mari kitĕ chariq rantengranteng-kayu yang kreng dulu.*	*Mari kita tjari ranting2 kajoe jang kering dahoeloe.*
27. If we make a fire here, [and] (if) a wind comes up (*lit.* goes down), our netting will burn up (entirely)	*kitĕ biken api di sini, kalaw angen turon, abes tĕbakar klambu kitĕ.*	*Kita bikin api disini, kalau angin toeroen, habis terbakar kelamboe kita.*
28. We won't be sleeping both at the same time!	*taqkan kitĕ naq tidor bĕduĕduĕ skali!*	*Ta'kan kita hendak tidoer berdoea-doea sekali!*
stay awake	*bĕjagĕ*	*berdjaga*
29. One man will sleep, the other will stay awake.	*satu orang tidor, satu orang bĕjagĕ.*	*Satoe orang tidoer, satoe orang berdjaga.*
take turns *or* change off	*bĕganti-ganti*	*berganti-ganti*
30. In that way we'll be taking turns.	*jadi kitĕ bĕganti-ganti lah.*	*Djadi kita berganti-gantilah.*

31. Well, are you going to sleep first or am I (going to sleep first)?	*abes, awaq kĕ naq tidor dulu, ataw sayĕ kĕ naq tidor dulu?*	*Habis, awakkah hendak tidoer dahoeloe atau sahajakah hendak tidoer dahoeloe?*
32. If you want to sleep first, go ahead (and sleep)!	*awaq, kalaw naq tidor dulu, tidor lah!*	*Awak, kalau hendak tidoer dahoeloe, tidoerlah!*
33. Let me stay awake. wake (somebody)	*byar sayĕ bĕjagĕ. kĕjotkan*	*Biar sahaja berdjaga. kedjoetkan*
34. O.K. But [if] anything happens wake me up!	*baeq lah. tapi satusatu hal, kĕjotkan sayĕ.*	*Baiklah. Tetapi satoe2 hal, kedjoetkan sahaja.*
Additional words:		
blanket	*slimot*	*selimoet*
fly (insect)	*lalat*	*lalat*

2. Hints on the Dutch Conventional Spelling

The DCS (Dutch Conventional Spelling) uses the hyphen differently from the BCS (British Conventional Spelling). The DCS generally follows these rules:

1. The DCS writes as one word those words or parts of words which the BCS connects with a hyphen. Refresh your memory of the BCS's use of hyphens by glancing at the Hints on the BCS in Note 20B. The DCS writes 'disitu' for *di situ*, 'rumahnya' for *rumah ñĕ*, and so on. The word 'poen' is always written as part of the preceding word; for example 'tebengnja-poen' for *tĕbeng ñĕ pon*.

There are the following exceptions to the above rules:

a. Simple doubled words like *kawankawan* are written single with the numeral '2' in the DCS; for example, 'kawan2.'

b. Doubled words with a prefix or a suffix are written as in the BCS; for example, *bĕjalanjalan* is the DCS 'berdjalan-djalan' and the BCS 'bĕrjalan-jalan.'

3. Practice and Review

4. Commentary

Note 25B.1. *běduěduě.*

We saw in Note 15A.4 that the numbers when doubled meant 'both' 'all three,' etc. In the same way, the numbers when doubled mean 'be two together' 'be three together,' etc.

běduěduě 'be both together'
bětigětigě 'be all three together'
brěmpaq-ěmpat 'be all four together.'

These words are most often used as modifiers of another verb:

kitě boleh pěgi bětigětigě. 'We can all three of us go together.'

The larger numbers are used in sentences like the following:

nanti burong datang běpulohpuloh. '[If you do] the birds will come in in droves (*lit.* by the tens).'
orang masoq di situ bratoratos. 'People went in there by the hundreds.'
prang yang dulu, orang mati briburibu. '[In] the last war people died by the thousands.'

Note 25B.2. *byar* and *untoq.*

We have seen that *byar* is used very much like English 'let,' as in the Basic Sentence:

byar sayě bějagě. 'Let me stay awake!' or 'I'll stay awake!'

The word *byar* is also used in a different way as in the following sentence:

kitě bakar utan, byar moñet lari kě iler. 'We'll set fire to the woods so that the monkeys will run downstream.'

Notice that *byar* introduces a subject-predicate word-group which indicates the purpose of the main predicate.

The word *untoq* is also used in the same way:

ambeq slimot tu bwat bantal, untoq kitě lěpaskan tidor malam ni sajě. 'Use (*lit.* take) the blanket as a pillow just so that we can sleep through (*lit.* get by sleeping) tonight.'

5. Exercise

I. Match the Malay sentences in A with the English sentences in B.

A. 1. *kalaw běgitu, kitě bějagě lah smalammalam.* 2. *bagos kitě měñěmpang di sini, nanti těkěně duri.*

3. *tĕbang sĕbrang sanĕ tu tĕlampaw tinggi! manĕ boleh kitĕ naq naeq?*
4. *tĕmpat kitĕ naq lalu tu, bañaq binatang yang jahat.*
5. *duĕ-tigĕ-ĕmpat batu kĕ ulu, adĕ bañaq tintyan.*
6. *diĕ bĕgantiganti bawaq makannan.*
7. *sĕblom syang ari jangan kĕjotkan sayĕ.*
8. *byar diĕ tidor smalammalam.*
9. *klambu tu dah koyaq. kalaw kitĕ pakay karang, ñamoq masoq bĕpulohpuloh.*
10. *dalam sawah adĕ lintah bratoratos.*

B. a. We'd better turn off here, or we'll get stuck by the thorns.
b. There are lots of dangerous animals in the place we passed.
c. There are lots of footbridges a few miles upstream.
d. Don't wake me before daylight.
e. Let him sleep all night.
f. The mosquito netting's torn. If we use it, the mosquitoes will come in in droves.
g. That bank on the other side is very high. How can we possibly get up it?
h. They took turns carrying the food.
i. In that case we'll be up all night.
j. There are hundreds of leeches in the paddy-field.

II. Match the Malay sentences in A with the English sentences in B.

A. 1. *slimot sayĕ pakay ni, koyaq tĕpi ñĕ.*
2. *duri yang sayĕ tĕkĕnĕ tu, tajam.*
3. *tĕmpat diĕ naq pĕgi tu, tĕlampaw jaoh.*
4. *rumah diĕ tinggal dulu, bĕsar laman ñĕ.*
5. *pisaw yang awaq pakay tu, tumpol.*
6. *syapĕ ambeq topi yang kitĕ baru bli tu?*
7. *chukop bĕsar, payĕ kitĕ naq mĕngĕntas tu.*
8. *rokoq yang sayĕ bukaq sĕbungkos tu, mahal.*
9. *jĕmbatan yang dibiken tu, diĕ yang panjang skali dalam nĕgri ni.*
10. *kĕbon yang sayĕ naq bli tu, chumĕ tigĕ ekel sajĕ.*

B. a. The edge of this blanket I'm using is torn.
b. That place he's going to is very far.
c. That knife you're using is dull.
d. That pack of cigarettes I opened is expensive.
e. The bridge that's being built is the longest in the country
f. The swamp we're taking a short cut through is pretty big.
g. The thorns I got stuck on were sharp.
h. The farm I'm buying is only three acres.
i. Who took the hat I just bought?
j. The house he used to live in had a big front yard.

6. Check-Up and Review

Section C

1. Check-Up

2. Listening In

Conversation 1. Amat and Hasan are friends. Amat is spending a night, as he often does, at Hasan's house.

hasan: *kalaw ĕngkaw bangon pagipagi, kĕjotkan aku.*
amat: *ĕngkaw naq pĕgi kĕ manĕ besoq pagipagi?*
hasan: *aku naq pĕgi kĕ pasar bli ikan-saden duĕ-tigĕ ten.*
amat: *ĕngkaw naq pĕgi kĕ manĕ besoq pagi?*
hasan: *aku naq pĕgi mĕngael.*
amat: *naq pĕgi mĕngael di manĕ?*
hasan: *aku naq pĕgi mĕngael di payĕ besoq pagi.*
kalaw ĕngkaw naq pĕgi, boleh kitĕ pĕgi bĕtuĕduĕ.
amat: *apĕ, taq adĕ lintah di sanĕ?*
kalaw adĕ lintah, aku taq maw pĕgi.
hasan: *manĕ pulaq adĕ lintah di payĕ sanĕ!*
kalaw di sawah, yĕ. adĕ lintah.
amat: *apĕ gunĕ kitĕ bĕjagĕ smalammalam, aseq bĕchakap pasal mĕngael sajĕ.*
bagos kitĕ bĕntang klambu tidor.
besoq boleh kitĕ bĕbual pasal mĕngael.
hasan: *bantal taq adĕ.*
bagi-manĕ kitĕ naq tidor!
amat: *manĕ pĕgi bantal bañaqbañaq?*
hasan: *awaq taq tau bantal smuĕ dah pĕchah?*
amat: *kĕnapĕ pulaq dah pĕchah?*
hasan: *bantal dah buroq.*
tĕsangkot sajĕ sĭket, pĕchah lah!
amat: *tengor lah! kalaw aku bĕmalam di sini karang, nanti aku besoq pagi bangon, trasĕ kĕpalĕ aku saket.*
hasan: *ambeq slimot tu bsat bantal, untoq kitĕ lĕpaskan tidor malam ni sajĕ.*
amat: *aku piker ñamoq tĕlampaw jahat di sini.*
hasan: *kalaw kitĕ mĕngisap rokoq, diĕ takot lah datang.*

Conversation 2. Amat and Hasan are approaching the place where they are going to fish.

amat: *dĕpan sanĕ tu, adĕ aer!*
cheteq kĕ aer tu, san?

hasan: *adĕ yang cheteq, adĕ yang dalam.*
tapi kitĕ sampay, kitĕ slekoh kĕ kanan.
tanah ñĕ langsar sajĕ.

amat: *sampay dĕkat situ karang, kitĕ bĕgantiganti bawaq makannan ni pulaq.*
aku trasĕ pĕnat dah.

hasan: *ĕngkaw taq-pĕrnah pĕgi mĕngael lalu di sini kĕ dulu?*

amat: *aku pĕgi mĕngael, taq-pĕrnah lalu di sini.*
syapĕ naq lalu dalam utan macham ini!
nanti sĕsat, taq dapat tuju baleq k rumah.
lagi pulaq, aku takotkan packat.
ĕngkaw naq dudoq sĕblah manĕ?
aku naq dudoq sĕblah tĕbeng sanĕ tu.

hasan: *am-macham pulaq ĕngkaw naq pĕgi mĕñĕbrang kĕ sĕblah sanĕ?*

amat: *apĕ, taq boleh kĕ lalu sĕblah sini?*

hasan: *boleh jugĕ.*
tinggal-lagi, misti tundoq siket, nanti tĕkĕnĕ duri, chukop bisĕ.
mari lah kitĕ makan dulu.
aku dah trasĕ lapar dah.

amat: *ah! bagos aku mĕngael dulu.*
kalaw ĕngkaw naq makan, makan lah dulu.
pĕrot aku kĕñang lagi.

Conversation 3. Kader comes over to Bujang, his neighbor, who is tending a fire.

kader: *apĕ-pasal awaq bakar ranteng, cheq-bujang?*

bujang: *ah! tĕlampaw bañaq ñamoq dalam blukar ini.*
malam, bañaq ñamoq! syang, bañaq lalat!
taq dapat sayĕ tidor smalammalam sa alam.
abes ñamoq giget smuĕ badan sayĕ.
jahat pulaq, kalaw dit mĕnggiget.

kader: *itu lah awaq sukĕ mĕmbwat rumah dĕkat utan.*
abes, awaq gadoh ñamoq mĕnggiget badan awaq!
sayĕ sukĕ jugĕ awaq bakar blukar ni.
sayĕ taq-payah pĕgi mncngoq moñet kĕbon sayĕ.
sayĕ boleh nampaq lagi-padĕ rumah sayĕ, kalaw dimakan ñĕ sayorsyor sayĕ.

bujang: *sayĕ pon naq biken kĕbon jugĕ, kalaw blukar ni sudah trang.*

kader: *kalaw mau, adĕ satu jalan.*

kitĕ bakar utan sĕblah rumah awaq tu,
byar moñet lari kĕ iler.

bujang: abes, am-macham kitĕ naq biken?

kader: kalaw awaq mau jugĕ, ikot lah gayĕ macham sayĕ biken.
kitĕ biken satu tintyan sĕblah iler bwat tĕmpat diĕ mĕñĕbrang sungay sĕblah sanĕ.
kitĕ bakar blukar sĕblah ulu rumah awaq tu, kasi diĕ lari kĕ iler.

bujang: kalaw bĕgitu, mari lah kitĕ biken skarang.
byar sayĕ baleq dulu, ambeq parang, bwat tĕbang kayu.

kader: sayĕ piker taq bagos kitĕ pĕgi ari ini.
bagos kitĕ pĕgi tĕngah-ari besoq.
lagi pon, sayĕ chukop mĕngantoq.

bujang: bagos awaq datang k rumah sayĕ dulu besoq.
kitĕ boleh mĕngĕntas sungay, mĕnengoq kĕbon sayĕ di sanĕ dulu.

kader: duri tĕlampaw bañaq, kalaw kitĕ lalu lagi-padĕ rumah awaq.

bujang: ah! duri awaq takotkan!
kalaw kitĕ dah nampaq duri, kitĕ boleh mĕñĕmpang jalan laen.

3. Conversation

Follow the models of preceding units and make up conversations about a trip through the jungle and crossing a river.

UNIT 26

AT THE POST-OFFICE

SECTION A

1. Basic Sentences

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	MALAY	DUTCH CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
1. Where's [there] a post-office near here, Amat? send off, mail	*di manĕ posopes dĕkaqdĕkat sini, cheq-mat?* *kiremkan*	*Dimana post-ofis dekat? sini, entjik Amat?* *kirimkan*
2. Are you going to mail those packages? family	*ĕncheq naq kiremkan bungkobungkossan tu?* *sĕdarĕ-marĕ*	*Entjik hendak kirimkan boengkoes-boengkoesan iloe?* *saudara-mara*
3. Yes. I'm sending [them] to my family in my country.	*yĕ. sayĕ naq kiremkan padĕ sĕdarĕ-marĕ sayĕ di nĕgri sayĕ.*	*Ja. Sahaja hendak kirimkan pada saudara-mara sahaja dinegeri sahaja.*
4. What things are you going to send [them]? bracelet	*apĕapĕ barang ĕncheq naq kiremkan?* *chĕkaq-tangan*	*Apa? barang entjik hendak kirimkan?* *tjekak tangan*
5. I'm sending my mother a bracelet. package	*sayĕ naq k[illegible] chĕkaq-tangan padĕ [illegible]* *bungkossan*	*Sahaja hendak kirimkan tjekak tangan pada mak sahaja.* *boengkoesan*

6. [Is there] nothing but bracelets in all those packages?	*dalam bungkossan tu smuě, chumě chĕkaq-tangan sajĕ?*	*Dalam boengkoesan iloe semoea, tjoema tjekak tangan sahadja?*
scarf	*slendang*	*selendang*
sarong	*kaen-sarong*	*kain saroeng*
batik-cloth	*kaen-bateq*	*kain batik*
Bandoeng (name of a Javanese city)	*bandong*	*Bandoeng*
Bandoeng cloth	*kaen-bandong*	*kain Bandoeng*
Bandoeng jacket	*baju-bandong*	*badjoe Bandoeng*
7. There are a few other things, scarves, sarongs, batik-cloth, Bandoeng cloth and Bandoeng jackets.	*adĕ duě-tigě barang lagi, slendang, kaen-sarong, kaen-bateq, kaen-bandong, dĕngan baju-bandong.*	*Ada doea tiga barang lagi, selendang, kain saroeng, kain batik, kain bandoeng dengan badjoe bandoeng.*
8. Where did you buy the bracelet, in Singapore or Johor?	*awaq bĕli chĕkaq-tangan ni lagi manĕ? lagi singĕpurĕ kĕ, lagi johor?*	*Awak beli tjekak tangan ini lagi mana? Lagi Singapoerakah lagi Djohor?*
order (something to be made)	*tĕmpah*	*tempah*
9. I didn't buy the ready-made kind, I ordered [it] in Singapore.	*sayĕ taq bli dah siap puñĕ, sayĕ tĕmpah di singĕpurĕ.*	*Sahaja ta' beli soedah siap poenya, sahaja tempah di Singapoera.*
style	*bĕntoq*	*bentoek*
10. What style (of it) did you order?	*apĕ bĕntoq ñĕ awaq tĕmpah?*	*Apa bentoeknja awak tempah?*
calladium leaf	*daon-kladi*	*daoen keladi*
chain	*rantay*	*rantai*

11. Calladium-leaf style, the chain (of it) has a banana-heart hanging [on it].	*bĕntoq daon-kladi, rantay ñĕ adĕ tĕgantong jantong-pisang.*	*Bentoek daoen keladi, rantainja ada tergantoeng djantoeng pisang.*
wear	*mĕmakay*	*memakai*
12. Who's going to wear the cloths, your mother?	*kaenkaen ni syapĕ naq mĕmakay, maq awaq kĕ?*	*Kain2 ini siapa hendak memakai, mak awakkah?*
13. If she wants to wear [them], fine.	*kalaw diĕ maw mĕmakay, bagos jugĕ.*	*Kalau dia maoe memakai, bagoes djoega.*
souvenir *or* memory	*pringatan*	*peringatan*
14. If she doesn't, [they] can serve as souvenirs of Malaya.	*kalaw diĕ taq mau, boleh buat pringatan tanah-mlayu.*	*Kalau dia ta' maoe, boleh boeat peringatan tanah melajoe.*
15. I was going to send a letter to my girl too.	*sayĕ naq kirem surat padĕ prĕmpuan sayĕ jugĕ.*	*Sahaja hendak kirim soerat pada perempoean sahaja djoega.*
leave behind	*kĕtinggallan*	*ketinggalan*
letter paper	*kĕrtas-surat*	*kertas soerat*
16. But [I] left [my] letter paper at home.	*tapi kĕrtas-surat kĕtinggallan di rumah.*	*Tetapi kertas soerat ketinggalan diroemah.*
envelope	*sarong-surat*	*saroeng soerat*
17. Do you have an envelope?	*sarong-surat awaq adĕ kĕ?*	*Saroeng soerat awak adakah?*
18. Yes. I've got two envelopes but I didn't take a single sheet of letter paper.	*yĕ. say adĕ bawaq sarong-surat duĕ, tinggal-lagi kĕrtas-surat sayĕ taq bawaq skĕpeng pon.*	*Ja. Sahaja ada bawa saroeng soerat doea, tinggal lagi kertas soerat sahaja ta' bawa sekepengpoen.*
19. Go and buy [some] at the cigarette store.	*pĕgi lah awaq bli dĕkat kĕday-rokoq tu.*	*Pegilah awak beli dekat kedai rokok itoe.*

20. The cigarette store must sell letter paper.	*kědaỳ-rokoq tu misti adĕ jwal kĕrtas-surat.*	*Kedai rokok iloe mesti ada djoeal kertas soerat.*
21. Do you have a wife in America?	*awaq dah adĕ bini di nĕgri-marekan?*	*Awak soedah ada bini dinegeri Amerika?*
sweetheart	*kĕndaq*	*kehendak*
22. Not at all. [She's] an old girl-friend.	*taq adĕ. kĕndaq sayĕ dulu.*	*Ta' ada. Kehendak sahaja dahoeloe.*
get engaged be sent out	*bĕtunang* *dikiremkan*	*bertoenang* *dikirimkan*
23. I was just about to get engaged, but [I] was sent over here.	*sayĕ baru naq bĕtunang, tinggal-lagi dikiremkan sayĕ kĕmari.*	*Sahaja baroe hendak bertoenang. tinggal lagi dikirimkan sahaja kemari.*
probably *or* no doubt	*janganjangan*	*djangan2*
24. No doubt she's married (with) somebody else.	*janganjangan pulaq dič dah kawen dĕngan laen orang!*	*Djangan2 poela dia soedah kawin dengan lain orang!*
25. Hardly. I just got a letter from her.	*taq adĕ. baru sayĕ dapat surat lagi-padĕ dič.*	*Ta' ada. Baroe sahaja dapat soerat lagipada dia.*

2. Hints on the Dutch Conventional Spelling

The Dutch Conventional Spelling writes 'o' and 'e' before the final consonant of a word only if the vowel in the preceding syllable is 'o' or 'e.' This practice is the same as that of the British Conventional Spelling. For example:

MALAY	DUTCH CONVENTIONAL SPELLING	BRITISH CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
bodoh 'foolish'	*bodoh*	*bodoh*
tolong 'help'	*tolong*	*tolong*

besoq 'tomorrow'	*besok*	*besok*
cheteq 'shallow'	*tjetek*	*chetek*

The Dutch Conventional Spelling, however, does not follow the British Conventional Spelling in writing 'o' and 'e' before certain final consonants. For the British Conventional Spelling practice, see the Hints on the British Conventional Spelling in Notes 19B and 20A. For example:

MALAY	DUTCH CONVENTIONAL SPELLING	BRITISH CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
sarong 'sheath'	*saroeng*	*sarong*
bandong 'Bandong, name of a Javanese city'	*Bandoeng*	*Bandong*
mnengoq 'observe'	*menengoek*	*mĕnengok*
tidor 'sleep'	*tidoer*	*tidor*
jatoh 'fall'	*djatoeh*	*jatoh*
aseq 'to the exclusion of everything else'	*asik*	*asek*
pileh 'choose'	*pilih*	*pileh*

3. Practice and Review

4. Commentary

Note 26A.1. *pakay and mĕmakay.*

The verb *mĕmakay* differs in form from *pakay* in having the *mĕ(ng)-* prefix. Both verbs have the meaning 'wear' and 'use.' One of the differences between the two verbs is that only *pakay* is used in a positive command:

pakay baju ni. 'Wear (*or* put on) this suit.'

In negative commands either verb is used, but the command with *mĕmakay* is stronger and is more rarely used:

jangan pakay (or *mĕmakay*) *basikal sayĕ!* 'Don't use my bicycle!'

It is generally true for paired verbs like *pakay* and *mĕmakay* that the one with *mĕ(ng)-* prefix is not used in a positive command, but the simple verb is used instead. In the negative command, the form with the *mĕ(ng)-* prefix is sometimes used.

Aside from these two points, the difference between *pakay* and *mĕmakay* is too subtle to be expressed in English:

dič sukĕ mĕmakay baju-biru ñĕ. 'He likes to wear his blue suit.'

or *dič sukĕ pakay baju-biru ñĕ.*

brapĕ lamĕ awaq naq mĕmakay? 'How long will you be using it?'

or *brapĕ lamĕ awaq naq pakay?*

Note 26A.2. *sĕdarĕ-marĕ.*

The word *sĕdarĕ-marĕ* refers to the whole family including relatives. The word *orang-rumah* refers to any member of the household or to the household. Here are a couple of sentences to illustrate the difference:

orang-rumah sayĕ taq adĕ. 'My family is out.'

orang-orang-rumah sayĕ pĕgi bĕjalan. 'My whole family's gone out.'

but:

sĕdarĕ-marĕ dič bĕsepahsepah. 'His family is scattered all around.'

5. Exercise

I. Match the Malay sentences of A with the English sentences of B.

A. 1. *sĕdarĕ-marĕ ĕncheq bañaq di kwalĕ-lumpor?*
2. *janganjangan dič sudah bĕtunang dĕngan orang.*
3. *kĕndaq ñĕ dikiremkan ñĕ tanah-mnilĕ.*
4. *jantan orang-mlayu taq pakay slendang.*
5. *sĕdarĕ-marĕ dič bĕsepahsepah nĕgri laen.*
6. *orang-jawĕ lah yang mĕmakay slendang.*
7. *kaen-bandong mahal dari-padĕ kaen-bateq.*
8. *orang-orang-rumah ĕncheq kĕ manĕ pĕgi, taq adĕ?*
9. *kalaw orang-mlayu bĕtunang, lamĕ baru dič kawen.*
10. *baju awaq pakay tu tĕmpah kĕ ataw dah syap puñĕ?*

B. a. His family is scattered in different countries.
b. Her sweetheart was sent to the Philippines.
c. Do you have much family in Kuala Lumpor?
d. Probably she's engaged to somebody.
e. Where'd your family go, (not being here)?
f. Malays have long engagements.

g. Bandong cloth is more expensive than batik.
h. Was that suit you're wearing made to order or was it ready made?
i. Malay men don't wear scarves.
j. It's the Javanese who wear scarves.

II. Match the Malay sentences in A with the English sentences in B.

A. 1. *abang cheq-mat taq sukĕ bĕntoq chinchen macham ini?*
2. *dič kiremkan chinchen tu padĕ tunang ñĕ buat pringatan.*
3. *sarong-surat kĕday itu dah abes.*
4. *bañaq kĕrtas-surat dalam lachi itu.*
5. *bini dolah buat baju-bandong.*
6. *kalaw dibiken baju-bandong di kĕday, kĕnĕ mahal.*
7. *bungkossan ni tĕlampaw brat, sayĕ chukop pĕnat mĕmbawaq ñĕ.*
8. *bungkobungkossan ni naq taroq di manĕ?*
9. *di manĕ kakaq bli chĕkaq-tangan tu. chanteq!*
10. *rantay-jam datoq tu mas kĕ?*

B. a. This package is very heavy. I'm very tired of carrying it.
b. Doesn't your older brother like a ring in this style, Mat?
c. That store is out of envelopes.
d. He sent that ring to his financee as a souvenir.
e. Where do these packages go?
f. Where did you buy the ring, madam? It's beautiful.
g. Dolah's wife made a Bandong jacket.
h. If a Bandong jacket's made in a shop, it's expensive.
i. Is your watch chain gold, sir?
j. There's plenty of letter paper in that drawer.

6. Check-Up and Review

Section B

1. Basic Sentences

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	MALAY	DUTCH CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
to love	*kaseh*	*kasih*
1. What does she write (in the	*apĕ dič tules surat dĕngan awaq,*	*Apa dia toelis soerat dengan awak,*

letter to) you, does she love you?

to love

2. In her letter to me, she says [that] she loves me too.

believe in *or* trust *or* believe to be

3. Don't you believe any (*lit.* all) woman.
4. (But) why, have you got stuck (before)?
5. I've been stuck many times.

6. That's why I told you [that].

be waited for

7. [She] won't wait [for] you to return to America,

forever *or* for the whole time *or* always

8. [and] (she) just stay at home for the duration!

get divorced

9. (You married) how many times (already) have you been divorced?

dič kaseh kĕ dĕngan awaq?

kasehkan

dič tules surat dĕngan sayĕ, dič bilang dič kasehkan sayĕ.

pĕchayĕkan

awaq jangan pĕchayĕkan prĕmpuan smuč.

kĕnapĕ pulaq, awaq dah tĕkĕnĕ dulu kĕ?

sayĕ dah tĕkĕnĕ, bañaq kali dah.

itu sĕbap sayĕ bilangkan dĕngan awaq.

ditunggu

taqkan ditunggu ñĕ awaq baleq tanah-marekan,

slamĕlamĕ ñĕ

dič dudoq di rumah slamĕ-lamĕ ñĕ sajĕ.

bĕchĕray

awaq kawen, sudah bĕrapĕ kali dah bĕchĕray?

dia kasihkah dengan awak?

kasihkan

Dia toelis soerat dengan sahaja, dia bilang dia kasihkan sahaja.

pertjajakan

Awak djangan pertjajakan perempoean semoea.

Kenapa poela, awak soedah terkena dahoeloekah?

Sahaja soedah terkena banjak kali soedah.

Itoe sebab sahaja bilangkan dengan awak.

ditoenggoe

Ta'kan ditoenggoenja awak balik tanah Amerika,

selama-lamanja

dia doedoek diroemah selama-lamanja sahadja.

bercherai

Awak kawin, soedah berapa kali soedah bercherai?

fall in love with one another	*bĕkasehkaseh*	*berkasihkasih*
10. I've never married, [I've] only fallen in love.	*sayĕ taq-pĕrnah kawen, tinggal bĕkasehkaseh sajĕ.*	*Sahaja ta' pernah kawin, tinggal berkasih-kasih sahadja.*
11. [Just as I] was about to fall in love in earnest, she (already) went [off] with another man.	*baru naq bĕkasehkaseh dĕngan bĕtol, diĕ dah pĕgi dĕngan orang-jantan laen.*	*Baroe hendak berkasih-kasih dengan betoel, dia soedah pegi dengan orang djantan lain.*
12. Your girl, on the other hand, is far away from you.	*prĕmpuan awaq pulaq dudoq jaoh lagi-padĕ awaq.*	*Perempoean awak poela doedoek djaoeh lagipada awak.*
be much more	*mĕlĕbehlĕbeh*	*melebeh-lebeh*
13. I think it's even worse.	*sayĕ piker mĕlĕbehlĕbeh lagi.*	*Sahaja fikir melebeh-lebeh lagi.*
think about	*pikerkan*	*fikirkan*
do thinking about	*mĕmikerkan*	*memikirkan*
14. She's out there, (and) you're here, doing nothing but think about her.	*diĕ di sanĕ, awaq di sini, aseq mĕmikerkan diĕ sajĕ.*	*Dia disana, awak disini, asik memikirkan dia sahadja.*
in any case (*lit.* yes-not-yes of it) *or* to be sure	*yĕ-taq-yĕ ñĕ*	*ja ta' janja*
recall suddenly	*tringat*	*teringat*
15. But in any case, I've just remembered [that I] was going to send a telegram to my mother.	*yĕ-taq-yĕ ñĕ pulaq sayĕ baru tringat, naq pukol taligram dĕngan maq sayĕ.*	*Ja ta' janja poela sahaja baharoe teringat, hendak poekoel taligeram dengan mak sahaja.*
close (accidentally or to one's disadvantage)	*tĕtutop*	*tertoetoep*
16. Let's hurry or the post-office will close.	*mari lah lĕkas! nanti pulaq posopes tu tĕtutop.*	*Marilah lekas! Nanti poela post-ofis itoe tertoetoep.*

At the post-office:

17. Let me send off the telegram to my mother now.
    office
18. The telegraph office is over there.
    do writing
19. I'll write [my] letters over here.
    pen
    ink
20. I see there's pen and ink on that table.

byar sayĕ pukol taligram dĕngan maq sayĕ dulu.
opes
opes-taligram sĕblah sanĕ tu.
mĕnules
byar sayĕ mĕnules surat di sini.
pen
daqwat
sayĕ tengoq adĕ pen dĕngan daqwat atas mejĕ tu.

Biar sahaja poekoel taligeram dengan mak sahaja dahoeloe.
ofis
Ofis taligeram sebelah sana itoe.
menoelis
Biar sahaja menoelis soerat disini.
pen
da'wat
Sahaja tengoek ada pen dengan da'wat atas medja itoe.

To the clerk:
stamp

stem

setem

21. How much will the postage be (*lit.* How many cents will the stamps for it cost)?

brapĕ sen kĕnĕ stem ñĕ ĕncheq?

Berapa sen kena setemnja entjik?

22. One moment! I'll find out how much it weighs (*lit.* weigh how much the heavy of it).

nanti dulu! sayĕ timbang brapĕ brat ñĕ.

Nanti dahoeloe! Sahaja timbang berapa beratnja.

23. You'll have to get seventy-five cents [worth of] stamps.
    clarify, make clear
    address
24. And (in addition) you'd better

ĕncheq kĕnĕ bli stem tujoh-ploh-limĕ sen.
trangkan
edres
dan lagi, bagos ĕncheq trangkan

Entjik kena beli setem toedjoeh poeloeh lima sen.
terangkan
ederis
Dan lagi bagoes entjik terangkan

make the address clearer, it doesn't look very clear.	*edres dič, taq nampaq brapě trang.*	*edris dia, tu' nampak berapa terang.*
Additional words and phrases:		
neck	*leher*	*leher*
necklace	*rantay-leher*	*rantai leher*
ask a favor	*mintaq tolong*	*minta tolong*
neighbor (*lit.* person of the house next to me)	*orang-rumah-sĕblah* or *orang sĕblah rumah*	*orang roemah sebelah* *orang sebelah roemah*

2. Hints on the Dutch Conventional Spelling

The Dutch Conventional Spelling writes words with the prefixes *bĕ-* and *tĕ-* with 'ber-' and 'ter-' as the British Conventional Spelling does (see Hints on the British Conventional Spelling in 20B). The word *pĕchayĕ* 'believe' is written 'pertjaja' in the Dutch Conventional Spelling and 'pĕrchaya' in the British Conventional Spelling. However, the word *pĕrgi* is 'pegi' in the Dutch Conventional Spelling, and 'pĕrgi' in the British Conventional Spelling. In nearly every other case, however, when the Malay column does not have *r* and either the Dutch Conventional Spelling or British Conventional Spelling have 'r,' the other conventional spelling will also have 'r.'

3. Practice and Review

4. Commentary

Note 26B.1. Some verbs with the *mĕ(ng)-* prefix.

a. Here are some sentences illustrating the differences in meaning between the verbs *tules* and *mĕnules:*

sayĕ naq mĕnules surat di sini. 'I'm going to do some letter writing here.'

sayĕ naq tules surat di sini. 'I'm going to dash off a letter here.'

di aseq mĕnules sajĕ. 'He does nothing but write letters.'

di manĕ awaq naq tules surat tu? 'Where are you going to write that letter?'

di manĕ awaq naq mĕnules surat? 'Where do you want to do [your] letter writing?

The difference between the two verbs is that *mĕnules* indicates a less specific action, one that covers more territory like writing a lot of letters or a long letter, while *tules* indicates a more specific and limited action.

b. *pikerkan* and *mĕmikerkan* differ in about the same way as *tules* and *mĕnules* above:

apĕ awaq pikerkan? 'What are you thinking about?'

apĕ awaq mĕmikerkan? 'What are you pondering about?'

sayĕ taq pikerkan dič. 'I don't think it was he.'

awaq di sini, aseq mĕmikerkan dič sajĕ. 'You're here doing nothing but think about her.'

Note 26B.2. Some verbs with the *-kan* suffix.

1. The verb *bilangkan* is used in sentences like the following:

sayĕ taq bilangkan dič. 'I didn't tell on him.' *or* 'I didn't say it was he.'

sayĕ taq bilangkan dĕngan dič. 'I didn't tell him about it.'

itu lah dič bilangkan. 'That's [what] he told me' *or* 'said about it.'

2. The verb *pĕchayĕkan* is used in sentences like the following:

sayĕ taq pĕchayĕkan dič. 'I don't trust him' or 'I didn't believe that it was he.'

sayĕ taq pĕchayĕkan dič masoq tĕmpat tu. 'I wouldn't trust him to go into that place.'

apĕ bangsĕ awaq pĕchayĕkan. 'What is your religion (*lit.* What kind you believe in)?'

3. The verbs *kaseh* and *kasehkan* are used with practically no difference between them.

Note 26B.3. Some doubled verbs with the *bĕ-* prefix. We have had the following verbs:

bĕgantiyanti 'take turns'

bĕtarohtaroh 'bet with one another'

bĕkasehkaseh 'be in love with one another'

These verbs imply that the action is done by two or more persons to one another. Sometimes the subject is stated as being only one person and then another person is understood to be reciprocating the action:

sayĕ bĕkasehkaseh dĕngan dič. 'We're in love with

each other (*lit.* I'm in love with one another with her).'

jadi kitĕ bĕgantiganti lah. 'So we'll be taking turns.'

jangan bĕtarohtaroh dĕngan dič. 'Don't bet with him.'

Note 26B.4. *dĕngan.*

The preposition *dĕngan* forms word-groups with some ve.bs which are equivalent in meaning to English adverbs (words ending in '-ly') or a prepositional phrase. We have had a word-group of this kind in the Basic Sentence:

baru naq bĕkasehkaseh dĕngan bĕtol, '[As I] was about to fall in love in earnest.'

Here are some additional sentences containing word-groups of this type:

awaq bĕchakap dĕngan marah sajĕ. jangan lah bĕgitu! 'You've been talking angrily. Don't be that way!'

dič tu bĕchakap dĕngan manes sajĕ. 'He spoke pleasantly.'

5. Exercise

I. Match the Malay sentences in A with the English sentences in B.

A. 1. *brapĕ lamĕ dah dič bĕchĕray?*
2. *sayĕ dah lamĕ pikerkan pasal itu.*
3. *orang-rumah-sĕblah sayĕ mintaq tolong blikan rantay-leher anaq dič.*
4. *kalaw dikiremkan bungkossan ni di nĕgri-marekan, brapĕ sen kĕnĕ stem ñĕ?*
5. *sayĕ l ĕtaroh besoq ĕncheq-mat mĕnang.*
6. *bagi-manĕ naq bawaq, taq tau lch pikerkan.*
7. *nasep baeq kitĕ taq bĕtarohtaroh. kalaw kitĕ bĕtaroh-taroh, kitĕ kalah.*
8. *bĕgantiganti lah dudoq atas korsi tu!*
9. *bini jantan chukop kasehkan anaq ñĕ.*
10. *dič aq adĕ bĕkaseh dĕngan prĕmpwan tu.*

B. a. Jantan's wife loves her children very much.
b. I bet Amat wins tomorrow.
c. It's lucky we didn't bet. If we had, we'd have lost.
d. I can't figure out how to carry it.
e. Take turns in sitting on the chair.

f. He hasn't fallen in love with that woman.
g. How much is the postage to send this package to America?
h. How long has it been since they were divorced?
i. My neighbor asked me to do him the favor of buying a necklace for his daughter.
j. I've thought about that for a long time.

II. Match the Malay sentences in A with the English sentences in B.

A.
1. *yĕ-taq-yĕ ñĕ pulaq pisau sayĕ pon kĕtinggallan.*
2. *dolah tĕngah mĕnules surat di rumah ñĕ.*
3. *byar diĕ bawaq basikal tu.*
4. *amat baru naq trangkan ladang ni.*
5. *aleq diĕ tĕtutop dalam bileq-mandi.*
6. *ditunggu ñĕ awaq dĕkat kĕday-kopi.*
7. *mahmot kasehkan dĕngan prĕmpwan tu, prĕmpwan tu taq kaseh dĕngan diĕ.*
8. *bapaq diĕ taq pĕchayĕkan bawaq matokah ñĕ.*
9. *bilangkan dĕngan mahmot maq-sĕdarĕ ñĕ saket.*
10. *diĕ taq pĕrnah bĕkasehkaseh.*

a. Dolah is home writing letters.
b. His younger sister got locked in the bathroom.
c. Mahmot is in love with the woman, she's not in love with him.
d. His father doesn't trust him to drive his car.
e. Tell Mahmot his aunt is sick.
f. He's waiting for you at the cafe.
g. He's never been in love.
h. Amat is just about to clear this plantation.
i. Let him take the bicycle.
j. In any case, I've left my knife behind.

6. Check-Up and Review

Section C

1. Check-Up

2. Listening In

Conversation 1. Amat and Abas meet on the way to town.

amat: *awaq turon kĕ pĕkan jugĕ cheq-abas?*
abas: *yĕ. bañaq barangbarang ñĕ yang sayĕ naq bli.*
amat: *apĕapĕ barang yang cheq-abas naq bli?*

abas: *anaq-anaq sayĕ naq mĕmakay kaen-bandong, baju-bandong.*
yang satu lagi pulaq naq rantay-leher.
machammacham lah yang diĕ mau.
amat: *apĕ bĕntoq ñĕ ĕncheq-abas blikan?*
abas: *sayĕ dah tĕmpah bĕntoq daon-kladi.*
kĕnĕ lah barang duĕ-blas ringget.
amat: *sayĕ naq mĕmbli kaen-sarong samĕ slendang.*
adĕ pulaq orang sĕblah rumah sayĕ tu naq mintaq tolong blikan kaen-bateq pulaq.

Conversation 2. Awat finds Mat lost in thought.

awat: *apĕ awaq pikerkan cheq-mat?*
mat: *taq adĕ. sayĕ tringat naq mĕnules surat.*
tinggal-lagi kĕrtas-surat taq adĕ, sarong-surat bañaq.
awat: *awaq adĕ daqwat samĕ pen?*
kalaw adĕ, bagos.
kitĕ adĕ kĕrtas-surat.
mat: *yĕ-taq-yĕ ñĕ pulaq, pen daqwat pon taq adĕ.*
sayĕ sudah jadi macham orang-gilĕ pulaq.
awat: *itu lah yang awaq mĕmikerkan tadi!*
satu barang pon awaq taq adĕ, apĕ-macham naq tules surat?
mat: *sayĕ piker naq kirem surat ari ni di kwalĕ-lumpor.*
awat: *awaq adĕ sĕdarĕ-marĕ di sanĕ kĕ?*
mat: *bañaq sĕdarĕ-marĕ sayĕ di sanĕ.*
tinggal-lagi bukan sayĕ naq kiremkan surat padĕ diĕ.
sayĕ naq kirem surat padĕ kĕndaq sayĕ di sanĕ.
awat: *kĕndaq awaq anaq syapĕ?*
mat: *awaq kĕnal adeq ĕncheq-mahmot di sanĕ?*
awat: *yĕ, sayĕ tau adeq ñĕ namĕ fatimah.*
itu lah kĕndaq awaq!
mat: *yĕ. dikiremkan ñĕ chinchen sayĕ baleq samĕ chĕkaq-tangan smalam.*

Conversation 3. Amat and David have left the office they work in and are walking down the street.

amat: *awaq pĕgi k manĕ skarang, cheq-daot?*
daot: *sayĕ tĕkĕnĕ mĕmbli stem, maq sayĕ naq kirem surat.*
amat: *awaq adĕ bungkossan di opes.*
daot: *adĕ tules edres di lwar bungkossan tu?*
amat: *yĕ. tapi taq-brapĕ trang.*
sayĕ pon taq tengoq brapĕ bĕtol.
janganjangan datang lagi kĕndaq awaq.

daot: *taqkan dikiremkan ñĕ bungkossan tu di sanĕ.*
amat: *manĕ tau!*
barangkali dalam bungkossan tu adĕ barang bwat pringatan.
daot: *sayĕ taq pĕchayèkan dĭĕ.*
barangkali orang laen.
kalaw dĭĕ kirem apĕapĕ, slamĕlamĕ ñĕ dĭĕ taroq edres rumah sayĕ.
amat: *kitĕ bilangkan sajĕ.*
bungkossan tu namĕ awaq.
daot: *sayĕ bĕkasehkaseh dĕngan dĭĕ, chukop lamĕ dah.*
taqkan lah dikiremkan ñĕ di sanĕ.
amat: *brapĕ lamĕ dah awaq bĕkaseh dĕngan dĭĕ?*
daot: *dĕkaqdĕkat duĕ taon dah.*
amat: *bilĕ lagi awaq naq bĕtunang?*
daot: *taq tau lah.*
maq sayĕ dĭĕ bilang, prempwan tu taq kasehkan sayĕ.
amat: *barangkali jugĕ, kalaw awaq kawen dĕngan dĭĕ, taq lamĕ bĕchĕray.*
daot: *barangkali jugĕ.*
tinggal-lagi sayĕ chukop kaseh dengan dĭĕ.

Conversation 4. Sarep meets Latep (*tep*) in town.

sarep: *awaq kĕ manĕ tu, tep, tĕlampaw lĕkas?*
latep: *kitĕ takot tĕtutop posopes.*
krani tu ditunggu ñĕ sayĕ lamĕ dah.
sarep: *kĕnapĕ? adĕ hal apĕapĕ?*
latep: *taq adĕ apĕapĕ.*
sarep: *awaq taq boleh trangkan apĕ chritĕ ñĕ?*
kalaw awaq tañĕ kitĕ laen kali, mĕlĕbehlĕbeh lagi kitĕ taq maw bilang padĕ awaq.
latep: *baeq lah. kitĕ bilangkan.*
pasal kitĕ naq tukar dwet di posopes.

3. Conversation

Follow the models of preceding units and make up conversations about sending and receiving letters, going to the post-office, and so on.

UNIT 27

MILITARY

SECTION A

1. Basic Sentences

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	DUTCH CONVENTIONAL SPELLING	MALAY
cane *or* crutch	*tongkat*	*tongkat*
1. Why are you walking with a cane, Dolah?	*Kenapa awak berdjalan dengan tongkat entjik Dolah?*	*knapĕ awaq bĕjalan dengan tongkat cheq-dolah?*
army *or* soldier	*armi*	*ami*
2. I've just got back from the army.	*Sahaja baroe datang lagipada armi.*	*sayĕ baru datang lagi-padĕ ami.*
between	*antara*	*antarĕ*
civilian	*pereman*	*preman*
3. Which do you like [better], (between) a uniform [or] civilian clothes?	*Mana awak suka antara pakajan armi dengan pakajan pereman?*	*manĕ awaq sukĕ antarĕ pakayan-armi dengan pakayan-preman?*
4. Of course I like civilian clothes!	*Adakah kita ta' suka pakajan pereman!*	*adĕ kĕ kitĕ taq sukĕ pakayan-preman!*
5. [They're] my own clothes!	*Pakajan kita sendiri!*	*pakayan kitĕ sĕndiri!*
wage *or* salary	*gadji*	*gaji*
6. How much a month [do you get] in the army?	*Berapa gadji dalam armi sebulan?*	*brapĕ gaji dalam ami sĕbulan?*

it depends *or* after all	*pokok-pangkalnja*	*pokoq-pangkal ñĕ*
rank	*pangkat*	*pangkat*
7. It (just) depends on [your] rank.	*Pokok-pangkalnja daripada pangkat sahadja.*	*pokoq-pangkal ñĕ dari-padĕ pangkat sajĕ.*
corporal	*koperal*	*kopĕral*
8. Since I'm a corporal (*lit.* like me, a corporal), I get about eight a month.	*Matjam sahaja, koperal, dapatlah barang lapan poeloeh ringgit sebulan.*	*macham sayĕ, kopĕral, dapat lah barang lapan-ploh ringget sĕbulan.*
sergeant	*sersan*	*sarjan*
9. A sergeant gets a little more than I [do].	*Sersan dapat sedikit lebih daripada sahaja.*	*sarjan dapat siket lĕbeh dari-padĕ sayĕ.*
have rank	*berpangkat*	*bĕpangkat*
10. A private (*lit.* a soldier with no rank) gets a little less than I [do].	*Armi jang ta' ada berpangkat dapat sedikit koerang daripada sahaja.*	*ami yang taq adĕ bĕpangkat, dapat siket kurang dari-padĕ sayĕ.*
officer	*ofisir*	*opisĕ*
lieutenant	*letenan*	*leptĕnan*
captain	*kapitan*	*kaptan*
11. Officers like lieutenants or captains get a big salary (*lit.* their wage is much),	*Ofisir matjam letenan atau kapitan, gadji dia banjak,*	*opisĕ, macham leptĕnan atau kaptan, gaji, diĕ bañaq,*
support	*tanggoeng*	*tanggong*
12. But they've got to support themselves.	*Tinggal lagi dia kena tanggoeng diri sendiri.*	*tinggal-lagi diĕ kĕnĕ tanggong diri sĕndiri.*
13. How did (*lit.* could) [you] break your leg?	*Apa matjam kaki awak boleh patah?*	*am-macham kaki awaq boleh patah?*

14. I fell from (on) an airplane.

Sahaja djatoeh dari atas kapal terbang.

sayĕ jatoh dari atas kapal-tĕrbang.

15. How did you come to fall from an airplane?
    command *or* order

Kenapa poela anak djatoeh lagi kapal terbang?
soeroeh

knapĕ pulaq awaq jatoh lagi kapal-tĕrbang?
suroh

16. [Our] officer gave the command to jump (from the plane) so everybody jumped.
    parachute *or* balloon
    open *or* be open

Opisir soeroeh terjoen daripada kapal terbang semoea kawan2 terjoenlah.
beloen
terboeka

opisĕ suroh tĕrjon dari-padĕ kapal-tĕrbang, smuĕ kawankawan tĕrjon lah.
belon
tĕbukaq

17. A couple of men died [because] their parachutes didn't open.
    purpose *or* aim *or* idea
    hem in *or* surround

Ada doea tiga orang mati, beloen dia ta' terboeka.
toedjoean
kepoeng

adĕ duĕ-tigĕ orang mati, belon diĕ taq tĕbukaq.
tujwan
kĕpong

18. Our objective was to surround the Japanese,
    in order that
    retreat

Toedjoean kita hendak kepoeng orang djepoen,
soepaja
oendoer

tujwan kitĕ naq kĕpong orang-jĕpon,
spayĕ
undor

19. so that they couldn't retreat.

djangan soepaja dia boleh oendoer.

jangan spayĕ diĕ boleh undor.

20. So, [when I] landed, I got caught in a tree.
    enemy
    be shot at

Djadi, sampai dekat bawah sahaja tersangkoet pada pokok kajoe.
moesoeh
ditembak

jadi, sampay dekat bawah, sayĕ tĕsangkot padĕ pokoq-kayu.
musoh
ditembaq

21. The enemy spotted me, and shot at me (*lit.* I was shot at by them).

Moesoeh nampak sahaja ditembaknja sahaja.

musoh nampaq sayĕ, ditembaq ñĕ sayĕ.

2. Hints on the Dutch Conventional Spelling

As you have read in the introduction, the Malay of this book is that of the southern part of the Malay Peninsula. Since nearly all of Malaya is under British control, many words in the Malay spoken there are borrowed from English. You have no doubt noticed many such words.

The Dutch East Indies, where the Dutch Conventional Spelling is in use, are under Dutch control. In the East Indies, therefore, words are rarely borrowed from English. Whenever the word in use in the East Indies is only slightly different from the word in the Malay column, it has been given in the Dutch Conventional Spelling in the form used in the East Indies. Among such words are the Dutch Conventional Spellings 'letenan' (pronounced *letĕnan*), 'sersan' (pronounced *sĕrsan*), and 'Amerika' (pronounced *amerika*) for *leptĕnan*, *sarjan*, and *marekan* in the Malay column.

The word 'soepaja' is 'supaya' in the BCS. Some Malays pronounce this word *supayĕ*.

3. Practice and Review

4. Commentary

Note 27A.1. *janyan* and *spayĕ*.

In Note 25B.5 we saw that the words *byar* and *untoq* can introduce a subject and predicate which explain the purpose of the main predicate.

The word *spayĕ* sometimes does the same thing:

sayĕ bukaqkan pintu spayĕ orang boleh masoq. 'I opened the door so that the people could come in.'

The purpose is negated with the negative *jangan:*

tujwan kitĕ, naq kĕpong orang-jĕpon, jangan spayĕ diĕ boleh undor. 'Our purpose was to surround the Japanese so that they couldn't retreat.'

Here are some more examples:

jagĕ diĕ jangan spayĕ diĕ jatoh. 'Watch (him) that he doesn't fall.'

sayĕ tutop jĕndelĕ, jangan spayĕ aer-ujan masoq. 'I closed the window to keep the rain (-water) out (*lit.* that the rain shouldn't come in).'

Sometimes the word *jangan* is placed before the verb instead of before *spayĕ*.

sayĕ konchi lachi, spayĕ orang jangan dapat ambeq barangbarang di dalam. 'I locked the drawer to prevent anybody from (*lit.* that a person should not succeed in) taking the things inside.'

Sometimes the word *jangan* is used alone:

sayĕ tutop pintu, jangan anjeng masoq. 'I locked the door to keep the dog out.'

In the following sentences, notice that *jangan* or *jangan spayĕ* can introduce a subject and predicate telling what it is hoped will not happen:

sayĕ mintaq jangan spayĕ kĕnĕ sakit lagi. 'I hope [you] won't get sick again.'

kitĕ mintaq, jangan diĕ dating lagi. 'We hope he won't come any more.'

Note 28A.2. *macham*

The word *macham* is used in a number of different ways. It is a noun in the following sentences:

itu macham bagos. 'That kind's good.'

diĕ kasi dua-tigĕ macham. 'He gave [me] two or three kinds.'

The word *macham* also is a verb with the meaning 'be like.'

gaji diĕ taq macham gaji sayĕ. 'His wages are not like mine.'

baju awaq tu, macham baju sayĕ choraq ñĕ. 'The color of your suit is like mine.'

kĕmejĕ awaq samĕ macham kĕmejĕ diĕ. 'Your shirt is the same as his.'

The word *macham* also has a special use as in the following Basic Sentence:

macham sayĕ, dapat lah barang lapan-puloh ringgit sĕbulan. '[A person] like me gets about eighty a month.'

Here are some more examples of *macham* used in this way:

macham sayĕ taq boleh biken macham diĕ tu. '[A person] like me can't do [the things] (like) he [can].'

macham sayĕ taq tau krĕjĕ macham diĕ. '[A person] like me can't (*lit.* doesn't know how to] work like him.'

macham diĕ, gaji ñĕ mahal. 'The wages of [a person] like him are high.'

The word *smacham* is often used in the same way:

smacham diĕ tu senang sajĕ dapat krĕjĕ. '[A person] like him has no trouble getting a job.'

Note 27A.3. *antarĕ.*

The word *antarĕ* is a localizer. We have had it in the following Basic Sentence:

manĕ awaq sukĕ antarĕ pakayan-ami dĕngan pakayan-preman? 'Which do you like [better], (between) the uniform or civilian clothes?'

Here is another example of *antarĕ* as a localizer:

taroqkan rokoq ni di antarĕ cheq-mat dĕngan cheq-babĕ. 'Put the cigarettes between Mat and Baba.'

The word *antarĕ* is also used with the meaning 'while':

antarĕ kitĕ tunggu dolah, ari pon malam lah. 'While we were waiting for Dolah, night fell.'

5. Exercise

I. Match the Malay sentences of A with the English sentences of B.

A. 1. *brapĕ gaji ĕncheq dapat sĕbulan?*
2. *macham sayĕ, taq boleh tanggong bini.*
3. *kalaw tĕrjon dari-padĕ sanĕ, patah kaki awaq.*
4. *kĕnapĕ pintu tu tĕbukaq?*
5. *kalaw dapat kĕpong musoh, snang sajĕ bunoh dĕ.*
6. *dĕ puñĕ tujwan naq jadi ami.*
7. *pagi ñĕ leptĕnan suroh sayĕ pĕgi ospital.*
8. *apĕ pangkat dĕ tu, pakayan dĕ macham opisĕ?*
9. *kalaw macham dĕ, snang pĕngidopan dĕ.*
10. *belon itu sirĕ. susah koyaq.*

B. a. The parachute is silk. It's hard to tear.
b. A person of his kind has an easy life.
c. What's the rank of the man whose uniform is like an officer's?
d. It's easy to kill the enemy, if you succeed in surrounding him.
e. Why is the door open?
f. The next morning the lieutenant ordered me to the hospital.
g. If you jump from there, you'll break your leg.
h. His purpose was to join the army.
i. How much do you get a month?
j. A person like me can't support a wife.

II. Match the Malay sentences of A with the English sentences of B.

A. 1. *kaki awaq patah, macham-manĕ awaq boleh bĕjalan?*

2. *sarjan dapat gaji smilan-ploh ringget sĕbulan.*
3. *kaptan pangkat dič tinggi dari-padĕ leptĕnan.*
4. *pokoq-pangkal ñĕ dič jadi nebi.*
5. *dič bĕjalan duĕ laki-bini bawaq anaq ñĕ.*
6. *brapĕ tinggi awaq jatoh?*
7. *dič tĕrjon dari tĕbeng, jangan musoh dapat tembaq.*
8. *pokoq-pangkal ñĕ dari-padĕ kaptan. kalaw dič kasi, boleh pĕgi.*
9. *dič bakar rumah dič sĕndiri, spayĕ jĕpon jangan boleh tinggal rumah ñĕ.*
10. *dič lĕkas dapat bĕpangkat dalam ami.*

B. a. A captain's rank is higher than a lieutenant's.
b. A sergeant gets ninety a month.
c. He jumped down from the bank to avoid being hit by the enemy.
d. After all, he is in the navy.
e. How far (*lit.* high) did you fall?
f. They went out with their child.
g. It depends on the captain. If he lets us, we can go.
h. He burned his house down himself so that the Japanese couldn't live in it.
i. How can you walk if your leg is broken?
j. He quickly won a rank in the army.

6. Check-Up and Review

Section B

1. Basic Sentences

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	DUTCH CONVENTIONAL SPELLING	MALAY
helmet	*topi besi*	*topi-bĕsi*
fly off	*terpelanting*	*tĕplanteng*
1. So, my helmet flew off, and I fell to the ground.	*Djadi, topi besi sahaja terpelanting, sahaja poen djatoeh ketanah.*	*jadi, topi-bĕsi sayĕ tĕplanteng, sayĕ pon jatoh kĕ tanah.*
hurl or throw	*beling*	*baleng*
be thrown at	*dibaling*	*dibaleng*

pot	*perioek*	*pryoq*
mine *or* grenade	*perioek api*	*pryoq-api*
2. The enemy threw a grenade (*lit.* the enemy was thrown by them with a grenade).	*Moesoeh dibalingnja dengan perioek api.*	*musoh dibaleng ñĕ dĕngan pryoq-api.*
explode *or* blister	*meletoep*	*mĕlĕtop*
3. The grenade exploded.	*Perioek api itoe meletoep.*	*pryoq-api tu mĕlĕtop.*
upper part of thigh	*pangkal peha*	*pangkal-pĕhĕ*
strike by chance	*terpoekoel*	*tĕpukol*
4. A piece of metal struck me in the upper thigh.	*Pangkal peha sahaja terpoekoel sekeping besi.*	*pangkal-pĕhĕ sayĕ tĕpukol skĕpeng bĕsi.*
hide oneself	*bersemboenji*	*bĕsĕmbuñiq*
5. I hid [and] waited for my friends to come.	*Sahaja bersemboenji, menoenggoe kawan2 kita datang.*	*sayĕ bĕsĕmbuñiq, mĕnunggu kawankawan kitĕ datang.*
6. Night fell.	*Haripoen malamlah.*	*ari pon malam lah.*
assemble *or* be together	*berkoempoel*	*bĕkumpol*
reply	*balas*	*balas*
reply	*balaskan*	*balaskan*
7. The next day my comrades had gathered [and] gave it back [to them] very nicely.	*Besoknja kawan2 kita soedah berkoempoel, balaskan choekoep sedap.*	*besoq ñĕ, kawankawan kitĕ sudah bĕkumpol, balaskan chukop sĕdap.*
arrive	*tiba*	*tibĕ*
tank	*kereta kebal*	*kretĕ-kĕbal*
8. At (*lit.* reaching) noon, our tanks passed by near me.	*Tiba tengah hari, kereta kebal kita-orang laloe dekat sahaja.*	*tibĕ tĕngah-ari, kretĕ-kĕbal ki-t'orang lalu dĕkat sayĕ.*

follow

9. The soldiers following the tanks (they) spied me,
   Red Cross *or* first-aid station
10. [and] they took me to a first-aid station.
    cannon *or* artillery
11. [After we had] gone halfway, the noise of the cannon stopped.
    surrender
12. I knew [that] the Japanese had surrendered (themselves) or were dead.
    campaign *or* fight in a war
13. Where were you fighting?
    mountain
    Burma
14. In the Burmese mountains.
    treat medically
15. Who's treating you?
    government
16. The government hospital is treating me.
    be treated
17. I go there every morning for treatments.

mengikoet
Sodjar jang mengikoet kereta kebal itoe, dia nampak sahaja,
Red Keros
dibawanja sahaja kepada Red Keros.
meriam
Tiba setengah djalan, bising meriam itoepoen berhenti.
menjerahkan
Sahaja taoe Djepoen soedah menjerahkan dirinja atau soedah mati.
berperang
Dimana awak pegi beperang?
goenoeng
Borma
Dékat goenoeng tanah Borma.
mengobatkan
Siapa mengobatkan awak?
keradjaan
Hospital keradjaan mengobatkan sahaja.
berobat
Tiap2 pagi sahaja pegi disana berobat.

měngikot
sojar yang měngikot kretĕ-kĕbal tu, dič nampaq sayĕ.
ret-kros
dibawaq ñĕ sayĕ kĕ-padĕ ret-kros.

měryam
tibĕ stĕngah jalan, biseng měryam itu pon orĕnti.
měñĕrahkan
sayĕ tau jĕpon sudah měñĕrahkan diri ñĕ ataw sudah mati.

bĕprang
di manĕ awaq pĕgi bĕprang?
gunong
borma
dĕkat gunong tanah-borma.
měngubatkan
syapĕ měngubatkan awaq?
krajĕqan
ospital krajĕqan měngubatkan sayĕ.
brubat
tyaqtyap pagi sayĕ pĕgi di sanĕ brubat.

18. Well, [when] you go there for treatments, do you have to pay?	*Habis, awak pegi disana berobat, awak ta' kena bajarkah?*	*abes, awaq pĕgi di sanĕ brubat, awaq taq kĕnĕ bayar kĕ?*
19. Not at all. That's the government's hospital.	*Ta' ada. Itoe keradjaan poenja hospital.*	*taq adĕ. itu krajĕqan puñĕ ospital.*
for nothing	*pertjoema*	*pĕchumĕ*
20. I get treated free of charge.	*Sahaja dapat berobat pertjoema sahadja.*	*sayĕ dapat brubat pĕchumĕ sajĕ.*

Additional words and phrases:

pay attention	*ambil taoe*	*ambeq tau*
tell a story	*tjeritakan*	*chritĕkan*
day and night	*siang-malam*	*syang-malam*
metal pot	*perioek besi*	*pryoq-bĕsi*
man and wife	*doea laki-bini*	*duĕ laki-bini*

2. Hints on the Dutch Conventional Spelling

Notice that in general the DCS writes 'h' in the same places that the BCS does. For example:

MALAY	DCS	BCS
ari 'day'	hari	hari
brĕnti 'stop'	berhenti	bĕrhĕnti

3. Practice and Review

4. Commentary

Note 27B.1. *ñĕ.*

Notice the special use of the pronoun *ñĕ* in the word group *besoq ñĕ* 'the next day' (*lit.* the tomorrow of it).

Here are some more sentences containing similar expressions:

kawan sayĕ taq baleq ari itu. pagi ñĕ baru dič baleq. 'My friend didn't come back that day. He didn't come back before the next morning.'

malam ñĕ tu dič tĕkĕnĕ giget ular. pagi ñĕ dič mati. 'That evening he was bitten by a snake. The next morning he died.'

malam ñĕ lagi sayĕ chariq dič, taq jumpĕ. 'That evening I was still looking for him without any luck (*lit.* finding).'

Note 27B.2. Word order.

musoh dibaleng ñĕ dĕngan pryoq-api. 'The enemy threw a grenade at me.'

Notice that in the above sentence the noun (*musoh*) that names the one who performs the action of the passive verb precedes the verb (*dibaleng*), but is referred to again by the pronoun *ñĕ* after the verb.

Here is another sentence like the one above:

amat dipadamkan ñĕ lampu tu. 'Amat put the light out.'

Sometimes, the pronoun *ñĕ* does not follow the verb:

tawkeh tu dijwal kĕday ñĕ smalam. 'The storekeeper sold his store yesterday.'

5. Exercise

I. Match the Malay sentences of A with the English sentences of B.

A. 1. *musoh bĕrĕmbuñiq di blakang gunong sanĕ tu.*
2. *baleng bolah kĕmari!*
3. *bĕkumpol lah! mari kitĕ bĕjalan!*
4. *musoh mĕngikot, jaoh ñĕ limĕ batu.*
5. *bañaq jĕpon bunoh diri dari-padĕ mĕñĕrahkan diri.*
6. *orang yang chachat bĕprang, ret-kros datang mĕngambeq.*
7. *dič brubat padĕ doktor.*
8. *dič chritĕkan masĕ dič bĕprang.*
9. *syang-malam sayĕ dĕngar mĕryam bisang.*
10. *jangan ambeq tau apĕ dič biken.*

B. a. He told a story about the time he was in the war.
b. The enemy is hiding behind that mountain there.
c. The enemy was following at a distance of five miles.
d. Don't pay any attention to what he's doing.

e. The medical corps comes to get the men wounded in battle.
f. Fall in! Let's go!
g. He is being treated at the doctor's.
h. Throw the ball over here!
i. I heard the cannon booming day and night.
j. More Japanese kill themselves than surrender.

II. Match the Malay sentences of A with the English sentences of B.

A. 1. *syang-malam dĭč krĕjĕ, sampay pĕkrĕjĕqan tu abes.*
2. *dĭč kĕnĕ tembaq pangkal-pĕhĕ ñč.*
3. *dah malam, jĕpon puñĕ mĕryam biseng lagi sĕblah-kanan.*
4. *doktor itu lah yang mĕngubatkan sayĕ.*
5. *sayĕ kĕnĕ bayar, tapi kawan sayĕ dapat masoq pĕchumĕ sajĕ.*
6. *dibaleng ñĕ prioq-api kĕ-pada musoh puñĕ kretĕ-kĕbal.*
7. *orang laen bwat, dĭč pĕgi mĕñĕrahkan diri rumah-pasong.*
8. *baru sayĕ bli baju tu, untoq sayĕ pakay besoq.*
9. *antarĕ dĭč naq mĕngambeq barang tu orang ñĕ pon datang.*
10. *bañaq orang mĕmakay baju-biru.*

B. a. Lots of people wear blue suits.
b. It was that doctor who treated me.
c. He worked day and night until the job was finished.
d. I just bought the suit to wear tomorrow.
e. Somebody else did it, [but] he went and gave himself up at the police-station.
f. He was shot in the upper part of his thigh.
g. While he was taking those things, the person who owned them came.
h. I had to pay, but my friend got in free.
i. He threw the grenade at the enemy tank.
j. After nightfall the Japanese artillery was still booming on the right.

6. Check-Up and Review

Section C

1. Check-Up

2. Listening In

Conversation 1. Sarep meets Babĕ in the street.

DUTCH CONVENTIONAL SPELLING	MALAY
Sarip: Kenapa awak berdjalan pakai tongkat?	*kĕnapĕ awaq bĕjalan, pakay tongkat?*
Baba: Kaki sahaja terpeletjoek.	*kaki sayĕ tĕplechoq.*
Sarip: Habis, sicpa mengobatkannja?	*abes, syapĕ mĕngubatkan ñĕ?*
Baba: Sahaja berobat dihospital.	*sayĕ brubat di ospital.*
Sarip: Apa matjam kaki awak boleh terpeletjoek.	*am-macham kaki awaq boleh tĕplechoq?*
Baba: Main2 dengan kawan2 dekat djembatan malam itoe.	*maenmaen dĕngan kawankawan dĕkat jĕmbatan malam [illegible]*
Djadi, terpoekoel kaki sahaya dekat besi.	*[illegible], tĕpukol kaki sayĕ dĕkat bĕsi.*
Sarip: Sahaja ada kawan djoega matjam awak, pakai tongkat,	*say adĕ kawan jugĕ macham awaq, pakay tongkat,*
tetapi dia djadi armi.	*tapi dič jadi ami.*
Pangkatnja sersan.	*pangkat ñĕ sarjan.*
Baba: Kenapa poela dia pakai tongkat?	*knapĕ pulaq dič pakay tongkat?*
Sarip: Dia berperang tanah Borma, ditembak moesoeh pankal pehanja.	*dič bĕprang tanah-borma, ditembaq musoh pangkal-pĕhĕ ñĕ.*
Baba: Apa matjam sekarang, dia dalam armi lagi?	*am-macham skarang, dič dalam ami lagi?*
Sarip: Ja, tinggal lagi, dia ta' boleh berperang lagi.	*yĕ, tinggal-lagi, dič taq boleh bĕprang lagi.*

Baba: Berapa orang kena tembak tjoema dia seorang sahadjakah?

Sarip: Tida. Ada empat.
Satoe letenan, satoe koperal, satoe jang ta' ada berpangkat.
Satoe lagi kawan dia patah tangannja.

Baba: Habis, siapa ambil dia dari berperang?

Sarip: Kapitan soeroeh sama Red Keros datang ambil dia-orang jang kena tembak itoe.

Baba: Ta' ada jang mati?

Sarip: Kapitan sama opisirnja mati kena baleng dengan perioek api.

Baba: Apa matjam kawan awak tjeritakan fasal berperang?

Sarip: Dia cheritakan masa sodjar Amerika kepoeng moesoeh di Borma.
Ada kawan dia kena tembak.
Topi besinja sampai terpelanteng.
Nasib baik, ta' kena betoel2.

Baba: Barang kali tjoekoep bising meriam siang-malam, masa dia-orang berperang ja?

Sarip: Fasal meriam djangan tjakap lagi.

Baba: Berapa lama dia berperang, baroe moesoeh menjerahkan diri?

Sarip: Lama djoega, dia-orang berperang, djepoen ta' maoe menjerahkan diri.

brapĕ orang kĕnĕ tembaq, chumĕ dič sorang sajĕ kĭ?

tidaq. adĕ ĕmpat.
satu leptĕnan, satu kopĕral, satu yang taq adĕ bĕpangkat.
satu lagi kawan dič patah tangan ñĕ.
abes, syapĕ ambeq ć'ič dari bĕprang?
kaptan suroh samĕ reć-kros datang ambeq di-orang yang kĕnĕ tembaq tu.
taq adĕ yang mati?
kaptan samĕ opisĕ ñĕ mati, kĕnĕ baleng dĕngan prioq-api.
am-macham kawan awaq chritĕkan pasal bĕprang?

dič chritĕkan masĕ sojar-marekan kĕpong musoh di borma.
adĕ kawan dič kĕnĕ tembaq.
topi-bĕsi ñĕ sampay tĕplanteng.
nasep baeq, taq kĕnĕ bĕtobĕtol.
barangkali chukop biseng mĕryam syang-malam, masĕ di-orang bĕprang yĕ?
pasal mĕryam jangan chakap lagi!
brapĕ lamĕ dič bĕprang, baru musoh mĕñĕrahkan diri?
lamĕ jugĕ, di-orang bĕprang, jĕpon taq maw mĕñĕrahkan diri.

Djepoen soeka mati.
Baba: Ada kawan sahaja dalam armi djoega.
Tetapi dia beloem balik lagi.
Dia pegi berperang, Borma djoega.
Tetapi dia armi kapal-terbang.
Sarip: Dia ta' pernah kirim soerat dengan awak?
Baba: Dia ada djoega tulis soerat dengan sahaja, tinggal lagi sahaja dah balaskan.
Sarip: Apa matjam awak balas soerat dengan dia?
Baba: Sahaja bilangkan abangnja soedah mati.
Itoe sahadja.
Sarip: Kenapa abangnja mati?
Baba: Abangnja pereman kerdja pada keradjaan.
Djadi, satoe hari, dia mengikoet satu ofisir pegi menengoek kereta kebal.
Sarip: Dia balik dari menengoek kereta kebal,
tiba setengah djalan, dia kena langgar.
Baba: Kenapa poela dia kena langgar?
Sarip: Dia nampak beloen naik.
Antara dia hendak melintas djalan hendak menengoek beloen,
motokarpoen langgar dia.
Baba: Berapa gadjinja dia kerdja pada keradjaan?
Sarip: Ada barang tiga ratoes lebeh.

jĕpon sukĕ mati.
adĕ kawan sayĕ dalam ami jugĕ.
tapi diĕ blom baleq lagi.
diĕ pĕgi bĕprang, borma jugĕ.
tapi di ami kapal-tĕrbang.
diĕ taq-pĕrnah kirem surat dĕngan awaq?
di adĕ jugĕ tules surat dĕngan sayĕ, tinggal-lagi sayĕ dah balaskan.
apĕ-macham awaq balas surat dĕngan diĕ?
sayĕ bilangkan abang ñĕ sudah mati.
itu sajĕ.
kĕnapĕ abang ñĕ mati?
abang ñĕ preman krĕjĕ padĕ krajĕqan.
jadi, satu ari, diĕ mĕngikot satu opisĕ pĕgi mnengoq kretĕ-kĕbal.
diĕ baleq dari mnengoq kretĕ-kĕbal,
tibĕ stĕngah jalan, diĕ kĕnĕ langgar.
kĕnapĕ pulaq diĕ kĕnĕ langgar?
diĕ nampaq belon naeq.
antarĕ diĕ naq mĕlintas jalan, naq mnengoq belon,

matokah pon langgar diĕ.
brapĕ gaji ñĕ diĕ krĕjĕ padĕ krajĕqan?
adĕ barang tigĕ-ratos lĕbeh.

Conversation 2. Kasem meets Abas just as the latter is leaving his house.

Kasim:	*Entjik Abas hendak kemana sekarang?*	*cheq-abas naq kĕ manĕ skarang?*
Abas:	*Toedjoean sahaja hendak menengoek api djangan soepaja lari keboen orang lain.*	*tujwan sayĕ naq mnengoq api, jangan spayĕ lari kĕbon orang laen.*
Kasim:	*Entjik Abas bakar keboenkah?*	*cheq-abas bakar kĕbon kĕ?*
Abas:	*Ja, sahaja dapat beloekar baroe dekat paja.*	*yĕ, sayĕ dapat blukar-baru dĕkat payĕ.*
Kasim:	*Lama soedah entjik abas dapat keboen itoe?*	*lamĕ dah cheq-abas dapat kĕbon tu?*
Abas:	*Ada barang sebulan.*	*adĕ barang sĕbulan.*
	Tetapi boekan sahaja poenja nama.	*tĕtapi bukan sayĕ puñĕ namĕ.*
	Anak sahaja poenja nama,	*anaq sayĕ puñĕ namĕ,*
	menolong pertjoema sahadja dia.	*mĕnolong pĕchumĕ sajĕ diĕ.*
Kasim:	*Kenapa dia ta' kerdja sendiri?*	*kĕnapĕ diĕ taq krĕjĕ sĕndiri?*
Abas:	*Dia bergadoeh dengan bininja.*	*diĕ bĕgadoh dĕngan bini ñĕ.*
	Dia oendoer dari roemah lima hari soedah.	*di undor dari rumah limĕ ari dah.*
	Dimana dia bersemboenji, ta' taoelah.	*[illegible] taq tau lah.*
Kasim:	*Kenapa poela dia bergadoeh?*	*kĕnapĕ pulaq diĕ bĕgadoh?*
Abas:	*Ta' taoelah sahaja.*	*taq tau lah sayĕ.*
	Dengar dibalengnja bininja sama perioek besi.	*dĕngar dibaleng ñĕ bini ñĕ-samĕ pryoq-bĕsi.*
	Itoe tida sahaja ambil taoe.	*itu tidaq say ambeq tau.*
	Pokok-pangkalnja, dia doea laki-bini.	*pokoq-pangkal ñĕ, diĕ duĕ laki-bini.*
Kasim:	*Bininja dimana sekarang?*	*bini ñĕ di manĕ skarang?*
Abas:	*Dia ada diroemah berkoempoel dengan anaknja.*	*di adĕ di rumah bĕkumpol dĕngan anaq ñĕ.*
Kasim:	*Habis, lakinja ta' balek, siapa tanggoeng anak?nja?*	*abes, laki ñĕ taq baleq, syapĕ tanggong anaq-anaq ñĕ?*
Abas:	*Ta' taoelah.*	*taq tau lah.*

	Barang kali sedara2nja tanggoeng.	*barangkali sĕdarĕsĕdarĕ ñĕ tanggong.*
Kasim:	*Habis, entjik Abas tiba disana poekoel berapa?*	*abes, cheq-abas tibĕ di sanĕ pukol brapĕ?*
Abas:	*Beloem taoe lagi.*	*blom tau lagi.*
	Sahaja pegikah tida beloem taoe lagi.	*sayĕ pĕgi kĕ tidaq, blom tau lagi.*
	Pintoe roemah sahaja terboeka sahaja ta' koentji.	*pintu rumah sayĕ tĕbukaq, sayĕ taq konchi.*

3. Conversation

Follow the models of the preceding units and make up conversations about being in the army or about a friend of yours in the army.

UNIT 28

AT A MALAY HOUSE

SECTION A

1. Basic Sentences

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	DUTCH CONVENTIONAL SPELLING	MALAY
1. Where're you coming from now, John?	*Entjik Djon lagi mana ini?*	*cheq-jon lagi manĕ ini?*
throw out *or* away	*boeangkan*	*bwangkan*
2. Taking a walk to pass the time in town.	*Berdjalan-djalan, boeangkan masa dipekan.*	*bĕjalanjalan, bwangkan masĕ di pĕkan.*
3. I've been hunting for you [for] a couple of days without any luck (*lit.* finding).	*Sahaja mentjari awak doea tiga hari ta' djoempa.*	*sayĕ menchariq awaq duĕ-tigĕ ari, taq jumpĕ.*
4. Are you going anywhere next Saturday?	*Entjik Djon hari sabtoe depan ada pegi kemana-mana?*	*cheq-jon ari-saptu-depan adĕ pĕgi kĕ manĕmanĕ?*
invite over	*menjempoet*	*mĕñĕmpot*
eat (formally)	*makan-makan*	*makammakan*
5. I thought of inviting you over to my house for dinner.	*Sahaja ingat menjempoet entjik Djon datang kerumah makan2.*	*sayĕ ingat mĕñĕmpot cheq-jon datang k rumah makammakan.*
hindrance	*aral*	*aral*

6. Yes [I] can [come], unless something comes up.	*Ja, boleh djoega, kalau ta' ada apa aral.*	*yĕ, boleh jugĕ, kalaw taq adĕ apĕ aral.*
7. What time shall I be there, Amat?	*Poekoel berapa sahaja hendak datang, entjik Amat?*	*pukol brapĕ sayĕ naq datang, cheq-mat?*
8. The best time to come is around seven or half-past seven.	*Datanglah bagoes dalam poekoel toedjoeh toedjoeh setengah.*	*datang lah bagos dalam pukol tujoh tujoh stengah.*
9. How am I to get there?	*Apa matjam sahaja hendak datang?*	*am-macham sayĕ naq datang?*
10. I don't know where you live.	*Sahaja ta' taoe entjik Amat dimana tinggal.*	*sayĕ taq tau cheq-mat di manĕ tinggal.*
Telok Mas (name of a suburb of Malacca)	*Teloek Mas*	*tĕloq-mas*
11. I live in Telok Mas.	*Sahaja tinggal Teloek Mas.*	*sayĕ tinggal tĕloq-mas.*
ask about	*tanjakan*	*tañĕkan*
12. Ask for me by name.	*Awak tanjakanlah nama sahaja.*	*awaq tañĕkan lah namĕ sayĕ.*
13. Everybody knows my name around there.	*Semoea orang2 taoe namĕ sahaja disana.*	*smu orang-orang tau namĕ sayĕ di sanĕ.*
late	*lewat*	*lewat*
14. O.K. I'll be there Saturday at seven,	*Baiklah. Sahaja datang hari sabtoe poekoel toedjoeh,*	*baeq lah. sayĕ datang ari-saptu pukol tujoh,*
15. [or] at the latest (*lit.* late of it) around seven-thirty.	*lewatnja dalam poekoel toedjoeh setengah.*	*lewat ñĕ dalam pukol tujoh stĕngah.*
16. Where're you going now, Amat?	*Entjik Amat hendak kemana ini?*	*cheq-mat naq kĕ manĕ ni?*
shop for something for someone	*membelikan*	*mĕmblikan*
cat	*koetjing*	*kucheng*

17. I'm going to the market to buy [some] fish for the cat.	*Sahaja hendak pegi kepasar, hendak membelikan ikan koetjing.*	*sayĕ naq pĕgi kĕ pasar, naq mĕmblikan ikan kucheng.*
John arrives at the house:		
18. Greetings!	*Asalam mo'alaikoem.*	*asalam moqalaykom.*
19. Greetings, John.	*Ma'laikoem moesalam, entjik Djon.*	*maqlaykom musalam, cheq-jon.*
20. Sit down. My mother's in the kitchen.	*Doedoeklah! Mak sahaja ada didapoer.*	*dudoq lah! maq sayĕ adĕ di dapor.*
21. She'll be out in a minute.	*Sekedjap lagi keloearlah dia.*	*skĕjap lagi kĕ luar lah diš.*
Amat's mother comes in:		
close	*menoetoep*	*mĕnutop*
chicken pen	*reban ajam*	*rĕban-ayam*
barn	*kandang*	*kandang*
(cow-) barn	*kandang-lembu*	*kandang-lĕmbu*
22. Amat's father [has] gone down to close the chicken pen and the (cow-) barn.	*Bapak Amat pegi kebawah menoetoep reban ajam dengan kandang lembu.*	*bapaq amat pĕgi kĕ bawah mĕnutop rĕban-ayam dĕngan kandang-lĕmbu.*
23. He'll be back in a minute.	*Sekedjap lagi dia baliklah.*	*skĕjap lagi diš baleq lah.*
food mat	*alas makan*	*alas-makan*
24. Spread the mat [on the floor] for the food (*lit.* as a food mat), Amat.	*Bentang tikar itoe boeat alas makan, Amat.*	*bĕntang tikar tu buat alas-makan, mat.*
25. All right, mother. Are we going to eat now?	*Baiklah mak. Kita hendak makan sekarang?*	*baeq lah maq. kitĕ naq makan skarang?*

26. I can't say. Ask your father!	*Ta' taoelah. Tanjalah bapa engkau.*	*taq tau lah. tañě lah bapaq ěngkaw.*
stairs *or* ladder	*tangga*	*tanggě*
27. If I'm not mistaken, he's coming up the stairs.	*Kalau ta' salah, dia naik tangga itoe.*	*kalaw taq salah, dič naeq tanggě tu.*

Amat's father comes in, greets John and says

28. What're we waiting for?	*Apa kita toenggoekan lagi?*	*apě kitě tunggukan lagi?*
tray	*doelang*	*dulang*
29. Take the dishes in the tray (bring) out.	*Ambillah laoek2 dalam doelang bawa keloear.*	*ambeq lah laoqlaoq dalam dulang bawaq k lwar.*
30. Where's Amat's mother? Isn't she eating together with us?	*Mana mak Amat? Dia ta' makan sama2 kita?*	*maně maq-mat? dič taq makan saměsamě kitě?*
something or other	*entah apa*	*tah apě*
31. She's doing something or other in the kitchen.	*Dia entah apa boeat didapoer.*	*dič tah apě bwat di dapor.*
32. She'll be there in a minute.	*Dia datang sekedjap lagi.*	*dič datang skějap lagi.*
be embarrassed about (something)	*maloekan*	*malukan*
33. Don't let that stop us. We'll start eating without her.	*Djangan kita maloekan! Kita makan dahoeloe.*	*jangan kitě malukan! kitě makan dulu.*

2. Hints on the Dutch Conventional Spelling

Notice that the DCS writes 'hari sabtoe' for *ari-saptu* 'Saturday.' The BCS writes 'hari sabtu.' The common way of writing the names of the other days of the week are:

MALAY	DCS	BCS
ari-senen 'Monday'	hari isnin	hari isnen
ari-slasě 'Tuesday'	hari selasa	hari selasa
ari-rabu 'Wednesday'	hari raboe	hari rabu
ari-kames 'Thursday'	hari kamis	hari khamis
ari-jěmahat 'Friday'	hari djoem'at	hari juma'at
ari-ahat 'Sunday'	hari ahad	hari ahad

Notice also that the word *ambeq* 'take' is 'ambil' in the DCS as well as in the BCS. In the Dutch East Indies and in some parts of Malaya this word is pronounced *ambil* or *ambel*. In the same places the word *kěchiq* 'small' is pronounced *kěchil*.

3. Practice and Review

4. Commentary

Note 28A.1. Greetings.

Malays often use the Arabic greeting *asalam moqalaykom* and the reply *maqlaykom musalam* as a somewhat formal way of greeting each other.

Note 28A.2. *ěntah*.

The word *ěntah* is an exclamation indicating that the speaker does not know the answer to a question, even though he could be expected to. In this way it is often equivalent to the English exclamation 'who knows!'

ěntah! sayě taq tau lah. 'Who knows! I'm sure I don't.'

ěntah! dič taq bilangkan děngan sayě. 'Who knows! He didn't tell me about it.'

The word *ěntah*—or its short form *tah*—can precede and modify a question-word or a word-group containing a question-word. The meaning is related to that of the exclamation. We have had the following Basic Sentence:

dič tah apĕ bwat di dapor. 'She's doing something or other (*lit.* who knows what) in the kitchen.'
tah di manĕ dič pĕgi. 'He's gone who knows where.'
ĕntah apĕ-macham jadi ñĕ, kitĕ pon taq tau. 'How in the world it happened, I don't know.'
ĕntah datang dari manĕ. 'It came from I don't know where.'

Note 28A.3. Eating and drinking.

The average Malay family sits down on mats on the floor to eat. The dishes containing food are also placed on a mat. The right hand is used in eating solids instead of a fork. Many city Malays have adopted the use of tables and forks.

Since most Malays are Mohammedans, the pig (*babi*) is an unclean animal to them and the eating of pork (*dageng-babi*) is prohibited. For the same reason strong drink (*araq*) is prohibited. Some Malays drink beer (*bič*).

5. Exercise

I. Match the Malay sentences in A with the English sentences of B.

A.
1. *bilĕ lagi awaq naq mĕñĕmpot di-orang?*
2. *say adĕ aral malam ini sayĕ taq boleh pĕgi kĕ manĕ-manĕ.*
3. *bapaq dič pĕgi mĕnchariq rumah di mlakĕ, kalaw dapat.*
4. *jangan lewat baleq!*
5. *kitĕ mĕmblikan anaq kitĕ bwah ni.*
6. *di adĕ tañĕkan awaq, apĕ krĕjĕ awaq skarang.*
7. *dič pĕgi mnutop jĕndelĕ sĕblah sanĕ tu.*
8. *ĕntah apĕ kabar ñĕ dič di sanĕ.*
9. *ĕntah! sayĕ pon taq nampaq dič duĕ-tigĕ ari dah.*
10. *ĕntah manĕ sayĕ naq pĕgi malam ni.*

B.
a. I'm buying my child these fruits.
b. I don't know where I'm going tonight.
c. Don't come back too late!
d. I don't know! I haven't seen him for two or three days.
e. His father went looking, [to see] if he could get a house in Malacca.
f. When are you going to invite them again?
g. I have no idea how he's doing there.
h. He's gone to close that window over there.
i. I'll be busy tonight. I can't go anywhere.
j. He did ask about what work you were doing now.

II. **Match the Malay sentences in A with the English sentences in B.**

A.
1. *tengoq orang tu jatoh dari tanggĕ kĕsian mĕnengoq ñĕ.*
2. *dič janji dĕngan sayĕ naq mĕmblikan bwahbwah ari tu.*
3. *tañĕkan limaw-manes tu brapĕ arjĕ skati.*
4. *di ambeq barang tu, taq pakay tunggukan twan ñĕ lagi.*
5. *taq adĕ syapĕ sayĕ malukan, tinggal-lagi malas naq pĕgi kĕ sanĕ.*
6. *alas-makan tu chukop kotor dah.*
7. *sayĕ taq nampaq awaq buboh nasiq. kĕnapĕ? awaq malukĕ?*
8. *tah manĕ dibĕli ñĕ smalam.*
9. *kalaw naq bwangkan masĕ, knapĕ taq pĕgi di pĕkan?*
10. *apĕ aral ñĕ ĕncheq datang lewat?*

B.
a. I have no idea where he bought it yesterday.
b. If you want to waste some time, why not go into town?
c. There isn't anybody that I'm uncomfortable with, but I don't feel like going there.
d. What kept you so late?
e. He took the things without bothering to wait any more for the owner.
f. Ask how much those oranges are a catty.
g. Look at the fellow who fell off the ladder. It's a pity (to look at him)!
h. I haven't seen you take any rice. Why? Are you embarrassed?
i. The food mat is very dirty.
j. He promised me [he'd] buy fruit (for) [me] the other day.

6. Check-Up and Review

Section B

1. Basic Sentences

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	DUTCH CONVENTIONAL SPELLING	MALAY
1. Don't be ill at ease! Make yourself at home!	*Djangan maloe-maloekan! Boeat matjam roemah sendiri!*	*jangan malumalukan! bwat macham rumah sendiri!*

2.	Why, (what) I'm [not] ill at ease!	*Ah! Apa sahaja maloekan!*	*ah! apĕ sayĕ malukan!*
3.	I've sampled all the dishes.	*Semoea laoek ada dalam pinggan sahaja ini!*	*smuĕ laoq adĕ dalam pinggan sayĕ ini!*
	put *or* place	*boeboeh*	*buboh*
	gravy sauce	*koeah*	*kwah*
4.	Put [some of] that gravy sauce on, John!	*Boeboehlah koeah itoe entjik Djon!*	*buboh lah kwah tu cheq-jon!*
	dry	*berkering*	*bĕkreng*
5.	Why eat [it] dry?	*Apa poela makan berkering sahadja.*	*apĕ pulaq makan bĕkreng sajĕ?*
	really	*benar2*	*bĕnarbĕnar*
6.	You act as though (*lit.* look) [you're] really ill at ease.	*Nampak entjik Djon maloe benar2.*	*nampaq cheq-jon malu bĕnarbĕnar.*
7.	Yes, I've got gravy sauce here.	*Ja, sahaja ada koeah ini.*	*yĕ, say adĕ kwah ni.*
	be like	*seroepa*	*srupĕ*
8.	(I've come here,) I'm acting exactly as though [I were] at home.	*Sahaja datang sini, sahaja bikin seroepa matjam diroemah sahaja.*	*sayĕ datang sini, sayĕ biken srupĕ macham di rumah sayĕ.*
	pass around	*laloekan*	*lalukan*
	additional rice	*nasi tambah*	*nasiq-tambah*
9.	Pass the second-helping of rice around (once).	*Laloekan nasi tambah ini sekali!*	*lalukan nasiq-tambah ni skali!*
	bowl	*mangkoek*	*mangkoq*
10.	Dear, the gravy sauce in the bowl is about gone.	*Mak Amat, koeah dalam mangkoek ini soedah hendak habis soedah.*	*maq-mat, kwah dalam mangkoq ni dah naq abes dah.*

11.	O so it is. pass hot-sauce	*O ja ta' janja.* *kirikan* *sambal*	*o yĕ-taq-yĕ ñĕ.* *kirikan* *sambal*
12.	Pass the hot-sauce, Amat.	*Kirikan sambal itoe Amat.*	*kirikan sambal tu, mat.*
13.	Maybe John would like to have some.	*Barang kali entjik Djon soeka makan.*	*barangkali cheq-jon sukĕ makan.*
14.	Are you used to eating hot-sauce?	*Entjik Djon soedah biasa makan sambal?*	*cheq-jon dah byasĕ makan sambal?*
15.	Sorry, sir. eat (accidentally) spicy *or* hot	*minta maaf sahadja wak.* *termakan* *pedas*	*mintaq mahap sajĕ, waq.* *tĕmakan* *pĕdas*
16.	I had some [at] a friend's house before without knowing what it was [and it] tasted pretty hot. cabbage	*Sahaja soedah termakan roemah kawan dahoeloe, terasa tjoekoep pedas.* *sajoer kobes*	*sayĕ dah tĕmakan rumah kawan dulu, trasĕ chukop pĕdas.* *sayor-kobes*
17.	If you'd rather not have it, try the cabbage. small red pepper	*Kalau entjik Djon ta' hendak makan, rasalah sajoer kobes itoe.* *tjili*	*kalaw cheq-jon taq naq makan, rasĕ lah sayor-kobes tu.* *chili*
18.	The cabbage doesn't have red peppers in it, does it?	*Sajoer kobes itoe ta' masoek tjilikah?*	*sayor-kobes tu taq masoq chili kĕ?*
19.	If it has (red peppers in it), please excuse me. learn by painful experience	*Kalau masoek tjili, minta maaf sahadja.* *serik*	*kalaw masoq chili, mintaq mahap sajĕ.* *sĕreq*
20.	I'd be sorry I ate it.	*Sahaja tjoekoep serik soedah termakan.*	*sayĕ chukop sĕreq dah tĕmakan.*

John finishes eating first:

21. Excuse me, sir, I've finished first.	*Minta maaf wak. Sahaja berhenti dahoeloe.*	*mintaq mahap, waq. sayĕ brĕnti dulu.*
22. Won't you have some more?	*Kenapa tjoela entjik Djon makan sedikit sahadja?*	*kĕnapĕ pulaq cheq-jon makan siket sajĕ?*
23. I've eaten all I can (*lit.* my stomach is quite full).	*Peroet sahaja tjoekoep kenjang soedah.*	*prot sayĕ chukop kĕñang dah.*
24. I haven't any room for (*lit.* to put in) any more.	*Ta' ada tempat sahaja hendak isikan lagi.*	*taq adĕ tĕmpat sayĕ naq isikan lagi.*
wash	*basoeh*	*basoh*
water for washing the hands	*air basoeh tangan*	*aer-basoh-tangan*
25. Here's water for your hands, John.	*Ini air basoeh tangan entjik Djon.*	*ini aer-basoh-tangan cheq-jon.*
dishes (of all kinds)	*pinggan-mangkoek*	*pinggan-mangkoq*
26. Put the dishes in the tray [and] take [them] into the kitchen.	*Angkat pinggan-mangkoek, masoekkan dalam doelang, bawa kedapoer.*	*angkat pinggan-mangkoq masoqkan dalam dulang, bawaq kĕ dapor.*
wipe dry	*kesat*	*kĕsat*
hand towel	*toeala kesat tangan* or *kesat tangan*	*twalĕ-kĕsat-tangan* or *kĕsat-tangan*
27. [On your way] back pass the towel around.	*Laloekan balik toeala kesat tangan.*	*lalukan baleq twalĕ-kĕsat-tangan.*
28. Ask your mother, Amat! Isn't there some dessert in the kitchen?	*Tanja mak engkau Amat! Ta' ada koee2 dekat dapoer?*	*tañĕ maq ĕngkaw, mat! taq adĕ kwehkweh dĕkat dapor?*

	corn	*djagoeng*	*jagong*
29.	Yes, there's cake and corn.	*Ja, ada koee sama djagoeng.*	*yĕ, adĕ kweh samĕ jagong.*
30.	Mother's putting [them] in a dish.	*Mak tengah boeboeh dalam pinggan.*	*maq tĕngah buboh dalam pinggan.*
31.	Do you like coffee or tea?	*Entjik Djon soeka minoem kopikah soeka minoem teh?*	*cheq-jon sukĕ minom kopi kĕ sukĕ minom teh?*
	any	*sebarang*	*sĕbarang*
32.	Either one.	*Sahaja sebarang sahadja.*	*sayĕ sĕbarang sajĕ.*
	pour for (someone)	*toeangkan*	*twangkan*
33.	Let me pour [you some] tea.	*Biar sahaja toeangkan teh.*	*byar sayĕ twangkan teh.*
34.	Get some more tea, Amat.	*Ambil teh lagi Amat.*	*ambeq teh lagi, mat.*
	teapot	*tekoan*	*teqkwan*
35.	(In) this teapot is about finished.	*Dalam tekoan ini soedah hendak habis soedah.*	*dalam teqkwan ni dah naq abes dah.*
	electricity	*lestrik*	*letrek*
36.	Why don't the village people here use electricity?	*Kenapa orang kampoeng sini ta' maoe pakai lestrik?*	*kĕnapĕ orang kampong sini taq maw pakay letrek?*
37.	Wouldn't it be better if they did?	*Kalau pakai lestrik boekan bagoes?*	*kalaw pakay letrek, bukan bagos?*
38.	You know what a village is (*lit.* the name even is village).	*Namapoen kampoeng.*	*namĕ pon kampong.*
39.	It'd be quite a distance (*lit.* how far!) to bring electricity here from town.	*Berapa djaoeh hendak pasang lestrik lagipada pekan kemari!*	*brapĕ jaoh naq pasang letrek lagi-padĕ pĕkan kĕmari!*
	oil lamp	*pelita*	*plitĕ*
40.	None of the people in the village	*Semoea orang2 kampoeng sini ta'*	*smu orang-orang kampong sini*

here use electricity, [they] (just) use oil lamps.	*ada pakai lestrik, pakai pelita sahadja.*	*taq adĕ pakay letrek, pakai plitĕ sajĕ.*
Additional words:		
mattress	*tilam*	*tilam*
mattress cover	*alas tilam*	*alas-tilam*
baking pan	*tempat koee*	*tĕmpat-kweh.*

2. Hints on the Dutch Conventional Spelling

In the Hints on the British Conventional Spelling in 21B, a list of words was given with spellings peculiar to them. The DCS writing of these words is the same except for those differences which were indicated in the Hints on the Dutch Conventional Spelling in 25A and 25B. For example, the words *mintaq* 'ask for someing' and *nasiq* 'cooked rice' are 'minta' and 'nasi' in both the DCS and BCS. The word *sayĕ* 'I' is 'sahaya' in the BCS and 'sahaja' in the DCS.

There are occasional exceptions. For example, the word *aer* 'water' is the BCS 'ayer,' but the DCS 'air'; the word *kweh* 'cake' is the DCS 'koee' but the BCS 'kueh.'

The DCS writing 'lestrek' for *letrek* 'electricity' represents the pronunciation *lestrek* common in the East Indies.

3. Practice and Review

4. Commentary

Note 28B.1. *waq.*

The word *waq* is used as an address and a word for 'you' in speaking to an old man.

mintaq mahap sajĕ, waq. 'Excuse me, sir.'

waq dari manĕ ni? 'Where are you coming from sir?'

Note 28B.2. *sĕbarang.*

The word *sĕbarang* 'just any' is used as the main word in a predicate; as in the Basic Sentence:

sayĕ sĕbarang sajĕ. 'Either (*or* any) one [will be all right with] me.'

The word *sĕbarang* (often followed immediately by *sajĕ*) can be a preceding modifier of a noun:

taq boleh sĕbarang orang bawaq kapal-tĕrbang. '[It is] not just any man can fly a plane.'

jangan bli sĕbarang sajĕ teqkwan. 'Don't buy just any teapot.'

The word *sĕbarang* can also follow the noun:

jangan bli baju sĕbarang sajĕ. 'Don't buy just any suit.'

The word *sĕbarang* is also used independently like a noun:

diĕ bli sĕbarang sajĕ. 'He bought just any [kind].'

Note 28B.3. *srupĕ.*

The word *srupĕ* is used as a modifier of a verb as in the sentence:

sayĕ biken srupĕ macham di rumah sayĕ. 'I'm acting exactly as though [I were] at home.'

The word *srupĕ* can also be the predicating verb:

diĕ srupĕ macham sayĕ. 'He's just like me.'

pakayan diĕ taq srupĕ macham sayĕ puñĕ pakayan. 'His clothes aren't exactly like mine.'

Note 28B.4. *maq-mat.*

A Malay mother is often addressed as 'mother of so-and-so (the name of the child).' Thus Amat's mother is addressed as *maq-mat.* The father is similarly addressed as *paq-mat.* Notice that the shortened form of the name (see Note 21B.1) of the child is used.

5. Exercise

I. Match the Malay sentences in A with the English sentences in B.

A. 1. *sayĕ dah buboh nasiq. mari lah makan.*
2. *baju diĕ pakay tu srupĕ dĕngan baju sayĕ.*
3. *awaq malumalukan makan, pro. lapar lah nanti.*
4. *nasiq-tambah bañaq lagi di dapor.*
5. *tolong kirikan manches tu kĕmari, waq?*
6. *diĕ tu dah tĕmakan sambal tu dulu. itu lah diĕ sreq.*
7. *apĕ maq masoqkan dalam kwah ni tĕlampaw pĕdas?*
8. *say ambeq sĕbarang sajĕ, taq pakay pileh lagi.*
9. *tĕmpat-tidor ni bĕsar dari-padĕ tilam.*
10. *diĕ twangkan aer dalam teqkwan tadi.*

B. a. What did you put into the gravy sauce to make it so hot, mother?
b. The suit he's wearing is exactly like mine.
c. This bed is larger than the mattress.
d. Please pass the matches this way, sir?
e. He poured water in the teapot before.
f. There's plenty of more rice in the kitchen.
g. He had some hot-sauce before. That's why he's cautious.
h. I've dished out the rice. Come on and eat.
i. [If] you don't eat because you're ill at ease you'll be hungry.
j. I took just any kind without bothering to pick any more.

II. Match the Malay sentences in A with the English sentences in B.

A. 1. *di manĕmanĕ rumah awaq pĕgi, orang sukĕ makan pĕdas.*
2. *twangkan sayĕ aer-kopi schawan.*
3. *tilam rumah awaq tĕlampaw tĕbal.*
4. *dolah pĕgi kĕ singĕpurĕ, naq mĕnchariq apĕĩ*
5. *diĕ mĕmblikan kasot anaq ñĕ spasang.*
6. *pĕgi lah basoh tangan dulu.*
7. *tolong ambeqkan aer-basoh-tangan cheq-dolah kĕmari.*
8. *diĕ mintaq kirikan kĕsat-tangan kĕ situ.*
9. *orang tu pakay spatu srupĕ dĕngan spatu sayĕ.*
10. *twalĕ tu bwat kĕsat tangan.*

B. a. Please bring Mr. Dolah's water (for washing the hands).
b. That man's wearing shoes exactly like mine.
c. He's buying a pair of shoes for his son.
d. That towel is for drying your hands.
e. What did Dolah go to Singapore to look for?
f. He hopes [you'll] pass the hand-towel there.
g. No matter what house you go to, the people [there] like to eat spicy things.
h. The mattresses in your house are very thick.
i. Go wash your hands first.
j. Pour me a cup of coffee(-water).

6. Check-Up and Review

Section C

1. Check-Up

2. Listening In

DUTCH CONVENTIONAL SPELLING	MALAY
Conversation 1. Jantan meets Dolah on his way to town.	
Djantan: *Awak hendak kemana entjik Dolah bawa botol itoe?*	*awaq naq kĕ manĕ cheq-dolah, bawaq botol tu?*
Dolah: *Sahaja hendak pegi pekan membeli minjak pelita.*	*sayĕ naq pĕgi pĕkan mĕmbli miñaq-plitĕ.*
Djantan: *Marilah kita pegi bersama-sama!*	*mari lah kitĕ pĕgi bĕsamĕsamĕ!*
Dolah: *Awak hendak pegi pekan beli apa?*	*awaq naq pĕgi pĕkan, bli apĕ?*
Djantan: *Sahaja hendak beli tekoan.*	*sayĕ naq bli teqkwan.*
Tekoan sahaja soedah petjah semalam.	*teqkwan sayĕ dah pĕchah smalam.*
Ada doea tiga bidji pinggan-mangkoek petjah djoega.	*adĕ duĕ-tigĕ bijiq pinggan-mangkoq pĕchah jugĕ.*
Dolah: *Apa matjam boleh petjah?*	*am-macham boleh pĕchah?*
Djantan: *Anaq sahaja angkat dalam doelang, tiba dekat pintoe dapoer, entah apa matjam gayanja dia djatoehkan.*	*anaq sayĕ angkat dalam dulang, tibĕ dĕkat pintu-dapor, tah apĕ-macham gayĕ ñĕ diĕ jatohkan.*
Habis semoea pinggan-mangkoek petjah.	*abes smuĕ pinggan-mangkoq pĕchah.*
Dolah: *Apa matjam tekoan awak hendak mentjari?*	*am-macham teqkwan awaq naq mĕnchariq?*
Djantan: *Sebarang tekoan sahadja.*	*sĕbarang teqkwan sajĕ.*
Kalau boleh toeangkan air, soedah tjoekoep.	*kalaw boleh twangkan aer, sudah chukop.*
Dolah: *Sahaja piker besok sahaya hendak pegi membelikan anak sahaja poenja alas tilam.*	*sayĕ piker besoq sayĕ naq pĕgi mĕmblikan anaq sayĕ puñĕ alas-tilam.*
Alas tilamnja tjoekoep boeroek soedah.	*alas-tilam ñĕ chukop buroq dah.*

Djantan:	*Kalau begitoe, marilah kita pegi berdoea-doea besok.*	*kalaw bĕgitu, mari lah kitĕ pĕgi bĕduĕduĕ besoq.*
Dolah:	*Apa poela awak hendak beli besok?*	*apĕ pulaq awaq naq bli besoq?*
Djantan:	*Sahaja hendak membeli mangkoek air basoeh tangan, toeala kesat tangan.*	*sayĕ naq mĕmbli mangkoq-aer-basoh-tangan, twalĕ-kĕsat-tangan.*

Conversation 2. Jantan and Dolah are on their way to town.

Dolah:	*Awak soeka makan djagoeng?*	*awaq sukĕ makan jagong?*
	Itoe djagoeng sana itoe besar2 nampaknja.	*itu jagong sanĕ tu bĕsarbĕsar nampaq ñĕ.*
Djantan:	*Ja, sahaja soeka djoega.*	*yĕ, sayĕ sukĕ jugĕ.*
Dolah:	*Kalau awak hendak beli, marilah kita tanjakan berapa harganja spoeloeh.*	*kalaw awaq naq bli, mari lah tañĕkan brapĕ argĕ ñĕ spulol.*
	Apa awak tengoek?	*apĕ awaq tengoq?*
	Marilah kita tanjakan harga djagoeng ni!	*mari lah kitĕ tañĕkan argĕ jagong ni!*
Djantan:	*Ta' ada. sahaja mnengoek tjili sama sajoer kobes ini.*	*taq adĕ. sayĕ mnengoq chili samĕ sayor-kobes ni.*
	Baroe2 lagi nampaknja.	*barubaru lagi nampaq ñĕ.*
	Awak soeka makan tjili?	*awaq sukĕ makan chili?*
Dolah:	*Sahaja serik makan tjili.*	*sayĕ sĕreq makan chili.*
	Kalau sajoer kobes, sahaja soeka.	*kalaw sayor-kobes, sayĕ sukĕ.*
Djantan:	*Kenapa? awak ta' soeka makan pedas?*	*kĕnapĕ? awaq taq sukĕ makan pĕdas?*
Dolah:	*Sahaja soedah termakan dahoeloe.*	*sayĕ dah tĕmakan dulu.*
	Itoelah sahaja tjoekoep bentji.	*itu lah sayĕ chukop bĕnchi.*
	Kalau orang roemah bikin sambal, sahaja boeangkan.	*kalaw orang-rumah biken sambal, sayĕ bwangkan.*

Djantan:	*Awak seroepa dengan adik sahaja.*	*awaq srupĕ dĕngan adeq sayĕ.*
	Kalau dia nampak mak sahaja bikin sambal,	*kalaw diĕ nampaq maq sayĕ biken sambal,*
	dia tjoekoep bentji benar2.	*diĕ chukop bĕnchi bĕnarbĕnar.*

Conversation 3. Jantan and Dolah are in town.

Dolah:	*Sahaja soeka hendak beli pinggan nasi tambah ini.*	*sayĕ sukĕ naq bli pinggan-nasiq-tambah ini.*
	Tinggal lagi ta' ada tempat hendak boeboeh.	*tinggal-lagi taq adĕ tĕmpat naq buboh.*
Djantan:	*Ah! Bawa sahadja, boekan berat benar2!*	*ah! bawaq sajĕ, bukan brat bĕnarbĕnar!*
Dolah:	*Ah! Maloe sahaja, hendak membawa pinggan sebidji.*	*ah! malu sayĕ, naq mĕmbawaq pinggan sĕbijiq.*
Djantan:	*Apa maloekan?*	*apĕ malukan?*
	Matjam sahaja, begitoelah sahaja bawa.	*macham sayĕ, bĕgitu lah sayĕ bawaq.*
Dolah:	*Awak hendak makan?*	*awaq naq makan?*
	Marilah kita makan dahoeloe kedai ini!	*mari lah kitĕ makan dulu kĕday ni!*
Djantan:	*Terima kasihlah.*	*trimĕ-kaseh lah.*
	Nanti poela sahaja lewat kirimkan minjak pelita diroemah.	*nanti pulaq sayĕ lewat kiremkan miñaq-plitĕ di rumah.*
Dolah:	*Mak sahajapoen hendak pakai tekoan ini djoega.*	*maq sayĕ pon naq pakay teqkwan ni jugĕ.*
	Marilah kita makan dahoeloe.	*mari lah kitĕ makan dulu.*
	Lepas makan baroe kita balik berdoea-doea.	*lĕpas makan, baru kitĕ baleq bĕduĕduĕ.*

Conversation 4. Mat is on his way to Tĕlok Mas and meets Asan.

Mat:	*Entjik Hasan datang lagi mana?*	*cheq-asan datang lagi manĕ?*
Hasan:	*Sahaja datang Teloek Mas tadi.*	*sayĕ datang tĕloq-mas tadi.*
	Apa matjam awak boleh menjempang kĕmari?	*am-macham awaq boleh mĕñempang kĕmari?*
Mat:	*Ta' ada. Sahaja hendak pegi Teloek Mas.*	*taq adĕ. sayĕ naq pĕgi tĕloq-mas.*

	Djadi, orang sebelah roemah sahaja itoe minta tolong laloekan tempat koee ini.	*jadi, orang sĕblah rumah sayĕ tu mintaq tolong laluka:n tĕmpat-kweh ni.*
Hasan:	*Siapa poenja tempat koee ini?*	*syapĕ puñĕ tĕmpat-kweh ni?*
Mat:	*Ta' taoelah.*	*taq tau lah.*
	Bapa sahaja kata orang roemah sebelah sahaja itoe poenja.	*bapaq sayĕ katĕ, orang rumah sĕblah sayĕ tu puñĕ.*
Hasan:	*Siapa hendak memakai disini?*	*syapĕ naq mĕmakay di sini?*
Mat:	*Mak si Dolah hendak memakai.*	*maq si dolah naq mĕmakay.*
	Awak datang lagi Teloek Mas, apa aralnja disana?	*awaq datang lagi tĕloq-mas, apĕ aral ñĕ di: sanĕ?*
Hasan:	*Ta' ada apa2.*	*taq adĕ apĕapĕ.*
	Berdjalan boeangkan masa sahadja.	*bĕjalan, bwangkan masĕ sajĕ.*
	Tinggal lagi, tiba disana, habis basah kena hoedjan.	*tinggal-lagi, tibĕ di sanĕ, abes basah kĕnĕ ujan.*
Mat:	*Sahaja pikir sahaja hendak menjempoet entjik keroemah sahaja malam ini.*	*sayĕ piker sayĕ naq mĕñĕmpot ĕncheq kĕ rumah sayĕ malam ni.*
	Entjik boleh datang?	*ĕncheq boleh datang?*
Hasan:	*Minta maaf sahadjalah, entjik Mat.*	*mintaq mahap sajĕ lah, ĕncheq-mat!*
	Sahaja ada banjak kerdja.	*say adĕ bañaq krĕjĕ.*
	Lain kali sahadjalah.	*laen kali sajĕ lah.*
	Orang roemah sahaja ta' ada.	*orang-rumah sayĕ taq adĕ.*
Mat:	*Entjik Hasan ta' boleh datang barang setengah djam roemah sahaja malam ini?*	*ĕncheq-asan taq boleh datang barang stĕngah jam rumah sayĕ malam ni?*
Hasan:	*Baiklah. Kalau sahaja ta' ada apa aral, sahaja datang malam karang.*	*baeq lah. kalaw sayĕ taq adĕ apĕ aral, sayĕ datang malam-karang.*
Mat:	*Kalau begitoe, biarlah sahaja antarkan tempat-koee ini dahoeloe.*	*kalau bĕgitu, byar lah say antarkan tĕmpat-kweh ni dulu.*

Conversation 5. Asan reaches Mat's house.

Hasan:	*Asalan mo'alaikoem!*	*asalam moqalaykom!*
Mat:	*Ma'alaikom moesalam!*	*maqlaykom musalam!*
	Masoeklah entjik Hasan.	*masoq lah cheq-asan!*
	Sahaja pikir entjik ta' datang malam ini.	*sayĕ piker ĕncheq taq datang malam ni.*
Hasan:	*Sahaja terlecheh, balik dari roemah orang itoe tadi.*	*sayĕ tĕlecheh, baleq dari rumah orang tu tadi.*
	Djadi, sahaja sampai diroemah soedah glap.	*jadi, sayĕ sampay di rumah, sudah glap.*
	Menoetoep reban ajampoen dalam gelap.	*mĕnutop rĕban-ayam pon dalam glap.*
Mat:	*Orang roemah entjik Hasan pegi kemana?*	*orang-rumah cheq-asan pĕgi kĕ manĕ?*
Hasan:	*Orang toea sahaja pegi ke-Melaka.*	*orang-tuĕ sayĕ pĕgi kĕ mlakĕ.*
	Entah apa dibikinnja, sahaja ta' taoelah.	*ĕntah apĕ dibiken ñĕ, sayĕ taq tau lah.*
Mat:	*Nanti sahaja bentang tikar dahoeloe, boleh kita makan.*	*nanti sayĕ bĕntang tikar dulu, boleh kitĕ makan.*
Hasan:	*Mana pegi orang toea entjik Mat?*	*manĕ pĕgi orang-tuĕ ĕncheq-mat?*
Mat:	*Orang toea sahaja pegi roemah orang kawin, diseberang soengai itoe.*	*orang-tuĕ sayĕ pĕgi rumah orang kawen, di sĕbrang sungay itu.*
	Dia ta' balik lagi semalam.	*diĕ taq baleq lagi smalam.*
	Marilah kita makan nasi goreng!	*mari lah kitĕ makan nasiq-goreng.*
	Ikan goreng, ajampoen goreng.	*ikan goreng, ayam pon goreng.*
	Koeah ta' ada.	*kwah taq adĕ.*
	Djadi, kita makan berkering sahadja.	*jadi kitĕ makan bĕkreng sajĕ.*
Hasan:	*Sahaja pikir bagoes sahaja pegi basoeh tangan dahoeloe.*	*sayĕ piker bagos sayĕ pĕgi basoh tangan dulu.*
	Entjik Mat ada toeala kesat tangan?	*cheq-mat adĕ twalĕ-kĕsat-tangan?*
Mat:	*Kesat tangan ada dekat dapoer itoe.*	*kĕsat-tangan adĕ dĕkat dapor tu.*

Ada doea tiga.	*adĕ duĕ-tigĕ.*
Ambillah jang mana saloe.	*ambeq lah yang-manĕ satu.*

3. Conversation

Follow the models in the preceding units and make up conversations about being invited to a Malay house and having dinner there.

UNIT 29

INDUSTRY

SECTION A

1. Basic Sentences

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	DUTCH CONVENTIONAL SPELLING	MALAY
product	*hasil*	*asel*
1. What does this country export? (*lit.* what products go out from this country?)	*Apa hasil keloear dari-pada negeri ini?*	*apĕ asel k lwar dari-padĕ negri ini?*
be various	*bermatjam-matjam*	*bĕmachammacham*
2. Oh, all sorts [of things].	*O ada bermatjam-matjam.*	*o, adĕ bĕmachammacham.*
ore	*bidjih*	*bijeh*
tin	*timah*	*timah*
tin-ore	*bidjih timah*	*bijeh-timah*
copra (dried cocoanut)	*kelapa kering*	*klapĕ-kreng*
coal	*arang batoe*	*arang-batu*
3. Rubber, tin-ore, copra, coal, and so on.	*Getah, bidjih timah, kelapa kering, arang batoe, dan yang lain2 djoega.*	*gĕtah, bijeh-timah, klapĕ-kreng, arang-batu, dan yang laenlaen jugĕ.*

important
moestahak
mustahaq

4. The most important one is rubber.
Jang lebih moestahak, getah.
yang lĕbeh mustahak, gĕtah.

second
kedoea
kĕduĕ

5. The second (of them) is copra.
Jang kedoeanja, kelapa kering.
yang kĕduĕ ñĕ, klapĕ-kreng.

third
ketiga
kĕtigĕ

6. The third is tin-ore.
Jang ketiganja bidjih timah.
yang kĕtigĕ ñĕ, bijeh-timah.

tap (rubber)
toreh
toreh

be tapped
ditoreh
ditoreh

7. If [you] grow rubber, how many years [is it] before it can be tapped?
Kalau tanam getah, brapa taoen baroe boleh ditoreh?
kalaw tanam gĕtah, brapĕ taon baru boleh ditoreh?

at least
sekoerang-koerangnja
skurangkurang ñĕ

8. O [it's] at least fifteen years before it can be tapped.
O sekoerang-koerangnja lima belas taoen baroe boleh ditoreh.
o skurangkurang ñĕ limĕ-blas taon baru boleh ditoreh.

be liquid *or* thin
tjair
chaer

harden
bekoe
bĕku

make something harden
bekoekan
bĕkukan

be hardened
dibekoekan
dibĕkukan

9. After they've gotten the liquid rubber, they harden it.
Lepas dia soedah dapat getah tjair, dibekoekannja.
lepas dië dah dapat gĕtah chaer, dibĕkukan ñĕ.

dry in the sun
djemoer
jĕmor

be dried in the sun
didjemoer
dijĕmor

10. After they've hardened it, they dry it in the sun.
Lepas dibekoekannja, didjemoernja poela.
lĕpas dibĕkukan ñĕ, dijĕmor ñĕ pulaq.

be called
dipanggil
dipanggel

11. That's when (*lit.* that before called by people) they call it "dried rubber."	*Itoe baroe dipanggil orang getah kering.*	*itu baru dipanggel orang gětah-kreng.*
be sold	*didjoeal*	*dijwal*
12. Where is the dry rubber sold after they've made it?	*Kalau soedah djadi getah kering, dimana didjoealnja?*	*kalaw sudah jadi gětah-kreng, di manĕ dijwal ñĕ?*
concern *or* merchant	*saudagar*	*sĕdagar*
13. They sell it to the bigger concerns.	*Didjoealnja pada saudagar jang besar2.*	*dijwal ñĕ padĕ sĕdagar yang bĕsarbĕsar.*
14. Then the concern [takes] whatever rubber it's bought (from the different people),	*Kemoedian saudagar itoe, mana getah2 jang dibelinja lagipada orang2,*	*kĕndyan sĕdagar itu, manĕ gĕtahgĕtah yang dibĕli ñĕ lagipadĕ orang-orang,*
keep *or* save	*simpan*	*simpan*
be kept *or* saved	*disimpan*	*disimpan*
warehouse	*goedang*	*gudang*
15. [and] keeps it in a warehouse.	*disimpannja dalam goedang.*	*disimpan ñĕ dalam gudang.*
be taken out	*dikeloearkan*	*dikĕlwarkan*
16. When ships come in, they take the rubber out of the warehouse,	*Bila kapal datang, dikeloearkannja getah itoe lagipada goedang,*	*bilĕ kapal datang, dikĕlwarkan ñĕ gĕtah tu lagi-padĕ gudang,*
be put in	*dimasoekkan*	*dimasoqkan*
17. [and] load it on the ship.	*dimasoekkan dalam kapal.*	*dimasoqkan dalam kapal.*
be taken to	*diantarkan*	*dyantarkan*
18. Then it's sent out to different countries.	*Baroelah diantarkan kelain-lain negeri.*	*baru lah dyantarkan kĕ laenlaen nĕgri.*

unload unload	*poenggah* *memoenggah*	*punggah* *mĕmunggah*
19. Yes, I once happened to see a ship unloading rubber in America.	*Ja, satoe kali sahaja ada tengoek dalam tanah Amerika, kapal ada memoenggah getah.*	*yĕ, satu kali say adĕ tengoq dalam tanah-marekan, kapal adĕ mĕmunggah gĕtah.*
20. Maybe the rubber came from Malaya.	*Barang kali getah itoe datang lagi tanah melajoe.*	*barangkali gĕtah tu datang lagi tanah-mlayu.*

2. Hints on the Dutch Conventional Spelling

The DCS writing 'saudagar' for *sĕdagar* 'concern' is the same as the BCS writing of this word. Notice also that the word *barangkali* is written as two words 'barang kali.'

3. Practice and Review

4. Commentary

Note 29A.1. *kĕduĕ* and *kĕtige.*

(a) The words *kĕduĕ* and *kĕtigĕ*, as you can see, contain the words *duĕ* and *tigĕ* respectively with a prefix *kĕ-*. We have had the following Basic Sentences:

yang kĕduĕ ñĕ klapĕ-kreng. 'The second (of them) is copra.'

yang kĕtigĕ ñĕ bijeh-timah. 'The third is tin-ore.'

The word for 'first' in this series is *pĕtamĕ* (DCS pertama, BCS pĕrtama).

diĕ datang yang pĕtamĕ di sini. 'He came here first.'

Similar words are derived from other numbers like *kĕmpat* 'fourth,' *klimĕ* 'fifth,' *kĕnam* 'sixth,' but are comparatively rarely used.

Here is another example:

rumah yang pĕtamĕ sanĕ tu, diĕ yang kayĕ dalam kampong. 'The first house[-hold] there is the richest in the village.'

The words *kĕduĕ* and *kĕtigĕ* can also be preceding modifiers of nouns:

mulĕmulĕ dič maen, mĕnang. masoq kĕtigĕ kali, kalah. '[When] he first played, [he] won. (Entering) the second time, [he] lost.'

ĕncheq bějalan dari-padĕ sini, masoq kĕtigĕ sempang, ĕncheq mĕñempang kĕ kanan. 'Go from here to (*lit.* entering) the third crossing [and] turn right.'

(b) For 'first,' 'second' and so on the words *nombol-satu, nombol-duĕ, nombol-tigĕ* are also used. Similar compounds are formed with all the other numbers. Here are some examples of the use of these compounds in *yang*-word-groups:

dič datang yang nombol-satu di sini. 'He came here first.'

ambeq yang nombol-lapan tu. 'Take the eighth one.'

dič tinggal rumah yang nombol-tujoh dari-padĕ sini. 'He lives [in] the seventh house from here.'

or without *yang*, only as a following modifier:

dič tinggal rumah nombol-tujoh dari-padĕ sini. 'He lives in the seventh house from here.'

(c) The words in (a) and (b) above are also used in the meanings 'first of all,' 'in the second place,' etc. For example, in answer to an invitation to go somewhere, the answer might be:

taq boleh. pĕtamĕ badan sayĕ taq sĕdap. '[I] can't. First of all, I'm not feeling well.'

kĕduĕ ñĕ, sayĕ bañaq krĕjĕ. 'In the second place, I'm busy.'

yang kĕtigĕ ñĕ orang-rumah sayĕ taq adĕ. 'In the third place, my family is out.'

As can be seen from the sentences above, the use of *yang* is optional.

(d) The words *kĕduĕduĕ* 'both,' *kĕtigĕtigĕ* 'all three' are the doublings of *kĕduĕ* and *kĕtigĕ* respectively, but the meanings are quite different. Here are some examples:

kĕtigĕtigĕ ñĕ pĕgi. 'All three went.'

kĕduĕdu anaq ñĕ skolah. 'Both of his children go to school.'

Above 'three,' doubled numbers without the prefix are used. For example:

tayal dič ĕmpaq-ĕmpat baru lagi. 'All four of his tires are still new.'

limĕlimĕ orang mati. 'All five of the men died.'

The doubled numbers *duĕduĕ* and *tigĕtigĕ* have the same meanings and use as *kĕduĕduĕ* and *kĕtigĕtigĕ*.

5. Exercise

I. Match the Malay sentences in A with the English sentences in B.

A. 1. *dič bilang, di adĕ barang yang mustahaq, naq kasi padĕ awaq.*
2. *rumah yang kĕduč sanĕ tu, di-orang yang kayĕ skali dalam kampong ni.*
3. *kĕdučduč sapu-tangan sayĕ koyaq.*
4. *masoq kĕduč kali dah sayĕ maen, taq mĕnang.*
5. *bilĕ awaq naq toreh getah kĕbon awaq?*
6. *k lwar asel nĕgri ini, yang bañaq gĕtah.*
7. *sayĕ dĕngar orang bilang, bañaq bijeh nĕgri ini.*
8. *bilĕ lagi naq ditoreh, kalaw taq ditoreh skarang?*
9. *gĕtah ñĕ chaer lagi, blom bĕku.*
10. *dič suroh punggah kayu tu sĕblah jĕmbatan.*

B. a. Both my handkerchiefs are torn.
b. I've heard people say that there's a lot of ore in this country.
c. The product which this country exports the most is rubber.
d. The second house(-hold) there is the richest in this village.
e. The rubber in it is still thin, it hasn't hardened yet.
f. He said he has something important to give you.
g. When are you going to tap the rubber on your farm?
h. He ordered [them] to unload the wood at the bridge.
i. I have played for the second time without winning.
j. When else will the tapping be done if not now?

II. Match the Malay sentences in A with the English sentences in B.

A. 1. *kĕnapĕ awaq taq bĕkukan gĕtah tu? taq adĕ ubat kĕ?*
2. *kitĕ taq nampaq awaq jĕmor padi smalam.*
3. *kalaw dijĕmor ñĕ getah smalam, ari ini boleh jwal dah.*
4. *kalaw dipanggel ñĕ sayĕ ari itu, bagos jugĕ.*
5. *apĕ sĕdagar yang bĕsar dalam nĕgri ini?*
6. *apĕ adĕ disimpan dalam tu?*
7. *taq tau sayĕ tĕmpat dič simpan.*
8. *taq-pĕrnah dikĕlwarkan ñĕ sayĕ nampaq.*
9. *dyantarkan ñĕ kweh tu di rumah orang-sĕblah.*
10. *jangan dimasoqkan baju sayĕ di situ.*

B. a. He's never brought them out for me to see.

b. If I'd been called the other day, it would have been fine.
c. If they'd dried the rubber yesterday, it could be sold today.
d. I didn't see you drying rice yesterday.
e. What's being kept in that?
f. Why aren't you hardening the rubber? Don't you have any of the hardening stuff?
g. I don't know where he keeps it.
h. He took the cake to his neighbor's house.
i. My coat's not to be put there.
j. What concern is the biggest in this country?

6. Check-Up and Review

Section B

1. Basic Sentences

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	DUTCH CONVENTIONAL SPELLING	MALAY
shoemaker	*toekang sepatoe*	*tukang-spatu*
1. What were you doing at the shoemaker's?	*Apa awak bikin dalam kedai toekang sepatoe itoe?*	*apĕ awaq biken dalam kĕday-tukang-spatu tu?*
fix	*membetoelkan*	*mĕmbĕtolkan*
heel	*toemit*	*tumet*
2. I'm having my shoes fixed with new rubber heels (*lit.* patching the rubber of its heel).	*Sahaja membetoelkan sepatoe sahaja, tampal getah toemitnja.*	*sayĕ mĕmbĕtolkan sepatu sayĕ, tampal gĕtah-tumet ñĕ.*
sole *or* palm	*tapak*	*tapaq*
3. The soles (of it) were getting thin, [so] I'm having them soled (*lit.* putting a patch of leather).	*Tapaknjapoen soedah hendak nipis, sahaja hendak tampal koelit lagi.*	*tapaq ñĕ pon dah naq nipes, sayĕ naq tampal kulet lagi.*

4. How much will it cost you to have soles and heels put on?
5. All together it will cost about a dollar and a half.
6. But why don't you buy new shoes?

shoe

7. These shoes that I'm fixing are good.
8. [No matter] where I go, my feet never get blisters.
9. That's why I'm fixing [them] (again).

tailor

10. I'll be off to the tailor's.

iron *or* to press something

11. What're you going to do, have those pants pressed?

crease

12. Not at all. The crease isn't out of (*lit.* broken) them yet.
13. [As I was] leaving work [they] caught on a nail [and] tore.
14. Where's the tear?

Berapa awak kena, tampal tapak sama bikin toemitnja.
Kena barang satoe ringgit setengah semoea sekali.
Kenapa poela awak ta' beli spatoe jang baroe?

kasoet

Kasoet jang sahaja membetoelkan ini, bagoes.
Kemana-mana sahaja pegi, ta' pernah kaki sahaja meletoep.
Itoelah sahaja betoelkan balik.

toekang-djahit

Sahaja hendak pegi kedai toekang djahit dahoeloe.

seterika

Apa awak hendak boeat? Hendak seterika seloear itoe?

sais

Ta' ada. Sais dia beloem patah lagi.
Keloear lagipada kerdja kojak, tersangkoet pakoe.
Dekat mana kojaknja?

brapĕ awaq kĕnĕ, tampal tapaq samĕ biken tumet ñĕ.
kĕnĕ barang satu ringget stĕngah smuĕ-skali.
kĕnapĕ pulaq awaq taq bĕli spatu yang baru?

kasot

kasot yang sayĕ mĕmbĕtolkan ini, bagos.
kĕ manĕmanĕ sayĕ pĕgi, taq-pĕrnah kaki sayĕ mĕlĕtop.
itu lah sayĕ bĕtolkan baleq.

tukang-jaet

sayĕ naq pĕgi kĕday-tukang-jaet dulu.

srikĕ

apĕ awaq naq bwat? naq srikĕ sluar itu?

saes

taq adĕ. saes diĕ blom patah lagi.

kĕ lwar lagi-padĕ krĕjĕ, koyaq, tĕsangkot paku.
dĕkat manĕ koyaq ñĕ?

	pocket	*kotjek*	*kocheq*
15.	[They] tore near the pocket.	*Kojak dekat kotjek.*	*koyaq dĕkat kocheq.*
16.	Is the tear big?	*Besar kojaknja?*	*bĕsar koyaq ñĕ?*
17.	It's not very big.	*Ta' ada berapa besar.*	*taq adĕ bĕrapĕ bĕsar.*
	inch	*intji*	*inchi*
18.	It's two or three inches.	*Ada satoe doea intji.*	*adĕ satu-duĕ inchi.*
	machine *or* use a machine on something	*mesen*	*mesen*
19.	If that's the size of it, the tailor will sew it (with his machine) in a jiffy.	*Kalau matjam itoe besarnja toekang djahit mesen sekedjap sahadja.*	*kalaw macham itu bĕsar ñĕ, tukang-jaet mesen skĕjap sajĕ.*
	estimate	*agak*	*agaq*
	sew	*djahit*	*jaet*
20.	How much would you guess it will cost to sew it up?	*Awak agak berapa sen sahaja kena, djahit balik?*	*awaq agaq, brapĕ sen sayĕ kĕnĕ, jaet baleq?*
21.	It will cost ten or fifteen cents.	*Kena barang sepoeloeh lima belas sen.*	*kĕnĕ barang spuloh-limĕ-blas sen.*
	thread	*benang*	*bĕnang*
	needle	*djaroem*	*jarom*
22.	Why, don't you have needle and thread at home?	*Apa, awak ta' ada benang sama djaroem diroemah?*	*apĕ, awaq taq adĕ bĕnang samĕ jarom di rumah?*
	pants of a suit	*seloear kot*	*slwar-kot*
23.	[I] do. But [these are] pants to a suit.	*Ada djoega. Tinggal lagi, seloear kot.*	*adĕ jugĕ. tinggal-lagi, slwar-kot.*
	do sewing	*mendjahit*	*mĕnjaet*

24. It's hard to sew them (*lit.* the sewing of them is difficult).	*Soesah mendjahitnja.*	*susah mĕnjaet ñĕ.*
25. But if he wants too much I'll take 'em home,	*Tetapi, kalau dia hendak mahal2, sahaja bawa balik,*	*tapi, kalaw di ĕndaq mahalmahal, sayĕ bawaq baleq,*
26. [and] (I'll) sew [them] myself.	*sahaja djahit sendiri.*	*sayĕ jaet sĕndiri.*
27. Why are you taking the coat too? button	*Kenapa awak bawa badjoe djoega? boetang*	*kĕnapĕ awaq bawaq baju jugĕ? butang*
28. I'm having a button sewed on, a button (of it) has gotten lost.	*Sahaja hendak membetoelkan boetangnja, boetangnja soedah hilang.*	*sayĕ naq mĕmbĕtolkan butang ñĕ, butang ñĕ dah ilang.*
29. He may have a button that matches (*lit.* just like the buttons of this coat). sew for someone	*Barang kali dia ada boetang matjam boetang badju ini djoega.* *djahitkan*	*barangkali di adĕ butang macham butang baju ini jugĕ.* *jaetkan*
30. He can sew (*lit.* do the favor of sewing) it on for me (at the same time).	*Dia boleh tolong djahitkan sekali.*	*dië boleh tolong jaetkan skali.*

Additional words:

ore-boat (used in surface mining of tin)	*kapal bidjih*	*kapal-bijeh*
abandoned tin mine	*lombong*	*lombong*
sewing-machine	*mesen djahit*	*mesen-jaet*
ditch	*parit*	*paret*
coat of a suit	*badjoe kot*	*baju-kot*

2. Hints on the Dutch Conventional Spelling

We have had the following new words with a spelling peculiar to them in DCS as compared with the Malay column which have not been referred to in the preceding units. In every instance the BCS agrees with the DCS.

MALAY	DCS	BCS
teqkwan 'teapot'	*tekoan*	*tekoan*
asel 'product'	*hasil*	*hasil*
srikĕ 'iron'	*seterika*	*sětěrika*
jaet 'sew'	*djahit*	*jahit*
ilang 'disappear, get lost'	*hilang*	*hilang*
krajĕqan 'government'	*keradjaan*	*kĕrajaan*

The word *srikĕ* 'iron' is pronounced *strikĕ* in some parts of the Malay peninsula and *strika* in the East Indies.

3. Practice and Review

4. Commentary

Note 29B.1. *kasot* and *spatu.*

The word *kasot* is specifically the name for the native Malay shoe and the word *spatu* is specifically the name for the European shoe. Generally, however, Malays use these two words almost interchangeably.

5. Exercise

I. Match the Malay sentences in A with the English sentences in B.

A. 1. *dolah naq pĕgi mĕmbĕlolkan prau ñĕ ari ini.*
2. *tumet-spatu sayĕ gĕtah ñĕ dah naq abes.*

3. *taq boleh tampal bolah ini lagi, tĕlampaw bañaq bochor.*
4. *tapaq-kaki sayĕ chukop saket.*
5. *bapaq-sĕdarĕ mahmot jadi tukang-jaet.*
6. *kocheq-baju sayĕ dah koyaq.*
7. *paku brapĕ inchi ĕncheq mau?*
8. *awaq dah mesen gĕtah awaq, cheq-mat?*
9. *mesen-jaet ni dah patah jarom ñĕ.*
10. *sayĕ taq boleh agaq brapĕ umor ĕncheq-dolah.*

B. a. My sole hurts.
b. The needle on this sewing-machine is broken.
c. What size (*lit.* how many inch) nails do you want?
d. You can't patch up this ball any more, it's got too many leaks.
e. I can't guess how old Mr. Dolah is.
f. Dolah is going to fix his boat today.
g. Mahmot's uncle is a tailor.
h. My coat-pocket is torn.
i. My rubber heels are worn out.
j. Have you processed your rubber, Mr. Mat?

II. Match the Malay sentences in A with the English sentences in B.

A. 1. *kalaw taq salah agaq ñĕ, diĕ pĕgi mĕmunggah kayu.*
2. *mahmot mintaq jaet baju ñĕ dĕngan sayĕ tadi.*
3. *sayĕ taq adĕ bĕnang-puteh. bĕnang-itam adĕ.*
4. *jarom sayĕ chumĕ tinggal sĕbatang.*
5. *cheq-mat panday mĕnjaet.*
6. *sayĕ naq pĕgi kĕday-tukang-jaet, mintaq jaetkan butang-baju ni skĕjap.*
7. *lombong tĕmpat kapal-bijeh ambeq timah dulu.*
8. *kader blajar basikal, jatoh dalam paret dĕngan basikal ñĕ skali.*
9. *kapal-bijeh yang bañaq di kwalĕ-lumpor.*
10. *apĕ kasot bagos kitĕ bli? bagos awaq bli kasot-itam.*

B. a. I'm going to the tailor's for a moment, to ask him to sew this coat-button on.
b. I don't have any white thread. [I] have some black thread.
c. If I'm not mistaken (in the guessing of it), he has gone to unload some wood.
d. Mr. Mat sews excellently.
e. A *lombong* is a place where an ore-boat used to mine tin.
f. Mahmot asked me to sew his jacket before.
g. What shoes should I buy? You ought to buy black shoes.
h. I've only one needle left.

i. While Kader was learning [to ride] a bicycle, [he] fell into a ditch together with his bicycle.

j. Kuala Lumpor has the most ore-boats.

6. Check-Up and Review

Section C

1. Check-Up

2. Listening In

Conversation 1. Saleh reaches David's house and finds David emptying a cart.

Salih:	*Apa awak poenggah itoe, entjik Daoet?*	*apĕ awaq punggah tu, cheq-daot?*
Daoet:	*Ta' ada. Sahaja memoenggah arang batoe.*	*taq adĕ. sayĕ mĕmunggah arang-batu.*
	Hendak keloearkan semoea, boekan main soesah lagi.	*naq dikĕlwarkan smuĕ, bukam-maen susah lagi.*
Salih:	*Awak poenggah arang batoe ini, hendak diantarkan kemana?*	*awaq punggah arang-batu ni, naq dyantarkan kĕ manĕ?*
Daoet:	*Ta' ada kemana-mana.*	*taq adĕ kĕ manĕmanĕ.*
	Tinggal hendak dimasoekkan sahadja dibawah roemah,	*tinggal naq dimasoqkan sajĕ di bawah rumah,*
	kalau disimpan diloear, kena djemoer.	*kalaw disimpan di lwar, kĕnĕ jĕmor.*
Salih:	*Awak pegi kemana semalam poekoel doea petang, sahaja tjari awak ta' ada?*	*awaq pĕgi kĕ manĕ smalam pukol duĕ pĕtang, sayĕ chariq awaq, taq adĕ?*
Daoet:	*Ah! Sahaja pegi kedai toekang sepatoe semalam membetoelkan tapak kasoet, soedah tertjaboet getahnja.*	*ah! sayĕ pĕgi kĕday-tukang-spatu smalam, mĕmbĕtolkan tapaq-kasot, sudah tĕchabot gĕtah ñĕ.*

	Masoek kedoea kali soedah, getah toemitnja soedah tertjaboet.	*masoq kĕduĕ kali dah, gĕtah-tumet ñĕ dah tĕchabot.*
Salih:	*Apĕ fasal poela boleh djadi tertjaboet?*	*apĕ-pasal pulaq boleh jadi tĕchabot?*
Daoet:	*Barang kali pakunja ta' bagoes.*	*barangkali paku ñĕ taq bagos.*
	Sahaja pegi dalam goedang semalam, hendak menengoek orang simpan kelapa kering.	*sayĕ pĕgi dalam gudang smalam, naq mĕnengoq orang simpan klapĕ-kreng.*
	Djadi tiba depan pintoe goedang tertjaboet getah toemitnja.	*jadi, tibĕ dĕpan pintu-gudang, tĕchabot gĕtah-tumet ñĕ.*
	Djadi sahaja pakai djoega kasoet itoe.	*jadi, sayĕ pakay jugĕ kasot tu.*
	Sampai keroemah, terasa kaki sahaja sakit.	*sampay k rumah, trasĕ kaki sayĕ saket.*
	Sekali sahaja tengoek, kaki sahaja meletoep.	*skali sayĕ tengoq, kaki sayĕ mĕlĕtop.*
Salih:	*Mana dia kasoet itoe? Awaq boeangkan?*	*manĕ diĕ kasot tu? awaq bwangkan?*
Daoet:	*Ta' ada. Ada diroemah, sahaja simpan.*	*taq adĕ. adĕ di rumah, sayĕ simpan.*
Salih:	*Awak tampal getah toemitnja, kena berapa?*	*awaq tampal gĕtah-tumet ñĕ, kĕnĕ brapĕ?*
Daoet:	*Sahaja bajar tiga poeloeh sen.*	*sayĕ bayar tigĕ-ploh sen.*
Salih:	*Kedai mana awak tampal kasoet?*	*kĕday manĕ awaq tampal kasot?*
Daoet:	*Sahaja pegi dipekan membetoelkan.*	*sayĕ pĕgi di pĕkan, mĕmbĕtolkan.*
Salih:	*Patoetlah moerah!*	*patot lah murah!*
	Kalau dekat sini, sekoerang-koerangnja dekat lima poeloeh sen.	*kalaw dĕkat sini, skurangkurang ñĕ dĕkat limĕ-ploh sen.*

Conversation 2. Kader meets Abas and speaks to him.

Kadir:	*Awak pegi kemana itoe, entjik Abas?*	*awaq pĕgi kĕ manĕ tu, ĕncheq-abas?*
Abas:	*Sahaja hendak pegi bekoekan getah.*	*sayĕ naq pĕgi bĕkukan gĕtah.*
Kadir:	*Apa, awak beloem bekoekan getah lagikah?*	*apĕ, awaq blom bĕkukan gĕtah lagi kĕ?*

Getah sahaja, lama soedah beku.

Abas: *Sahaja soeroeh adik sahaja bekoekan tadi, tinggal lagi ta' dibekoekannja, terloepa boeboeh oebat.*

Kadir: *Djadi, bagaimana hendak bekoe? Tjaerlah! Kenapa awak soeroeh bekoekan dengan adik awak? Kalau awak bekoekan sendiri, barang kali soedah boleh didjemoer soedah.*

Abas: *Awak toreh getah keboen mana? Keboen seblah kapal bidjih itoe?*

Kadir: *Keboen seblah kapal bidjih sana soedah lama ta' ditoreh. Djadi, saudagar kapal bidjih itoe, dipanggilnja bapa sahaja hari itoe. Fasal keboen itoe, soedah lama sahaja ta' toreh.*

Abas: *Habis, apa poela dipanggilnja bapa awak, sĕdagar kapal bidjih itoe hendak dibelinja keboen itoe?*

Kadir: *Bapa sahaja bilang, hendak dibelinja keboen itoe.*

Abas: *Habis, bapa awak hendak didjoealnja keboen itoe?*

Kadir: *Dia, hendak didjoealnja. Tetapi sahaja ta' kasi.*

Abas: *Apa hendak dibikinnja saudagar keboen matjam itoe? Boekan banjak bĕnar2 hasilnja.*

Kadir: *Kita bilang.*

gĕtah sayĕ, lamĕ dah bĕku.

sayĕ suroh adeq sayĕ bĕkukan tadi, tinggal-lagi taq dibĕkukan ñĕ, tĕlupĕ buboh ubat.

jadi, bagi-manĕ naq bĕku! chaer lah! kĕnapĕ awaq suroh bĕkukan dĕngan adeq awaq? kalaw awaq bĕkukan sĕndiri, barangkali dah boleh dijĕmor dah.

awaq toreh gĕtah kĕbon manĕ? kĕbon sĕblah kapal-bijeh tu? kĕbon sĕblah kapal-bijeh sanĕ, dah lamĕ taq di-toreh.

jadi, sĕdagar kapal-bijeh tu, dipanggel ñĕ bapaq sayĕ ari tu.

pasal kĕbon tu, dah lamĕ sayĕ taq toreh.

abes, apĕ pulaq dipanggel ñĕ bapaq awaq, sĕdagar kapal-bijeh tu naq dibĕli ñĕ kĕbon tu?

bapaq sayĕ bilang, naq dibĕli ñĕ kĕbon tu.

abes, bapaq awaq naq dijwal ñĕ kĕbon tu?

dih, naq dijwal ñĕ. tapi sayĕ taq kasi.

apĕ naq dibiken ñĕ sĕdagar kĕbon macham itu?

bukan bañaq bĕnarbĕnar asel ñĕ.

kitĕ bilang.

	Tetapi dia-orang saudagar.	*tapi di-orang sĕdagar.*
	Itoelah jang moestahak.	*itu lah yang mustahaq.*
Abas:	*Apa jang moestahaknja?*	*apĕ yang mustahaq ñĕ?*
Kadir:	*Bidjih timah itoe, kalau soedah habis, keboen itoe djadi lombonglah.*	*bijeh-timah tu, kalaw dah abes, kĕbon tu jadi lombong lah.*
	Awak boekan ta' taoe timah!	*awaq kan taq tau timah!*
	Timah jang moestahak sekali pada saudagar.	*timah yang mustahaq skali padĕ sĕdagar.*

Conversation 3. Saleh calls on his friend Dolah.

Salih:	*Engkau mendjahit apa itoe, Dolah?*	*ĕngkaw mĕnjaet apĕ tu, dolah?*
Dolah:	*Ah! Mendjahit seloear kot, boetangnja soedah poetoes.*	*ah! mĕnjaet slwar-kot, butang ñĕ dah putos.*
Salih:	*Djaroem terlampau besar, benang terlampau ketjil poela,*	*jarom tĕlampaw bĕsar, bĕnang tĕlampaw kĕchiq pulaq,*
	apa matjam engkau boleh mendjahit?	*am-macham ĕngkaw boleh mĕnjaet?*
Dolah:	*Mendjahit boetang, ta' berapa soesah.*	*mĕnjaet butang, taq brapĕ susah.*
	Akoe jang soesah, hendak tampal kotjek badjoe kot jang lagi satoe ini.	*aku yang susah, naq tampal kocheq baju-kot yang lagi satu ini.*
Salih:	*Kenapa poela badjoe itoe?*	*kĕnapĕ pulaq baju tu?*
Dolah:	*Sahaja pegi memandjat kelapa semalam, tersangkoet pakoe.*	*sayĕ pĕgi mĕmanjat klapĕ smalam, tĕsangkot paku.*
Salih:	*Pakoe dekat mana awak tersangkoet?*	*paku dĕkat manĕ awaq tĕsangkot?*
Dolah:	*Sahaja melintas tempat orang membetoelkan parit semalam,*	*sayĕ mĕlintas tĕmpat orang mĕmbĕtolkan paret smalam,*
	djadi, tiba dekat sitoe, tersangkoet pakoe.	*jadi, tibĕ dĕkat situ, tĕsangkot paku.*

Salih:	*Awak ta' ada mesen djahitkah?*	*awaq taq adĕ mesen-jaet kĕ?*
Dolah:	*Mesen djahit dah patah djaroem.*	*mesen-jaet sayĕ dah patah jarom.*
Salih:	*Sahaja agak, Karim ada mesen.*	*say agaq, karem adĕ mesen.*
	Dia boleh djahitkan.	*dič boleh jaetkan.*
	Kalau ta' salah, dia ada seterika djoega.	*kalaw taq salah, di adĕ srikĕ jugĕ.*
Dolah:	*Seloear sahaja sais keras lagi.*	*slwar sayĕ saes kras lagi.*
	Dan lagi, maloe sahaja minta tolong dengan dia.	*dan lagi, malu sayĕ mintaq tolong dĕngan dič.*
	Dia soedah menolong masoek ketiga kali soedah.	*dič dah mĕnolong, masoq kĕtigĕ kali dah.*
Salih:	*Berapa besar kojaknja?*	*brapĕ bĕsar koyaq ñĕ?*
Dolah:	*Ada barang tiga empat intji.*	*adĕ barang tigĕ-ĕmpat inchi.*
	Bagoes sahaja bawa pegi kedai toekang djahit.	*bagos sayĕ bawaq pĕgi kĕday-tukang-jaet.*

3. Conversation

Follow the models of preceding units and make up conversations about the industries of Malaya and of the United States. Make up other conversations about having to go to the tailor's and the shoemaker's.

UNIT 30

REVIEW

1. Sentence Review

Proceed here as you did in the Sentence Reviews in Units 6, 12, 18, and 24. Consider the meaning of each English sentence and then make up a Malay sentence that says the same thing. Do not write anything down.

I

1. I stayed overnight in Singapore.
2. You don't need to bring a lot of bedding.
3. Can't we take a different path?
4. We'd better bring along a lot of matches.
5. Up-river the water is shallow.
6. How shall we go to Malacca?
7. If anything happens, wake him up.
8. What kind of snakes are most numerous in the jungle?
9. His clothes were completely torn.
10. Where can we cross this river?

II

11. Have you spread the mosquito netting?
12. We'll take a short cut through the rice field.
13. Buy two loaves of bread and two cans of meat.
14. You can get there by tomorrow noon.
15. I can sleep anywhere at all.
16. If a storm comes up, we'll be far from land.
17. I've begun to feel drowsy.
18. Are you sure which way to head?
19. We'll take turns staying awake.
20. I didn't fall asleep all night long.

III

21. What does she write in her letter?
22. I'm going to send these packages to my family.
23. There are plenty of envelopes in that drawer.
24. I ordered a suit five days ago.
25. He's been divorced twice already.

26. I don't have a single sheet of letter paper.
27. He won't wait for you to come back!
28. I was sent here a year ago.
29. I've thought about that for a long time.
30. Probably she's already engaged to somebody else.

IV

31. The telegraph office is over there.
32. He's looking for the ready-made kind.
33. Let's hurry or the post-office will close.
34. He bought a ring as a souvenir.
35. How much will the postage be?
36. Do you have much family in Johor Bharu?
37. You'd better make the address clearer.
38. Have you received a letter from her?
39. He couldn't figure out how to carry it.
40. I don't believe it was he.

V

41. Their objective was to surround the enemy.
42. They brought me to a first-aid station.
43. A sergeant gets about ninety a month.
44. Five men are hiding west of the mountain.
45. He walks with a cane.
46. How much salary does he get a year?
47. The next morning the captain ordered him to the hospital.
48. Throw the grenade over there.
49. The next day we gathered beside the tank.
50. They tried to retreat, but couldn't.

VI

51. He has to support himself now.
52. The officer ordered them to jump from the plane.
53. Where were you fighting?
54. He goes there every afternoon to be treated.
55. Burn the houses so that the enemy can't use them.
56. His older brother is a civilian working for the government.
57. At noon the artillery began to fire.
58. My friend doesn't have any rank.
59. How far did you fall?
60. The enemy spotted the balloon and shot at it.

VII

61. Make yourself at home!
62. The cabbage doesn't have any red peppers in it.
63. I've eaten all I can.
64. He's taking a walk to pass the time.
65. He's doing something or other in the barn.

66. Are you going anywhere next Wednesday?
67. They're going to bring electricity here next year.
68. I'd like to invite him for dinner.
69. Mother is putting some in a dish.
70. When are you going to invite them again?

VIII

71. I'll be glad to if nothing comes up.
72. All the people in the village use oil lamps.
73. He'll be out in a minute.
74. Let me pour you some tea.
75. If I'm not mistaken, he's coming up the stairs.
76. Please pass the hot-sauce.
77. Try some of that corn.
78. Please excuse me, I'd be sorry I ate it.
79. Have you gotten used to eating rice?
80. Can't you come to my house for about half an hour tonight?

IX

81. They've loaded the tin-ore on the ship.
82. The most important product is rubber.
83. There's a lot of ore in this country.
84. What does Malaya export?
85. After they've hardened it, they dry it in the sun.
86. They store the copra in that warehouse.
87. How many years will it be before those trees are tapped?
88. They'll unload the coal tomorrow morning.
89. It will be at least an hour before the rubber hardens.
90. The third building from here is the warehouse.

X

91. Do you have buttons like the buttons on this coat?
92. No matter where I go my feet never get blisters.
93. At what shop are you having your shoes fixed?
94. As I left work they caught on a nail and tore.
95. She can sew it on for you in a second.
96. If that's how heavy it is, I can't carry it.
97. How much does it cost to have soles and heels put on?
98. How long will it be before you finish pressing the pants?
99. If he wants too much, I'll take them back.
100. It's the second time the rubber heel has come off.

2. Conversation

Prepare short conversations and act them out.

VOCABULARY FOR PART FIVE

The following list includes the words that have appeared in the Basic Sentences of Units 25–29. Words listed in the Vocabularies for Parts One, Two, Three, and Four are repeated here only if they have appeared in a new use or meaning. Reference to the first occurrence of each word is made as in earlier vocabularies.

The words are listed in the order and spelling in which they appear in dictionaries using the Dutch Conventional Spelling. Because of the differences in the spelling, words will often come in at places that are different from the one that you have been used to up until now. For example, a word like *chaer* is 'tjair' in the Dutch Spelling and appears under 't.' Reminders are given here and there throughout the Vocabulary; for example, '*asel*, see hasil' means that the meaning and first occurrence of the word are given with the Dutch Conventional Spelling of the word.

As in most dictionaries using the Dutch Spelling, *e* except in a final syllable followed by a consonant is written 'é' and *ĕ* is written 'e.'

agak: to guess 29B
air basoeh tangan: water to wash the hands 28B
alas: to support *or* to hold up 28A
alas makan: food mat 28A
alas tilam: mattress cover 28B
ambil (*ambeq*) tahoe: to pay attention 27B
ami, see armi
antara: between *or* while 27A
arak: strong drink *or* whiskey 28A Comm
aral: hindrance 28A
arang batoe: coal 29A
armi (*ami*): army *or* soldier 27A
asalam mo'alaikoem: greetings 28A
asel, see hasil 29A

babi: pig *or* hog 28A Comm
badjoe Bandoeng: Bandoeng jacket 26A
badjoe kot: coat of a suit 29B
bakar: to burn 25A
balas: to reply 27B
balaskan: to reply 27B
baling: to hurl *or* throw 27B
Bandoeng: (name of a Javanese city) 26A
bantal: pillow 25A
basoeh: wash 28B
bekoe: to harden *or* congeal 29A
bekoekan: to make something harden 29A

beloekar: scrub 25A
béloen: parachute *or* balloon 27A
benang: thread 29B
benar2: truly 28B
bentang: to spread (a cloth) 25B
bentoek: style 26A
berdjaga: to stay awake 25B
berganti-ganti: to take turns *or* change off 25B
berkaseh-kaseh: to fall in love with one another 26B
berkering: to be dry 28B
berkoempoel: to assemble or be together 27B
bermalam: to spend the night 25A
bermatjam-matjam: to be various 29A
berobat: to be treated (medically) 27B
berpangkat: to have rank 27A
berperang: to campaign *or* fight in a war 27B
bersembonji (*běsěmbuñiq*): to hide oneself 27B
bertjerai: to get divorced 26B
bertoenang: to get engaged 26A
bidjih: ore 29A
bidjih timah: tin-ore 29A
bič: beer 28A Comm
bila2: whenever *or* at any time 25A
bisa: to be poisonous *or* to ache painfully 25A
boeangkan: to throw out *or* away 28A
boeboeh: to put *or* place 28B
boengkoesan: package 26A
boetang: button 29B
Borma: Burma 27B
brubat, see berobat 27B
ch-, see tj-
daging babi: pork 28A Comm
daoen keladi: calladium leaf 26A
da'wat: ink 26B
dibaling: to be hurled at 27B
dibekoekan: to be hardened 29A
didjemoer: to be dried in the sun 29A
didjoeal: to be sold 29A
dikeloearkan: to be taken out 29A
dikirimkan: to be sent off 26A
dimakan: to be eaten 25A
dimasoekkan: to be put in 29A
dipanggil: to be called 29A
disimpan: to be kept *or* saved *or* put away 29A
ditoreh: to be tapped (of rubber) 29A
ditembak: to be shot at 27A
ditoenggoe: to be awaited 26B
diantarkan: to be sent off 29A
djagoeng: corn 28B
djahat: to be vicious *or* wicked *or* bad 25A

djahit: to sew 29B
djahitkan: to sew for (someone) 29B
djangan2: probably *or* no doubt 26A
djaroem: needle 29B
djemoer: to dry in the sun 29A
doea2: both 29A
doelang: tray 28A
doeri: thorn 25B
éderis: address 26B
empat2: all four 29A Comm
entah apa: who knows what 28A
gadji: wage *or* salary 27A
gaja: manner 25A
getah kering: dried rubber 25A
gigit: to bite 25A
goedang: warehouse 29A
goenoeng: mountain 27B
hasil: product 29A
he: hey 25B
hilir: down-river 25B
hoeloe: up-river 25B
intji: inch 29B
j-, see dj-
ja ta' janja: in any case *or* to be sure 26B
kain Bandoeng: Bandoeng cloth 25A
kain batik: batik cloth 26A
kain saroeng: sarong 26A
kajoe api: firewood 25A
kandang: barn 28A
kandang lemboe: (cow-)barn 28A
kapal bidjih: ore-boat (used in mining tin) 29B
kapitan (*kaptan*): captain 27A
kasih: to love 26B
kasihkan: to love 26B
kasoet: shoe 29B
kedoea: second 29A
kedoea-doea: both 29A Comm
kedjoetkan: to wake (somebody) 25B
kehendak (*kĕndaq*): sweetheart 26A
kelamboe: mosquito netting 25A
kelapa kering: copra 29A
kenjang: to be full (of food) 25B
kepoeng: to hem in or surround 26A
keradjaan: government 27B
keréta kebal: tank 27B
kertas soerat: letter paper 26A
kesat: to wipe dry 28B
kesat tangan: hand towel 28B
ketiga: third 29A
ketiga-tiga: all three 29A Comm

kirikan: to pass (t. the left) 28B
kirimkan: to send off *or* mail 26A
kl-, see kel-
koeah: gravy sauce 28B
koetjing: cat 28A
koperal: corporal 27A
kotjik: pocket 29B
kr-, see ker-
lalat: fly (insect) 28B
laloekan: to pass (something) around 28B
langsar: to slope gradually 25B
léher: neck 26B
lepaskan: to get past *or* to release 25B
léstrik (East Indies for *letrek*): electricity 28B
létenan (East Indies for *lepténan*): lieutenant 27A
léwat: to be late 28A
lima2: all five 29A Comm
lintah: water-leech 25B
lombong: abandoned tin-mine 29
makan2: eat (formally) 28A
ma'laikoem moesalam: (reply to asalam mo'alaikoem) 28–A
maloekan: to be embarrassed about (something) 28A
mangkoek: bowl 28B
melebeh-lebeh: to be much more 26B
meletoep: to explode *or* blister 27B
memakai: to wear 26A
membelikan: to do buying for (someone) 28A
membetoelkan: to fix 29B
memikirkan: to do thinking about 26B
memoenggah: to unload 29A
mendjahit: to do sewing 29B
mengantoek: to be drowsy 25A
menggigit: to do biting 25A
mengikoet: to follow 27B
mengisap: to do sucking *or* smoke (cigarettes) one after the other 25B
mengobatkan (*měngubatkan*) to treat (medically) 27B
menjeberang: to cross 25B
menjempang: to take a fork (in the road) *or* turn off 25B
menjempoet: to do inviting 28A
menjerahkan: to surrender 27B
menoelis: to do writing 26B
menoetoep: to do closing 28B
meriam: cannon *or* artillery 27B
mésen: machine *or* to operate on (something) with a machine 29B
mésen djahit: sewing-machine 29B
minta (*mintaq*) tolong: to ask a favor 26B
moesoeh: enemy 27A

moestahak: to be important 29A
monjit: monkey 25A
masi tambah (*nasiq-tambah*): second helping or rice 28B
njamoek: mosquito 25A
oendoer: to retreat 27A
ofis (*opes*): office 26B
ofisir (*opisĕ*): officer 27A
orang roemah sebelah: neighbor 26B
orang sebelah roemah: neighbor 26B
pangkal peha: upper part of thigh 27B
pangkat: rank *or* status 27A
parang: machete 25B
parit: ditch 29B
patjat: springing leech 28
pedas: to be spicy *or* hot 28B
pelita: oil lamp 28B
pen: pen 26B
peréman: civilian 27A
peringatan: souvenir 26A
perioek: (rice-)pot 27B
perioek api: mine *or* hand grenade 27B
perioek besi: metal pot 27B
pertama: first 27A Comm
pertjajakan: to believe in *or* trust *or* believe to be 26B
pertjoema: for free *or* in vain 27B
pikirkan: to think about 26B
pinggan-mangkoek: dishes (of all kinds) 28B
pl-, see pel-
poenggah: to unload 29A
pokok pangkalnja: it depends *or* after all 27A
pr-, see per-
rantai: chain 26A
rantai léher: necklace 26B
ranting: twig 25B
reban ajam: chicken pen 28A
Red Keroes (*ret-kros*): Red Cross *or* first-aid station 27B
sais: crease 29B
sajoer kobes: cabbage 28B
sambal: hot-sauce 28B
sardin (*saden*): sardine 25A
sarjan, see sersan
saroeng soerat: envelope 26A
saudagar (*sĕdagar*): business establishment *or* merchant 29A
sebarang: any 28B
sedara-mara: (extended) family 26A
serek: to learn by painful experience 28B
sersan (*sĕrsan*, East Indies for *sarjan*): sergeant 27A
sesat: to get lost 25A
siang-malam: day and night 27B

simpan: to keep *or* save *or* put away 29A
sekoerang-koerangnja: at least 29A
selama-lamanja: forever *or* for the whole time *or* always 26B
seléndang: scarf 26A
selimoet: blanket 25B
seloear kot: pants to a suit 29B
semalam-malam: all night long 25A
seterika (*strikĕ*): to iron *or* pressing iron 29B
seroepa: be exactly like 28B
setem: stamp 26B
sk-, see sek-
sl-, see sel-
sm-, see sem-
soepaja (*spayĕ*): in order that 27A
soeroeh: to command 27A
soesahkan: to worry about 25A
sr-, see ser-
strikĕ, see seterika
tl-, see set-
sah, see entah
tangga: stairs *or* ladder 28A
tanggoeng: to support (financially) 27A
tanjakan: to ask about 28A
tapak: sole *or* palm 29B
ulu, see hoeloe
tebang: to chop 25B
tebing: steep bank 25B
tekoan (*teqkwan*): teapot 28B
Teloek Mas: (name of a village near Malacca) 28A
tempah: to order (something made) 26A
tempat koeé (*kweh*): baking pan 28B
ten: can 25A
tengah hari: noon 25A
terangkan: to make clear *or* clarify *or* explain 26B
terasa: to get a feeling 25A
terboeka (*tĕbukaq*): to open (of itself) 27A
teringat: to recall suddenly 26B
termakan: eat (accidentally) 28B
terpelanting: to fly off 27B
terpoekoel: to strike (accidentally) 27B
tersangkoet: to get caught on *or* hang (from a hook) 25B
tertoetoep: to close (accidentally *or* to someone's disadvantage) 26B
tiba: to arrive *or* reach 27B
tiga2: all three 29A Comm
tikar-bantal: bedding 25A
tilam: mattress 28B
timah: tin 29A

tintian: footbridge 25B
tjair: be liquid *or* thin (of liquids) *or* melt (of solids) 29A
tjeritakan: tell a story 27B
tjili: small red pepper 28B
tjétek: to be shallow 25B
tjekak tangan: bracelet 26A
toedjoe: to head for 25A
toedjoean: purpose *or* aim *or* objective 27A
toekang djahit: tailor 29B
toekang sepatoe: shoemaker 29B
toemit: heel 29B
toendoek: to bend (the head) 25B
toeala kesat tangan: towel to dry the hands 28B
toeangkan: to pour for (someone) 28B
tongkat: cane *or* crutch 27A
topi besi: helmet 27B
toreh: to tap (rubber) 29A
tr-, see ter-
u-, see oe-
y-, see j-

MALAY–ENGLISH WORD-LIST

This list includes all the Malay words that have occurred in Units 1–30. The words are given in their British Conventional Spelling (BCS).

I. Here are the most importa[illegible]n which the BCS differs from the spelling o[illegible]alay column which will affect the position of the word in the list.

1. Words that have begun with a vowel in the Malay column may begin with 'h' in the BCS. For example, *asel* is 'hasil' in the BCS.

2. A word that began in the Malay column with two consonants—*ch* is a single consonant—is spelled in the BCS with 'č' after the first consonant. For example, *blajar* is 'bělajar' in the BCS.

3. *y* and *w* after a consonant are written 'i' and 'u' respectively in the BCS. For example, *byar* is 'biar' and *bwat* is 'buat' in the BCS.

4. *ñ* is 'ny.' For example, *peñaket* is 'pěnyakit' in the BCS.

II. A list of the most important differences between the Dutch Conventional Spelling (DCS) and the British follows. By substituting the BCS equivalent for the DCS letter or letters, you will be able to look up a word written in the Dutch Conventional Spelling.

DCS		BCS
oe	is	u
dj	is	j
tj	is	ch
elsewhere j	is	y

a-, see also ha-
abang: older brother
abang ipar: spouse's older brother
ada: to exist, to be, to have
adek: younger brother, younger sister
adek ipar: spouse's younger brother *or* sister
agak: to guess
ah: (exclamation of dissatisfaction)
ahli: wife
ajak: to take out, to ask along
ajar: to teach
aku: I (to inferior, intimately to an equal)
alas: to support, to hold up
alas makan: food mat
alas tilam: mattress cover
almari: (movable) closet
almari kain baju: wardrobe
ambil (*ambeq*): to take, to get
ambil (*ambeq*) tahu: to pay attention
ambilkan (*ambeqkan*): to get for (someone)
amboi: boy!
anak: child
anak konchi: key
anak mĕnantu: son-, daughter-in-law
anak saudara (sĕdarĕ): nephew, niece
anak wayang: actor
angin: wind, breeze, draft
angkat: to lift up, to carry
anjing: dog
antara: between, while
apa: what
apa macham: what sort, how
apa pasal: why, about what
apa-apa: whatever, anything
api: fire
aral: hindrance
arang batu: coal
armi (*ami*): army, soldier
asah: to sharpen
asalam moalaikum: greetings
asap: smoke
asek: to the exclusion of everything else
atas: on, on top
atau: or

aturan (*atoran*): arrangement
awak: you
awan: cloud
ayam: chicken
ayer: water
ayer basoh tangan: finger-bowl water
ayer batu: ice
bacha: to read
badan: body
bagi: to give
bagimana: how
bagus: to be good
bagus-bagus (*bagobagos*): well, to be good
baharu (*baru*): just, to be new, to be fresh
baharu-baharu (*barubaru*): at the very beginning, to be new, to be fresh
bahasa: language
baik: fine, good
baik-baik: good, fine
bajak: plow, to plow
baju: garment, coat, jacket
baju Bandong: Bandoeng jacket
baju kot: coat of a suit
baju mandi: bathing suit
bakar: to burn
balas: to reply
balaskan: to reply
balek: to return, to go back, again
balek kĕrja: return from work
balekkan: to return (something), to give back, to right (a boat)
baling: to hurl, to throw
bandar: city
Bandong: Bandoeng (name of a Javanese city)
bang: brother
bangsa: kind, nationality
bangun: to get up, arise
bantal: pillow
banyak: a lot, much, many
bapa (*bapaq*): father
bapa (*bapaq*) mĕntua: father-in-law
bapa saudara (*bapaq-sĕdarĕ*): uncle
barang: thing, object, article, baggage
barang-barang: things, baggage
barang kali: perhaps, maybe
barat: west
baring: to lie down
baring-baring: to lie around
baru, see baharu
bas: bus

basah: to be wet
basikal: bicycle
basoh: to wash
batang: (measure for stick-like objects)
batang sĕkĕru: bolt
batas: dyke dividing paddy-field
batok: to cough
batu: mile, stone
bawa (*bawaq*): to bring, to carry
bawah: under, underneath, down
bawakan (*bawaqkan*): to carry for (someone)
bayar: to pay
bechah: ricksha
bĕgini: like this, this way
bĕgitu: like that, that way
bek: suitcase
bĕkakas, see pĕrkakas
bĕku: to harden, to congeal
bĕkukan: to make something harden
bĕlah: (measure of paired parts of body), to split
bĕlajar: to study
bĕlakang: back of, behind, afterwards
bĕlanda: Dutch
bĕlanja: to spend
bĕlayar: to sail
bĕli: to buy
bĕlikan: to buy for (someone)
belon: parachute, balloon
bĕlukar: scrub
bĕlum: not yet
bĕnang: thread
bĕnar-bĕnar: truly
bĕnchi: to hate
béng: bank
bĕntang: to spread (a cloth)
bĕntok: style
bĕrani: to dare, to be bold
bĕrapa: how much, how many
bĕrasa: to feel
bĕrat-bĕrat: to be heavy
bĕrbual: chat
bĕrchakap: to converse, to talk, to speak
bĕrchampor: to mix in, to take part in
bĕrchĕrai: to get divorced
bĕrchukor: to get a shave, to shave oneself
bĕrdarah: to bleed, to be bloody
bĕrdayong: to row
bĕrdiri: to stand, to stand up
bĕrdua: to be two in number
bĕrgadoh: to quarrel, to fight

bĕrganti-ganti: to take turns, to change off
bĕrgĕrak-gĕrak: to move around
bĕrgunting: to get a haircut
bĕrhĕnti: to stop
bĕrjaga: to stay awake
bĕrjanji: to make an agreement, to promise
bĕrjalan: to go out, to walk
bĕrjalan-jalan: to walk around
bĕrjumpa: to meet
bĕrkasch: to be in love
bĕrkasch-kasch: to fall in love with one another
bĕrkĕbun: to engage in farming
bĕrkĕlip-kĕlip: to wink repeatedly
bĕrkĕring: to be dry
bĕrkumpul: to assemble, to be together
bĕrlanggar: to have a collision
bĕrlari: to run
bĕrlumba: to race
bĕrmacham-macham: to be various
bĕrmalam: to spend the night
bĕrnang: to swim
bĕrnang-bĕrnang: to keep on swimming
bĕrnapas: to breathe
bĕrpangkat: to have a rank
bĕrpĕkek-pĕkek: to keep yelling
bĕrpĕrang: to campaign, to fight in a war
bĕrpusing: to turn
bĕrseh: to be clean
bĕrsĕmbunyi (bĕsĕmbuñiq): to hide oneself
bĕrsepah-sepah: to be scattered around
bĕrsikat: to comb one's hair
bĕrsuka-suka: to enjoy oneself, to have a good time
bĕrtambah: to increase, to continue
bĕrtaroh-taroh: to bet with one another
bĕrtĕkak-tĕkak: to argue with each other
bĕrtolah: to start out
bĕrtumbok: to have a fist-fight
bĕrtunang: to be engaged
bĕruang: bear (animal)
bĕrubat: to be treated medically
bĕrus gigi: toothbrush
bĕsar: to grow up, to be large, big
bĕsar-bĕsar: to be big
bĕsi: iron
besok: tomorrow
Bĕtawi: Batavia
bétmentĕn: badminton
bĕtol: to be right, to be true
bĕtol-bĕtol: exactly, really
bĕtolkan: to fix

biar: to let, to allow
biasa: to be used to, to be in the habit of
bijeh: ore
bijeh timah: tin-ore
biji (*bijiq*): (measure for round things)
bikin: to do, to make
bila: when
bila-bila: whenever, at any time
bilang: to say
bilangkan: to say about, to tell
bilek: room
bilek mandi: bathroom
binatang: animal
bini: wife
biru: blue
bisa: to be poisonous, to ache painfully
bising: to be noisy
bochor: to leak
bodoh: to be stupid, foolish
bohong: to tell a lie, to be false
boleh: may, can, to be able to
bolah: ball
Borma: Burma
botol: bottle
buah: fruit
buah anggor: grape
buah dam: checker (piece)
buah kělapa: cocoanut
buah limau: lemon
buah limau manis: orange
buah mangga: mango
buah-buah: fruits
buangkan: to throw out, to throw away
buat: to do, to make
buboh: to put, to place
budak: child, boy, girl
buka (*bukaq*): to open, to take off (clothes), to take apart
bukan: not
bukan main: exceptionally, really, very
bukit: hill
buku: book
buku lali: ankle
bulan: month, moon
bulan Sapar: (name of a month)
bunga: flower
bungkusan (*bungkossan*): package, bundle
bungkus-bungkusan (*bungkobungkossan*): packages, bundles
bungkuskan: to wrap up

bunoh: to kill
burong: bird
busok: to rot, to be rotten
butang: button
chabut: to pull out
chachat: to be injured
chair: to melt, to be thin (of liquids)
chakap: to speak
chantek: to be pretty, to be beautiful
chari (*chariq*): to look for, to search for
chat: paint, to paint
che': miss, madam
chĕkak tangan: bracelet
chĕpat: to be fast
cherek: kettle
cherek ayer: kettle
chĕrita: story, show
chĕrita sayu hati: tragedy
chĕritakan (*chritĕkan*): to tell a story, to narrate
chĕrmin: (plate-)glass, mirror
chĕrut: cigar
chetek: to be shallow
chili: small red pepper
china: Chinese
chinchin: ring
chorak: color
choti: to have a furlough, to be off
chuba: to try
chuchi: to wash, to clean
chuchu: grandchild
chukup: to be sufficient, to have enough, very
chukup-chukup: to be just enough
chuma: only
dadu: dice
daging: meat
daging lĕmbu: beef
dah, see sudah
dahaga: to be thirsty
dahi: forehead
dahulu (*dulu*): earlier, first
dalam: in, inside, to be deep
dam: checkers (game)
dan: and
dapat: to receive, to get
dapor: kitchen
darat: (dry) land, shore
dari: from
dari-pada: from, than
datang: to come
dato': grandfather

dato' nenek: grandparents
Daud (*daot*): David
daun: leaf, playing-card
daun kěladi: calladium leaf
daun těrup: cards
dawat (*daqwat*): ink
daya: to afford, to have the means
de': brother
děkat: to be near
děkat-děkat: to be very near, nearly
děmam: fever, to have a fever, to run a temperature
děngan: with
děpa: fathom
děpan: front
děrebar: driver
di: at
dia: he, she, it, they
dia-orang (*di-orang*): they
di-antarkan: to be sent off
di-baling: to be hurled at
di-bawa (*dibawaq*): to be brought, to be carried
di-běkukan: to be hardened
di-běli: to be bought
di-bunoh: to be killed
di-jaga-jaga: to be watched
di-jěmor: to be dried in the sun
di-jual: to be sold
di-kěluarkan: to be taken out
di-kirimkan: to be sent off
di-makan: to be eaten
di-masokkan: to be put in
dinding: wall
di-panggil: to be called
di-pukul: to be struck
diri: self
di-simpan: to be kept, to be saved, to be put away
di-tangkap: to be caught, to be arrested
di-tembak: to be shot at
di-toreh: to be tapped (of rubber)
di-tunggu: to be awaited
doktor: doctor
Dolah: (a man's name)
donia: world
dozen: dozen
dua: two
dua bělas: twelve
dua-dua: both
dudok: to sit, to sit down, to stay
duit: money
duit kěrtas: bill (money)

duit sĕleng: silver money
dulang: tray
dulu, see dahulu
duri: thorn
dusun: fruit-orchard
eděris: address
ekel: acre
ekor: tail (measure for animals)
ĕmas: gold
ĕmpat: four
ĕmpat-ĕmpat: all four
ĕnam (*nam*): six
ĕnche': Mr., sir, you
ĕnche'-ĕnche': you (plural), sirs
endia: Indian
ĕngkau: you (to inferior, intimately to an equal)
ĕntah: who knows!
ĕntah apa: who knows what, something or other
Fatimah: Fatima (a woman's name)
fikir: to think
fikirkan: to think about
gadoh: to complain
gaji: wage, salary
gambar: picture
gambar patong-patong: toys
gap: golf
garam: salt
garpu: fork
gaya: manner
gĕlap: dark
gĕlas: tumbler, glass
gelen: gallon
Gĕmas: (name of a town)
gĕrabak: railroad car
geres: garage
gĕtah: rubber, gum, sap
gĕtah kĕring: dried rubber
gĕtah tampal: glue
gigi: tooth
gigit: to bite
gila: to be crazy
goreng: to fry
gosok: to rub, to polish
gostan: to back up, to retreat
gua: I
gudang: warehouse
gula: sugar
guna: use, value
gunong: mountain
guru: teacher

hã: ha
habis: to finish, to end
habiskan: to finish (something)
hadiah: gift
hadiahkan: to give as a gift
hairan (*heran*): to be surprised, to wonder, to be wonderful
hajat: wish
haji: pilgrim
hal: circumstance, condition
hantarkan: to take (to a place), deliver
hantarkan dobi: to take to the laundry
harga: price
hari: day, weather
hari ahad (*ahat*): Sunday
hari bulan: date
hari ěnam hari minggu: week-end
hari isnin (*ari-snen*): Monday
hari jumaat (*jěmahat*): Friday
hari khamis: Thursday
hari minggu: Sunday
hari rabu: Wednesday
hari sabtu (*saptu*): Saturday
hari sělasa: Tuesday
harimau (*rimaw*): tiger, leopard
hasil: product
hati: liver
hawa: climate, atmosphere
he!: hey
hělai (*lay*): (measure for flat, pliable things)
hěndak (*naq* and *ěndaq*): to intend, to be about to, will
hidong: nose
hidup: to live, to be alive, to be living
hijau: to be green
hilang: to get lost, to disappear
hilir: down-river
hitam: to be black
hospital: hospital
hotel: hotel
hudang: shrimp, lobster
hujan: rain, to rain
hulu: up-river
hutan: jungle, forest, woods
i-, see also hi-
ia: yes
ia ta' ia-nya: in any case, to be sure
iang: one that, one who
iang ada: some
iang biasa: as a rule
iang lain-lain: others

iang mana: which
iang sahaya'tahu: from what I know
ibrahim: Abraham
ikan: fish
ikat: to tie, to be set with
ikut: to follow, to go with
inchi: inch
inggĕris: English
ini: this
injin: engine, motor
ingat: to remember, to have thought
ingatkan: to think about, to think to be, to remind
isi: to contain, to put in (a container)
isikan: to put into (a container)
isap: to smoke, to suck
itek: duck
itu: that
jadi: to result, so
jaga: to watch, to guard
jaga-jaga: to be careful, to be on one's guard
jagong: corn
jahat: to be vicious, to be wicked, to be bad
jahit: to sew
jahitkan: to sew for (someone)
jalan: to go, road, way
jalankan: to operate
Jalan Bĕsar: (name of a street)
jam: watch, clock, hour
jam tangan: wrist-watch
jangan: don't
ja. .an-jangan: probably
janggut: beard
janji: to promise
jantan: male, man
jantong: heart
jarang: to be rare, to be sparse
jarang-jarang: to be rare
jari: finger
jarum: needle
jatoh: to fall
jauh: to be distant, far
jawa: Javanese
jĕmbatan: bridge, pier
jĕmor: to dry in the sun
jĕmput: to invite
jĕndela: window
jep: jack
jĕpun: Japanese
jĕrneh: to be clear (of water)
jĕrong: shark

Johor: Johor Bharu, Johor
jual: to sell
judi: gambling game
juga: likewise, too
jumpa: to find, meet
ka (*kĕ*): to, towards
ka': madam
ka-atas (*k ratas*): (to) upstairs, upward
kachang: bean
kachang hijau: a kind of pea
kachau: to annoy, disturb, interfere with, bother
kadang-kadang: sometimes
kah: (question particle)
kain: cloth
kain baju: clothing, clothes
kain bandong: Bandoeng cloth
kain batik: batik cloth
kain sarong: sarong
kakak: older sister
kakak ipar: spouse's older sister
kaki: foot, leg
kalah: to lose (in competition)
kalau: if
kali: a time
kambing: goat
kampong: village
kan: not (short form of bukan)
kanan: right
kandang: barn
kandang lĕmbu: (cow-)barn
kantong: bag, shopping bag
kapal: ship
kapal bijeh: ore-boat (used in mining tin)
kapal tĕrbang: airplane
kapitan: captain
karam: to founder
karang: then (after a short interval)
kari ayam: chicken curry
karna sĕbab (*kranĕ-sĕbap*): because
kaseh: to love
kasehan (*kĕsian*): to pity, to feel sympathy, to be a shame
kasehkan: to love
kasi: to give
kasut: shoe
kata: to say
kati: catty (about 1⅓ lbs.)
Katong: (name of a beach near Singapore)
kawan: friend
kawin: to get married, to be married

kaya: to be rich
kayu api: firewood
kĕbanyakan (*kĕbañaqkan*): the majority, most
kĕbun: farm
kĕbun bunga: botanical garden
kĕchil (*kĕchiq*): small, little
kĕdai: shop, store
kĕdai bĕras: grocery store
kĕdai dobi: laundry
kĕdai gunting: barbershop
kĕdai kopi: café
kĕdai makan: restaurant
kĕdai nasi (*nasiq*): restaurant
kĕdai sĕpatu: shoe store
kĕdai tĕmpat chuchi setera: dry-cleaning store
kĕdua: second
kĕdua-dua: both
kĕhĕndak (*kĕndaq*): sweetheart
kĕjutkan: to wake somebody
kĕlakar: to be funny, clown
kĕlambu: mosquito-netting
kĕlap: club
kĕlapa: cocoanut
kĕlapa kĕring: copra
kĕlasi: sailor
kĕlasi kapal: sailor (merchant marine)
kĕmari: hither
kĕmeja: shirt
kĕmudian (*kĕndyan*): afterwards
kĕna: to hit, to contact, to be struck
kĕnal: be acquainted with
kĕnalkan: to introduce
kĕnapa: why, what's the matter with
kĕnchang: strong (of wind), taut (of rope)
kĕntang: photo
kĕnyang: to have one's fill
kĕpala: head
kĕping: piece
kĕpong: to hem in, to surround
kĕrajaan: government
kĕrana, see karna
kĕrani: clerk
kĕras: to be hard, tough
kĕrbau: water-buffalo
kĕring: to be dry
kĕreta: wagon, car
kĕreta api: railroad
kĕreta bomba: fire-engine
kĕreta kĕbal: tank
kĕreta sakit: ambulance

kěreta sewa: taxi, cab
kěrja: work, to work
kěrtas: paper
kěrtas surat: letter paper
kěrtas tulis: writing paper
kěsat: to wipe dry
kěsat tangan: hand towel
kětakutan (*kětakotan*): to be terrified
kětawa: to laugh
kětawakan (*kětawěkan*): to laugh at
kětiga: third
kětiga-tiga: all three
kětok: to knock, to tap, to hammer
kětok běsi: hammer
khabar: news
kira-kira: approximately
kiri: left
kirikan: pass (to the left)
kirim: to send (communications or presents)
kirimkan: to send off, to mail
kita: we, I
kita-orang (*kit'orang*): we
kochek: pocket
konchi: lock, to lock
kopěral: corporal
kopi: coffee
kopi o: black coffee
kopi susu: coffee with cream
kosong: to be empty, to be vacant
korsi: chair
Kota Baharu: (name of a town)
kotak: box, carton
kotor: to be dirty
kuah: gravy sauce
kuasa: to have control, to be in charge
kuat: to be strong
kuching: cat
kuda: horse
kueh: cake
kueh lapis: a kind of layer-cake
kuinin (*kwenen*): quinine
kulit: skin, hide, leather
kuning: yellow
kurang: to be less, to be lacking
labu: gourd, pumpkin
lachi: drawer
lada: pepper
ladang: plantation
lagi: more, besides
lagi pun: besides

lah: (intensifier)
Lah: Dolah (nickname)
lain: different
laki: husband
lalat: fly (insect)
lalu: to pass by
lalukan: to pass (something) around
lama: to be old (of things), to take long, to be long (in time)
lama-lama: finally
laman: lawn (in front of house)
lambat: to be slow
lampu: light, lamp
lampu suloh: searchlight
langgar: to bump, to strike, to hit
langsar: to slope gradually
lantai: floor
lapan: eight
lapang: to be clear (of trees)
lapar: to be hungry
lari: to run, to run away
larikan: to speed (something)
lauk: cooked food dish
laut: sea
lautan: ocean
lay, see hĕali
layar: sail
lebar: to be wide
lĕbat: to be heavy (of rain), to be dense (fruits, trees)
lĕbeh: more
lĕbeh-kurang: more or less, approximately, about
leher: neck
lĕkas-lĕkas (*lĕkalĕkas*): to be quick, to hurry
lĕmah: to be weak
lĕmbu: cow
lĕngan: arm
lĕpas: after, to go past
lĕpaskan: to get past (something), to release (something)
leptĕnan: lieutenant
lĕtak: to lay down, to put down, to set
lĕteh: to be exhausted, to be physically worn out
letrek: electricity
lewat: to be late
lima: five
lima-lima: all five
lintah: water-leech
loket: locket
lombong: abandoned tin-mine
lori: truck

lorong: hall, passageway, small street
loros: to be straight
luar: outside
luka: to be cut, to be wounded
lumba: race (competition)
lumba motosekal: motorcycle race
lupa: to forget
maaf (*mahap*): excuse, pardon
mabok: to be seasick, to be drunk
macham: kind, sort, to be like
macham mana: how
macham-macham: various kinds
machis, see manchis
mahal: to be expensive
Mahmut: (a man's name)
mahu: to want, will
main: to play
main-main: to play around
Majit: (a man's name)
mak: mother
mak bapa (*maq-bapaq*): parents
mak mĕntua: mother-in-law
mak saudara (*maq-sdarĕ*): aunt
makan: to eat
makan angin: to go for pleasure, to take some air
makan-makan: to eat (formally)
makanan: food
ma'laikum musalam: greetings (reply)
malam: night
malam tadi: last night
malas: to be lazy, not feel like
malu: to be embarassed, to be ashamed
ma'ukan: to be embarassed about (something)
mana: where, which, how
manchis: match
mandi: to bathe
mandi bĕrnang: to bathe and swim
mandi Sapar: to perform the ceremonial bathing in the month of Sapar
mangga: mango tree
manggis: mangosteen
mangkok: bowl
manis: to be sweet
marah: to be angry
Marekan: America, American
mari: let's
mas: gold
masa: time, while
masak: to be ripe, to cook
masam: to be sour

masing-masing: each (person)
masok: to enter
masokkan: to put in, to insert
mata: eye
mata hari: sun
mata-mata: policeman
mati: to die
matokah, see motokar
meja: table
meja tulis: desk
mělainkan: to do nothing but
mělaka: Malacca
mělawan: to oppose
mělayu: Malay
mělěbeh-lěbeh: to be much more
mělěpas: to miss, to fail
mělětup: to explode, to blister
mělintas: to cross
měmain: to perform, to act
měmakai: to wear
memang: as a matter of fact
měmanggil: to summon, to call
měmanjat: to do climbing
měmbajak: to do plowing
měmbawa (*měmbawaq*): to do carrying
měmběli: to do buying
měmbělikan: to do buying for (some one)
měmbětulkan: to fix
měmbuat: to do, to accomplish
měmburu: to do hunting
měmikirkan: to think about
měmotong: to engage in cutting
měmunggah: to unload
měnanam: to do planting
měnang: to win
měnangis: to weep, to cry
měnarek: to do pulling
měnchari (*měnchariq*): to look around for
menchari makan: to hunt for food
měnembak: to do shooting
měnĕngar: to listen
měnengok: to watch
měnĕrkam: to spring
menet: minute
měngail: to fish
měngambil (*měngambeq*): to go and get
měngantok: to be drowsy, to be sleepy
měngĕntas: to take a short-cut through
měnggigit: to do biting
měngikut: to follow

mĕngisap: to do sucking, to chain-smoke
mĕngonchi: to wind, to lock
mĕngubatkan: to treat (a disease)
mĕnguraikan: to break up (a quarrel)
mĕniaga (*myaqĕ*): engage in business
mĕnila: Philippine
mĕnjahit: to do sewing
mĕnolong: to help, to aid, to assist
mĕntega: butter
mĕnulis: to do writing
mĕrunggu: to do waiting
mĕnutup: to do closing
mĕnyabit: to harvest (rice), to do cutting with a scythe
mĕnyanyi: to sing
mĕnyĕbĕrang: to cross
mĕnyĕlam: to swim under water, to dive from the surface
mĕnyempang: to take a fork (in the road), to turn off
mĕnyĕmput: to do inviting
mĕnyĕrahkan: to surrender
merah: to be red
mĕriam: cannon, artillery
mesen: machine, to operate (on somethi[illegible] a machine
mesen jahit: sewing machine
minggu: week
minggu dahulu (*dulu*): last week
minta (*mintaq*): to ask for
minta (*mintaq*) tolong: to ask a favor
mintakan (*mintaqkan*): to ask for (in someone's place)
minta-minta (*mintaqmintaq*): to keep hoping
minyak: oil, gasoline
minyak benzen: gasoline
minyaq wangi: perfume
minum: to drink
miseh: still
miskin: to be poor
misti: must, have to
miuzek: music
monyet: monkey
motokar (*matokah*): automobile
motokar (*matokah*) pakai: private car
motosekal: motorcycle
muat: to contain, to hold
muda: to be young
Muhammad (*muhamat*): Mohammad (a name)
muka: face
mula: to begin
mulakan (*mulĕkan*): to start, to begin

mula-mula: first, at first, in the beginning
murah: to be cheap
musim: season
musoh: enemy
mustahak: important
myagĕ, see měniaga
nam, see ĕnam
nama: name
naik: to ascend, to get on, to ride on
nampak: to see, to seem, to look as though
nampak-nya: by the looks of things
nampak-nampak: to see around
nanti: later, to wait
naq, see hĕndak
nas: nurse
nasi (*nasiq*): cooked rice
nasi (*nasiq*) tambah: second helping of rice
nasib (*nasep*): luck, fortune
ne': grandma
nebi: sailor (navy), navy
nĕgĕri: country, state
Nĕgĕri Sĕmbilan: Negri Sembilan (a Malay State)
nĕnas: pineapple
nenek: grandmother
ni, see ini
nipis: to be thin
nombol: number
nombol dua: second
nombol satu: first
Nu Yok: New York
-nya: of it, of him, of her, of them
nyamok: mosquito
o: oh
ombak: breaker, wave
opis: office
opsir (*opisĕ*): officer
orang: person
orang rumah: family
orang rumah sĕbĕlah: neighbor
orang sakit: patient
orang sĕbĕlah rumah: neighbor
otel, see hotel
pa': dad
pachat: springing leech
pada: at, to, on, from
padamkan: to extinguish, to put out
padang: park
padi: rice (before husking)
pagi: morning
pagi-pagi: early in the morning

paip: pipe
pakai: to use, to put (clothes) on, to wear
pakayan: clothes
pakayan wayang: theater costume
paku: nail (metal)
paling: to turn around, most
pam: pump
pamchit: to have a flat (-tire), to be flat, to be punctured
panas: to be hot
pandai: to be expert, to be good at
pandang: to gaze, to stare
pandang-pandang: to keep gazing, to keep staring
panggang: to roast
panggil: to call, to summon
panggong: stage, theater
pangkal pĕha: upper part of the thigh
pangkat: rank, status
panjang: to be long
panjang-panjang: to be long
panjat: to climb
pantai: beach, shore
papan: board
papan dam: checkerboard
parang: machete
parit: ditch
pasal: about, concerning
pasang: pair, to put into operation, to turn on, to stretch
pasar: market
pasĕnjil: passenger
pasir: sand
patah: to break
patut: to be fair, to be proper
patut-lah: no wonder!
patut-nya: by rights
paya: swamp
payah: to be difficult
payong: umbrella
pĕchah: to break, to come apart
pĕdas: to be spicy, hot
pĕdeh: to smart
pĕha: thigh
pĕkan: town
pĕlahan (*plan*): to be slow, to be gentle
pĕlandok: mouse-deer
pĕlek-pĕlek: to be interesting
pĕlihara (*pyarĕ*): to raise (animals)
pĕlita: oil lamp
pĕluru: bullet

pen: pen
pĕnat: to be tired
pendek: to be short
pĕngantin: bride, groom, bridal couple
pĕngantin baharu (*baru*): newlywed(s)
pĕnghabisan (*pĕngabessan*): last
pĕnghidupan (*pĕngidopan*): livelihood, living
pĕnghulu (*pĕngulu*): chief
pĕngompil: lever
pengsan: to faint
pengsel: pencil
pĕnjuru: corner
pĕnoh: to be full
pĕnyakit: disease, condition
pĕrahu: (small) boat
perak: silver
pĕrang: war
pĕrchaya: to believe
pĕrchayakan: (*pĕrchavĕkan*): to believe in, to believe to be, to trust
pĕrchuma: for free, in vain
pĕreman: civilian
pĕrĕmpuan: female, woman
pĕrgi: to go
pĕringatan: souvenir, memory
pĕriok: pot
pĕriok api: mine, hand-grenade
pĕriok bĕsi: metal pot
pĕrjalanan: trip
pĕrkĕrjaan: job, duty
pĕrlu: to be important
pĕrlumba-lumbaan: competitions, racing
pĕrmainan: sport
pĕrnah: ever
pĕrtama: first
pĕrut: stomach, belly
petak: petak (a rice-field division of about ½ acre)
pĕtang: afternoon
pĕti: box
pĕti nyanyi: victrola, phonograph
pialu: malaria
piker, see fikir
pileh: to choose, to pick
pilehkan: to pick out for
pindah: to move
pinggan: dish
pinggan mangkok: dishes (of all kinds)
pinjam: to borrow
pintu: door, gate
pipi: cheek

piring: record, plate
pisang: banana
pisau: knife
pisau chukor: razor
podar gigi: tooth powder, toothpaste
pokar: poker
pokok kayu: (ordinary) tree
pokok mangga: mango tree
pokok pangkal-nya: it depends
ponting pen: fountain pen
post opis (*posopes*): post-office
polé: porter
potong: to cut
pukul: to strike
pukul talipun: to call on the telephone
pula (*pulaq*): indeed, on the other hand
pulang balek: to go up and back
pulau: island
Pulau Pinang: Penang
pun: even, though
punggah: to unload
pusing: to turn
puteh: to be white
putus: to be cut off, to come to an end
pyarĕ, see pĕlihara

radio (*rodyo*): radio
ramai: to be in large numbers (of people)
ramai-ramai: to be in very large numbers
Raman: (a man's name)
rambut: hair (on head)
rantai: chain
rantai leher: necklace
ranting: twig
rasa: to taste, to feel
rata: to be level, to be flat
rĕban ayam: chicken-pen
Red Kĕros: Red Cross, first-aid station
rĕndah: to be low
rengan: to be light (in weight)
rĕnyai-rĕnyai: to be steady (of rain)
rĕti: to understand
ribut: storm
ringgit: dollar
rioh-rioh: to make a noisy disturbance
roda: wheel
rokok: cigarette
rosak: to be out of commission
roti: bread
rumah: house
rumah pasong: police-station

rumah sewa: rooming house
rupa: form, shape
rusa: deer
sa- (*sĕ-*, *s-*): one, a
sa-banyak-banyak-nya (*sĕ-*): at the most
sa-barang (*sĕbarang*): any
sa-bĕlah (*sĕblah*): side, beside, direction
sa-bĕlas (*sĕblas*): eleven
sa-bĕlum (*sĕblom*): before
sa-bĕsar-bĕsar-nya (*sĕ-*): at the largest
sa-biji (*sĕbijiq*): one, a (round thing)
sabit: scythe, to cut with a scythe
sabun: soap
sa-bungkus (*sĕbungkos*): a pack (of)
sa-chawan (*schawan*): a cup (of)
sadar, see sĕdar
sa-dikit (*sikət*): a little
sa-dikit-sa-dikit (*sikəqsikət*): to a small extent
sa-dozen (*sĕdozen*): a dozen
sahaja (*sajĕ*): just, only
sahaya (*sayĕ*): I, me
sa-hĕlai (*slay*): one, a (flat, pliable thing)
sais: size, crease (of trousers)
sayĕ, see sahaja
sa-kali (*skali*): once, at the same time, also, entirely, most
sa-kali-sa-kali (*skaliskali*): once in a while
sa-kĕjap (*skĕjap*): a little while
sakit: to be sick, to ache
sa-kurang-kurang-nya (*s-*): at least
salah: to be wrong
sa-lama-lama-nya: forever, for the whole time, always
sama: to, with, and, to be the same
sa-malam (*smalam*): yesterday
sa-malam kĕlmarin (*smalam-kmaren*): day before yesterday
sa-malam-malam (*smalammalam*): all night long
sama-sama: to be together
sambal: hot-sauce
sa-minggu (*sminggu*): a week
sampai: to arrive, up to, until
san: (nickname for) Hasan
sana: yonder
sangat: very, too
sa-orang (*sorang*): one person, alone
sa-pasang (*spasang*): a pair
sa-pasang baju: a suit
sa-pinggan (*spinggan*): a dish (of)
sa-potong (*spotong*): a slice, a cut (of)
sapu tangan: handkerchief
sa-puloh (*spuloh*): ten
sa-pupu (*spupu*): (first) cousin

sa-ratus (*sratos*): a hundred
sardin (*saden*): sardine
sa-ribu (*sribu*): a thousand
sa-ringgit (*sringget*): a dollar
Sarip: (a man's name)
sarjan: sergeant
sarong surat: envelope
sa-rupa (*srupĕ*): to be exactly like, to be alike
sa-těngah (*stěngah*): half
satu: one
satu-satu: certain, some
saudagar: business establishment, merchant
saudara (*sědarĕ*): relative, cousin
sawah: paddy-field
sawah padi: paddy-field
sayĕ, see sahaya
sayor: vegetable
sayor kobes: cabbage
sayu: to be sad
sĕ-, see also sa-
sĕbab (*sĕbap*): because
sebok: to be occupied, to be busy
sĕdang: to be medium
sĕdap: to be pleasant
sĕdap-sĕdap: nicely, comfortably
sĕdar (*sadar*): to be conscious, to realize
sĕdara-mara: (extended) family
sehat: to be healthy
sĕjok: to be cold
sĕkarang: now
sĕkĕru: nut (metal)
sĕkĕru sĕpanar: spanner, monkey-wrench
sĕkolah: school, to go to school
sĕkolah gambar: museum
sĕlalu: always
sĕlamat: well, safe
Sĕlangor: (name of a Malay state)
sĕlatan: south
sĕlekoh: curve, to curve
sĕlendang: scarf
sĕlimut: blanket
sĕluar: trousers, pants
sĕluar kot: pants to a suit
sĕluar mandi: bathing trunks
sĕluar pendek: shorts
sĕma-sĕma: cold, to have a cold
sĕmbilan (*smilan*): nine
sempang: crossroads, crossing
sĕmpat: to be in time for
sĕmua: all

sen: cent
sĕnapang: gun
sĕndiri: alone, oneself
sĕnyap: to be quiet
sepak raga: (name of a game)
sĕparoh: part, some
sĕpatu: shoe
sĕrek: to learn by painful experience
sĕri: to tie (in a race)
sĕsat: to get lost
sĕtem: stamp
sĕtĕra: silk
sĕtereng: steering gear
sĕtĕrika (*srikĕ*): pressing iron, to press
sĕtesen: station
sĕtesen minyak: filling station
sĕtoken: stocking, sock
sewa: to rent
siang: be daylight
siang malam: day and night
siang-siang: early
siap: to be ready
siapa: who
siapa-siapa: who (plural), anyone, whoever
sikat: comb, to comb
siket, see sa-dikit
siku: elbow
simpan: to keep, to save, to put away
singapura (*singĕpurĕ*): Singapore
singgah: to stop off
singlit: undershirt
sini: here
situ: there
slay, see sa-hĕlai
sojar: soldier
suara: voice
sudah: already
sudu: spoon
suka: to like, to be happy
suku: quarter
sungai: river
sunggoh pun: even though, although
supaya (*spayĕ*): in order that
surat: letter
surat khabar: newspaper
suroh: to command, to order
susah: to be difficult, to worry, to be worried
susahkan: to worry about
susu: milk, cream
ta', see tidak

ta' guna: to be no use, not to be worth
tadi: shortly before
tah, see ĕntah
tahan: to endure, to stand, to stop
tahil: tael (about 1⅓ oz.)
tahu: to know
tahun: year
tajam: to be sharp
ta'kan: impossible, it can't be that
takut: to be afraid, to fear
takutkan: to be afraid about, to be afraid of
tali: rope
tali panching: fishing line
taligĕram: telegram
tambang: fare
tampal: patch, to patch
tanah: land, country, ground, earth
tanam: to plant
tangan: hand, arm
tangga: stair, ladder
tanggong: to support (financially)
tangkai: handle
tangkap: to catch, to arrest
tangkai: tank (container)
Tangling: (a section of Singapore)
tanya: to ask (a question)
tanyakan (*tañĕkan*): to ask about
tapak: sole, palm
tapi, see tĕtapi
tarek: to pull
taroh (*taroq*): to put
tarohkan (*taroqkan*): to put
tawkeh: proprietor
tayal: tire
tĕbal: to be thick
tĕbang: to chop
tĕbing: steep bank
tĕbu: sugar-cane
tĕdoh: to abate, to stop (of rain)
teh: tea
teket: ticket
teket masok: ticket to get in
tekoan (*teqkwan*): teapot
tĕlinga: ear
tĕlok: pond
Tĕlok Mas: (name of a village near Malacca)
tĕlor: egg
tembak: to shoot
tĕmbakau (*tĕmakaw*): tobacco
tĕmpah: to order (something made)

tĕmpat: place
tĕmpat buang ayer: toilet
tĕmpat chuchi muka: sink, washstand
tĕmpat dudok: seat
tĕmpat kĕrja: place where one works
tĕmpat kueh: baking pan
tĕmpat mandi: bathtub
tĕmpat tidor: bed
tĕmpat tinggal: residence
ten· can
tenes: tennis
tĕngah: middle, in the midst of
tĕngah hari: noon
tĕngah-tĕngah: center
tĕnggĕlam: to sink
tengok: to look at
tengok-tengok: to look around (at things)
tĕntang: in the region of
tĕntu: to be certain, to be sure
tĕpi: edge
tĕpi-tĕpi: edges, around the edge
tĕrang: clear
tĕrangkan: to make clear, to clarify
tĕrapit: traffic policeman
tĕrasa: to get a feeling
tĕrbakar: to catch fire, to burn
tĕrbalek: to capsize, to turn over
tĕrbang: to fly
tĕrbuka (*tĕrbukaq*): to open (of itself), to be open
tĕrchabut: to pull out (accidentally, to come off)
tĕrchĕpat: to be too fast
tĕrgantong: to hang (from something)
tĕrim: trolley car
tĕringat: to recall suddenly
tĕrjun: to dive, to jump down
tĕrkĕna: (accidentally) to hit, to contact, to get stuck
tĕrlampau: very, excessively, too
tĕrlecheh: to be too late
tĕrlĕpas: to miss
tĕrlupa: to forget
tĕrmakan: to eat (accidentally)
tĕrok: to be severe, to be serious
tĕrong: eggplant
tĕrpĕlanting: to fly off
tĕrpĕlechok: to sprain
tĕrpĕranjat: to be astonished
tĕrpotong: to cut unintentionally
tĕrpukul: to strike (accidentally)
tĕrtinggal: to leave behind (unintentionally), to be left behind

tĕrtutup: to close (to one's disadvantage)
tĕrup: cards (game)
tĕrus: to go straight through, immediately
tĕtapi (also *tapi*): but
tiang: post, pole, mast
tiap-tiap: (*tyaqtyap*) every
tiba: to arrive
tiba-tiba: suddenly
tidak (also *taq*): no, not
tidor: to sleep
tiga: three
tiga-tiga: all three
tikar: mat, rug
tikar bantal: bedding
tilam: mattress
tim: team
timah: tin
timbang: to weigh
timor: east
tinggal: to live, to remain, to have remaining
tinggal lagi: but
tinggal lah dulu: so long
tinggalkan: to leave behind, to leave (something)
tinggi: to be high
tintian: footbridge
tipu: cheat
to': granddad
tolong: help, please
tompang: to have leave
tongkat: cane, crutch
topi: hat
topi bĕsi: helmet
toreh: to tap (rubber)
tu, see itu
tua: to be old, to be mature
tuala: towel
tuala kĕsat tangan: hand-towel
tuan rumah: landlord
tuan: master, sir, you
tuangkan: to pour for (someone)
tujoh: seven
tuju: to head for
tujuan: purpose, aim, objective, goal
tukang angkat: porter
tukang gunting: barber
tukang jahit: tailor
tukang jual: salesman
tukang masak: cook
tukang pĕlayan: waiter
tukang sĕpatu: shoemaker

tukang teket: ticket-agent, conductor
tukar: to change
tukar pakai: to change and dress
tulang: bone
tulis: to write
tumbok: to punch, to pound
tumit: heel
tumpul: to be dull
tunang: fiancé(e)
tundok: to bend the head, to nod
tunggu: to wait
tunggukan: to wait for, to keep an eye on for
tunggu-tunggukan: to keep waiting for
tunjokkan: to point, to show
turun: to get off, to come down, to descend
tutup: to close, to shut

u-, see also hu-
ubat: medicine, drug
ubi: yam
ujong: end
ular: snake
ular sawa: python
umor: age
undor: to retreat
unjokkan: to hand (to)
untok: for, in order that
utara: north
wangi: perfumed
wap kapal: wharf, pier
wayang: show
wayang bangsawan: theater show
wayang gambar: movies

ENGLISH–MALAY REMINDER LIST

able, to be: boleh
about to, to be: hěndak (*naq* and *ěndaq*)
accomplish, to: měmbuat
ache, to: sakit
ache painfully, to: bisa
acquainted with, to be: kěnal
acre: ekel
act, to: měmain
actor: anak wayang
address: eděris
afford, to: daya
afraid, to be: takut

afraid about, to be: takutkan
after: lĕpas
afternoon: pĕtang
afterwards: bĕlakang, kĕmudian (*kĕndyan*)
again: balek
age: umor
agreement, to make an: bĕrjanji
aid, to: mĕnolong
aim: tujuan
airplane: kapal tĕrbang
air, to take some: makan angin
alive: hidup
all: sĕmua
allow: biar, kasi
already: sudah
although: sunggoh pun
always: sĕlalu, sa-lama-lama-nya
ambulance: kĕreta sakit
America: tanah-marekan, nĕgri-marekan
American: marekan
American, an: orang marekan
and: dan, sama, dĕngan
angry: marah
animal: binatang
ankle: buku lali
annoy, to: kachau
any: sa-barang
anyone: siapa-siapa
anything: apa-apa, apa
any time: bila-bila
apart, come: pĕchah
approximately: lĕbeh-kurang, kira-kira
April: bulan epĕril
argue with each other, to: bĕrtĕkak-tĕkak
arise, to: bangun
arm: tangan
arm, upper: lĕngan
army: armi (*ami*)
arrangement: aturan (*atoran*)
arrest, to: tangkap
arrested, be: di-tangkap
arrive, to: sampai, tiba
article: barang
artillery: mĕriam
ascend, to: naik
ashamed, to be: malu
ask (a question) to: tanya
ask a favor, to: minta (*mintaq*) tolong
ask about, to: tanyakan (*tañĕkan*)
ask along: ajak

ask for: minta (*mintaq*)
ask for (in someone's place), to: mintakan (*mintaqkan*)
assemble, to: bĕrkumpul
assist, to: mĕnolong
astonished, to be: tĕrpĕranjat
at: di, pada
attention, to pay: ambil tahu
August: bulan ogos
aunt: mak saudara (*maq-sĕdarĕ*)
automobile: motokar (*matokah*), kĕreta
awaited, to be: di-tunggu
awake, to stay: bĕrjaga
back: bĕlakang
back up, to: gostan
bad: jahat
badminton: *bĕtmenton*
bag: kantong
baggage: barang
ball: bolah
balloon: belon
banana: pisang
bank: *bĕng*
bank, steep: tĕbing
barber: tukang gunting
barbershop: kĕdai gunting
barn: kandang
bathe, to: mandi
bathe and swim, to: mandi bĕrnang
bathing suit: baju mandi
bathroom: bilek mandi
bathtub: tĕmpat mandi
batik: batek
beach: pantai
bean: kachang
bear (animal): bĕruang
beard: janggut
beautiful: chantek
because: sĕbab (*sĕbap*), karna (*kranĕ*), karna sĕbab
bed: tĕmpat tidor
bedding: tikar bantal
beef: daging lembu
before: sa-bĕlum (*sĕblom*)
before (shortly): tadi
begin, to: mulakan (*mulĕkan*), mula
beginning, at the very: baharu-baharu (*barubaru*)
beginning, in the: mula-mula
behind: bĕlakang
believe, to: pĕrchaya
believe in, believe to be: pĕrchayakan (*pĕchayĕkan*)
belly: pĕrut

bend: sĕlekoh
bend, to: sĕlekoh
bend the head, to: tundok
beside: sa-bĕlah (*sĕblah*)
besides: lagi, lagi pun
bet with one another, to: bĕrtaroh-taroh
between: antara, tĕngah
bicycle: basikal
big: bĕsar
bill (money): duit kĕrtas
bird: burong
bite, to: gigit, mĕnggigit
black: hitam
black coffee: kopi o
blanket: sĕlimut
bleed, to: bĕrdarah
blister, to: mĕletup
bloody: bĕrdarah
blue: biru
board: papan
board, checker-: papan dam
boat (small): pĕrahu
boat, ore- (used in mining tin): kapal bijeh
body: badan
bold: bĕrani
bolt: batang sĕkĕru
bone: tulang
book: buku
borrow, to: pinjam
both: dua-dua, kĕdua-dua
bother: kachau
bottle: botol
bought, to be: di-bĕli
bowl: mangkok
box: pĕti, kotak
boy!: amboi
boy: budak (jantan)
bracelet: chĕkak tangan
bread: roti
break, to: patah, pĕchah
break up (a quarrel), to: mĕnguraikan
breaker: ombak
breathe, to: bĕrnapas
breeze: angin
bridal couple: pĕngantin
bride: pĕngantin (pĕrĕmpuan)
bridegroom: pĕngantin (jantan)
bridge: jĕmbatan
bridge, foot-: titian
bring, to: bawa (*bawaq*)

brother, older: abang
brother, younger: adek
brother-in-law
  spouse's older brother: abang ipar
  spouse's younger brother: adek ipar
brought, to be: di-bawa (*dibawaq*)
buffalo, water-: kĕrbau
bullet: pĕluru
bump, to: langgar
bundle: bungkusan (*bungkossan*)
Burma: Borma
burn, to: tĕrbakar, bakar
bus: bas
business (concern): saudagar (*sĕdagar*)
business, be in: mĕniaga (*myagĕ*)
busy, be: sebok
but: tĕtapi (also *tapi*), tinggal lagi
butter: mĕntega
button: butang
buy, to: bĕli, mĕmbĕli
buy for (someone), to: bĕlikan, mĕmbĕlikan
cab: kĕreta sewa
cabbage: sayor kobes
café: kĕdai kopi
cake: kueh
cake, a kind of layer-: kueh lapis
call, to: panggil, mĕmanggil
call on the telephone, to: pukul talipun
calladium leaf: daun kĕladi
called, to be: di-panggil
campaign: bĕrpĕrang
can: boleh
can (container): ten
cane: tongkat
cane, sugar-: tĕbu
cannon: mĕriam
capsize, to: tĕrbalek
captain: kapitan (*kaptan*)
car: kĕreta
car, private: motokar (*matokah*) pakai
car, railroad: gĕrabak
card, playing: daun
cards (deck): daun tĕrup
cards (game): tĕrup
careful, to be: jaga-jaga
carry, to: bawa (*bawaq*), mĕmbawa (*mĕmbawaq*), angkat
carry for (someone), to: bawakan (*bawaqkan*)
carried, be: di-bawa (*dibawaq*)
carton: kotak
cat: kuching

catch, to: tangkap
catch fire, to: tĕrbakar
catty (about 1⅓ lbs.): kati
caught, to be: di-tangkap
cent: sen
center: tĕngah-tĕngah
certain, a: satu-satu
certain, to be: tĕntu
chain: rantai
chair: korsi
change, to: tukar
change and dress, to: tukar pakai
change off to: bĕrganti-ganti
charge, be in: kuasa
chat, to: bĕrbual
cheap, to be: murah
cheat: tipu
checkerboard: papan dam
checker (piece): buah dam
checkers (game): dam
cheek: pipi
chicken: ayam
chicken curry: kari ayam
chief: pĕnghulu
child: budak, (offspring) anak
China: tanah China, nĕgĕri China
Chinese: China
Chinese, a: orang China
choose, to: pileh
chop, to: tĕbang
cigar: chĕrut
cigarette: rokok
circumstance: hal
city: bandar
civilian: pĕreman
clarify to: tĕrangkan
clean, to: chuchi
clean, to be: bĕrseh
clear, to be: tĕrang
clear (about water), to be: jĕrneh
clear (of trees), to be: lapang
clear, to make: tĕrangkan
clerk: kĕrani
climate: hawa
climb, to: panjat, mĕmanjat
clock: jam
close, to: tutup, mĕnutup, (to one's disadvantage) tĕrtutup
closet (movable): almari
cloth: kain

cloth: batek, kain batek
clothes: kain baju, pakayan
cloud: awan
clown: kĕlakar
club: kĕlap
coal: arang batu
coat: baju
coat of a suit: baju kot
cocoanut: kĕlapa, buah kĕlapa
coffee: kopi
coffee, black: kopi o
coffee with cream: kopi susu
cold, to be: sĕjok
cold, have a: sĕma-sĕma
collide, to: bĕrlanggar
color: chorak
comb, *or* to comb: sikat
comb one's hair, to: bĕrsikat
come, to: datang
come apart: pĕchah
come back, to: balek
come down, to: turun
come off, to: tĕrchabut
command, to: suroh
commission, be out of: rosak
company: saudagar (*sĕdagar*)
competitions: pĕrlumba-lumbaan (*pĕrumbĕlumbĕan*)
complain, to: gadoh
concern: saudagar (*sĕdagar*)
concerning: pasal
condition: pĕnyakit, hal
conductor: tukang teket
conscious, to be: sĕdar (*sadar*)
contain, to: isi, muat
control, to have: kuasa
converse, to: bĕrchakap
cook: tukang masak
cook, to: masak
cooked food course: lauk
copra: kĕlapa kĕreng
corn: jagong
corner: pĕnjuru, (crossing) sempang
corporal: kopĕral
costume, theater: pakayan wayang
cough, to: batok
country: tanah, nĕgĕri
course of cooked food: lauk
cousin: saudara (*sĕdarĕ*)
cousin (first): sa-pupu (*spupu*)
cover: alas tilam

cow: lĕmbu
crazy, to be: gila
crease (of trousers): sais
cross, to: mĕlintas, mĕnyĕbĕrang
crossing, crossroads: sempang
crowd, be in a: ramai
crutch: tongkat
cry, to: mĕnangis
cup: chawan
curry: kari
curry, chicken: kari ayam
curve, to curve: sĕlekoh
cut, to: potong
cut, to be: luka
cut, to (unintentionally): tĕrpotong
cut hair, to: gunting
cut off, to be: putus
cut with a scythe, to: sabit
dare, to: bĕrani
dark, to be: gĕlap
date: hari bulan
daughter-in-law: anak mĕnantu (pĕrĕmpuan)
day: hari
day and night: siang malam
daylight, be: siang
December: bulan disembar
deep: dalam
deer: rusa, (mouse-) pĕlandok
deliver, to: hantarkan
dense: lĕbat
descend, to: turun
desk: meja tulis
dice: dadu
die, to: mati
different: lain
difficult, be: payah, susah
direction, in the: sa-bĕlah (*sĕblah*)
dirty, to be: kotor
disappear, to: hilang
disease: pĕnyakit
dish: pinggan
dishes (of all kinds): pinggan mangkok
distant, to be: jauh
disturb: kachau
disturbance, to make a noisy: rioh-rioh
ditch: parit
dive, to: tĕrjun
dive from surface, to: mĕnyĕlam
divorced, to get: bĕrchĕrai
do, to: bikin, buat, mĕmbuat

doctor: doktor
dog: anjing
dollar: ringgit
don't: jangan
door: pintu
down: bawah
down-river: hilir
dozen: dozen
draft: angin
drawer: lachi
dried in the sun, to be: di-jĕmor
drink, to: minum
driver: dĕrebar
drowsy, to be: mĕngantok
drug: ubat
drunk, be *or* get: mabok
dry, to be: kĕring, bĕrkĕring
dry in the sun, to: jĕmor
dry-cleaning store: kĕdai tĕmpat chuchi sĕtĕra
duck: itek
dull, to be: tumpul
Dutch: Bĕlanda
Dutchman: orang Bĕlanda
duty: pĕrkĕrjaan
dyke dividing paddy-field: batas

each (person): masing-masing
ear: tĕlinga
earlier: dahulu (*dulu*)
early: siang-siang
early in the morning: pagi-pagi
east: timor
East Indies: sa-bĕlah (*sĕblah*) tanah-jawĕ
eat, to: makan
eat (accidentally), to: tĕrmakan
eat (formally): makan-makan
eaten: di-makan
edge: tĕpi
egg: tĕlor
eggplant: tĕrong
eight: lapan
elbow: siku
electricity: letrek
eleven: sa-bĕlas
embarrassed, to be: malu
embarrassed about (something), to be: malukan
empty, to be: kosong
end: ujong
end, to: habis
enemy: musoh
engaged, to be: bĕrtunang

engine: injin
engine, fire-: kĕreta bomba
England: tanah Englan, nĕgĕri Englan
English: Inggĕris
Englishman, an: orang Inggeris
enjoy oneself, to: bĕrsuka-suka
enough: chukup
enter: masok
envelope: sarong surat
ever: pĕrnah
every: tiap-tiap
excuse, to: maaf (*mahap*)
exhausted, to be: lĕteh
exist: ada
expensive, to be: mahal
expert, to be: pandai
explode, to: mĕlĕtup
extinguish, to: padamkan
eye: mata
face: muka
fail, to: mĕlĕpas
faint, to: pengsan
fair, to be: patut
fall, to: jatoh
false, to be: bohong

family: orang-rumah
family (extended): saudara-mara (*sĕdarĕ-marĕ*)
far: jauh
fare: tambang
farm: kĕbun
farm, to: bĕrkĕbun
fast: chĕpat
fast, too: tĕrchĕpat
father: bapa (*bapaq*)
father-in-law: bapa (*bapaq*) mĕntua
fathom: dĕpa
favor, to ask a: minta (*mintaq*) tolong
fear, to: takut
February: bulan pebuwari
feel, to: rasa, bĕrasa
feel like, not to: malas
feel sympathy: kasehan
feeling, to get a: tĕrasa
female: pĕrĕmpuan
fever *or* to have a fever: dĕmam
fiancé(e): tunang
field, paddy-: sawah, sawah padi
fight, to: bĕrgadoh
fight (in a war), to: bĕrpĕrang
fight, have a fist-: bĕrtumbok

Filipino, a: orang Mĕnila
fill, to: pĕnohkan
fill, have had one's: kĕnyang
filling station: sĕtesen minyak
finally: lama-lama
find, to: jumpa
fine: baik
finger: jari
finger-bowl water: ayer basoh tangan
finish, to: habis
finish (something), to: habiskan
fire: api
fire, to catch: tĕrbakar
fire-engine: kĕreta bomba
firewood: kayu api
first: nombol satu, pĕrtama, mula-mula, dahulu
first, at: mula-mula
first-aid station: Red Kĕros
fish: ikan
fish, to: mĕngail
fishing line: tali panching
fist-fight, to have a: bĕrtumbok
five: lima
five, all: lima-lima
fix, to: bĕtulkan, mĕmbetulkan
flat, to be: rata, (of a tire) pamchit
floor: lantai
flower: bunga
fly (insect): lalat
fly, to: tĕrbang
fly off, to: tĕrpĕlanting
follow, to: ikut, mĕngikut
food: makanan
food, course of cooked: lauk
food mat: alas makan
foolish: bodoh
foot: kaki
footbridge: tintian
forehead: dahi
forest: hutan
forever: sa-lama-lama-nya
forget: lupa, tĕrlupa
fork: garpu
fork (in a road): sempang
fork (in a road), take a: mĕnyempang
form: rupa
fortune: nasib (*nasep*)
founder, to: karam
fountain pen: ponting pen
four: ĕmpat

four, all: ĕmpat-ĕmpat
fresh: baharu (*baru*)
Friday: hari jumaat (*jĕmahat*)
friend: kawan
from: dari, dari-pada, pada
front: dĕpan
fruit: buah
fry: goreng
full: pĕnoh
full (with food): kĕnyang
funny: kĕlakar
furlough, to have a: choti
gallon: gelen
gambling game, gambling: judi
gamble, to: main judi
game: main, pĕmainan
game, gambling: judi
garage: geres
garden, botanical: kĕbun bunga
garment: baju
gasoline: minyak benzen
gate: pintu
gaze, to: pandang
get, to: dapat, ambil (*ambeq*), mĕngambil (*mĕngambeq*)
get for, to: ambilkan (*ambeq-kan*)
get off, to: turun
get on: naik
get up, to: bangun
gift: hadiah
girl: budak (pĕrĕmpuan)
give, to: kasi, bagi
give as a gift, to: hadiahkan
give back, to: balekkan
glass: gĕlas
glass, (plate-): chĕrmin
glue: gĕtah tampal
go, to: pĕgi, jalan
go back, to: balek
go for pleasure, to: makan angin
go, to let: lĕpaskan
go out, to: kĕ-luar, bĕrjalan
go past, to: lĕpas
go with, to: ikut
goal: tujuan
goat: kambing
gold: mas
golf: gap
good: baik, bagus
good at, be: pandai
gourd: labu

government: kĕrajaan (*krajĕgan*)
grandchild: chuchu
grandfather: dato'
grandmother: nenek
grandparents: dato' nenek
grape: buah anggor
gravy sauce: kuah
green: hijau
grenade: pĕriok api
groom: pĕngantin
ground: tanah
grow up, to: bĕsar
guard, be on one's: jaga-jaga
guard, to: jaga
guess, to: agak
gum: gĕtah
gun: sĕnapang
habit of, be in the: biasa
hair (on head): rambut
haircut, to get a: bĕrgunting
haircut, give a: gunting
half: sa-tĕngah
hall: lorong
hammer: kĕtok bĕsi
ham mer, to: kĕtok
hand: tangan
hand (to), to: unjokkan
handkerchief: sapu tangan
hand towel: tuala kĕsat tangan, kĕsat tangan
handle: tangkai
hang (from something), to: tĕrgantong
happy: suka
hard: kĕras
harden, to: bĕku·
harden: bĕkukan
hardened, be: di-bĕkukan
harvest (rice), to: mĕnyabit
hat: topi
hate, to: bĕnchi
have, to: ada
have to, to: misti
head: kĕpala
head for, to: tuju
healthy, to be: sehat
heart: jantong
heavy: bĕrat, (of rain) lĕbat
heel: tumit
helmet: topi bĕsi
help, to: tolong, mĕnolong
hem in, to: kĕpong

here: sini
hide (animal): kulit
hide oneself, to: bĕrsĕmbunyi (*bĕsĕmbuñiq*)
high: tinggi
hill: bukit
hindrance: aral
hit, to: kĕna, tĕrkĕna, langgar
hither: kĕmari
Holland: tanah Bĕlanda, nĕgĕri Bĕlanda
horse: kuda
hospital: hospital
hot: panas
hot (spicy): pĕdas
hotel: hotel
hour: jam
house: rumah
how: macham mana, bagimana, apa macham
how much, how many: bĕrapa
hundred: sa-ratus (*sratos*)
hungry: lapas
hunt, to: mĕmburu
hunt around for, to: mĕnchari (*mĕnchariq*)
hunt for food, to: mĕnchari (*mĕnchariq*) makan
hurl, to: baling
hurled at, to be: di-baling
husband: laki
I: sahaya (*sayĕ*), kita, aku, gua
ice: ayer batu
if: kalau
immediately: tĕros
important: pĕrlu, mustahak
inch: inchi
increase, to: bĕrtambah
India: tanah Endia, nĕgĕri Endia
Indian: Endia
Indian, an: orang Endia
injured, to be: chachat
ink: dawat (*daqwat*)
insert, to: masokkan
inserted, to be: di-masokkan
inside: dalam
intend, to: hĕndak (*naq* and *ĕndaq*)
interesting, to be: pĕlek-pĕlek
interfere with: [illegible]achau
introduce, to: kĕnalkan
invite, to: jĕmput, mĕnyĕmput
iron: bĕsi
iron, pressing: sĕtĕrika
iron, to: sĕtĕrika
island: pulau

jack: jep
jacket: baju
jacket, Bandoeng: baju Bandong
January: bulan Jĕnawari
Japan: tanah Jĕpun, nĕgĕri jĕpun
Japanese: Jĕpun
Java: tanah Jawa
Javanese: Jawa
job: pĕrkĕrjaan
July: bulan Julai
jump down, to: tĕrjun
June: bulan Jun
jungle: hutan
keep, to: simpan
kept: di-simpan
kettle: cherek, cherek ayer
key: anak konchi
kill, to: bunoh
killed, to be: di-bunoh
kind: bangsa, macham
kitchen: dapor
knee: lutut
knife: pisau
knock, to: kĕtok
know, to: tahu, (as an acquaintance) kĕnal
lacking, to be: kurang
ladder: tangga
lamp: lampu
lamp, oil: pĕlita
land: tanah, (shore) darat
landlord: tuan rumah
language: bahasa
large: bĕsar
largest, at the: sa-bĕsar-bĕsar-nya
last: pĕnghabisan (*pĕngabessan*)
last night: malam tadi
last week: minggu dahulu (*dulu*)
late: lewat
late, to be too: tĕrlechek
later: nanti
laugh, to: kĕtawa
laugh at, to: kĕtawakan (*kĕtawĕkan*)
launder: dobi
laundry: kĕdai dobi, kain baju
lawn (in front of house): laman
lay down, to: lĕtak
layer-cake, a kind of: kueh lapis
lazy: malas
leaf: daun
leaky, to be: bochor

least, at: sa-kurang-kurang-nya (*skurangkurang ñĕ*)
leather: kulit
leave, to; to leave behind: tinggalkan, (unintentionally) tĕrtinggal
leech, (water-): lintah, (springing) pachat
left: kiri
left, to be *or* to have: tinggal
left behind, to be: tĕrtinggal
leg: kaki
lemon: buah limau
leopard: harimau (*rimaw*)
less: kurang
let, to: biar, kasi
let's: mari
letter: surat
letter paper: kĕrtas surat
level, to be: rata
lever: pĕngompil
lie around, to: baring-baring
lie down, to: baring
lie, tell a: bohong
lieutenant: leptĕnan
lift up, to: angkat
light: lampu
light (in weight), to be: rengan
like, to be: macham
like , to: suka
like, to be exactly: sa-rupa
line, fishing: tali panching
listen, to: mĕnĕngar
little: kĕchil
little, a: sa-dikit (*siket*)
live, to: tinggal, hidup
livelihood, a living: pĕnghidupan (*pĕngidopan*)
liver: hati
living: hidup
lobster: hudang
lock: konchi
lock, to: konchi, mĕngonchi
locket: loket
long, to be: panjang
long, to take: lama
look as though, to: nampak
look at, to: tengok
look for, to: chari (*chariq*), mĕnchari (*mĕnchariq*)
looks of things, by the: nampak-nya
lose (in competition), to: kalah
lose (something), to: hilang
lose, to get: sĕsat
lots, a: banyak

love, to: kaseh, kasehkan
love, to be in: bĕrkaseh
love with one another, to be in: bĕrkaseh-kaseh
low: rĕndah
luck: nasib (*nasep*)
machete: parang
machine: mesen
machine, sewing-: mesen jahit
machine, to: mesen
mad: gila, (angry) marah
mail, to: kirimkan
mailed, to be: di-kirimkan
majority: kĕbanyakan (*kĕbañaqkan*)
make, to: bikin, buat
Malacca: Mĕlaka
malaria: pialu
Malay: Mĕlayu
Malay, a: orang Mĕlayu
Malaya: tanah Mĕlayu
male: jantan
man: jantan
mango: buah mangga
mangosteen: manggis
mango tree: mangga, pokok mangga
manner: gaya
many: banyak
March: bulan Mach
market: pasar
married, to be *or* to get: kawin
mast: tiang
master: tuan
mat: tikar
mat, food: alas makan
match: manchis
matter of fact, as a: memang
matter with, what's the: kĕnapa
mattress: tilam
mattress cover: ala[illegible] tilam
mature, be: tua
May: bulan Me
may: boleh
maybe: barang kali
means, have the: daya
meat: daging
medicine: ubat
medium: sĕdang
meet, to: bĕrjumpa
meet, to: jumpa
melt, to: chair
memory: pĕringatan

merchant: saudagar (*sĕdagar*)
middle: tĕngah
mile: batu
milk: susu
mine: pĕriok api
minute: menet
mirror: chĕrmin
miss: che'
miss, to: tĕrlĕpas, mĕlĕpas
mix in, to: bĕrchampor
Monday: hari isnin (*ari-snen*)
money: duit
money, silver: duit sĕleng
monkey: monyet
monkey-wrench: sĕkĕru sĕpanar
month: bulan
moon: bulan
more: lĕbeh
more or less: lĕbeh-kurang
morning: pagi
morning, early in the: pagi-pagi
mosquito: nyamok
mosquito netting: kĕlambu
most, at the: sa-banyak-banyak-nya
mother: mak
mother-in-law: make mĕntua
motor: injin
motorcycle: motosekal
mountain: gunong
mouse-deer: pĕlandok
move, to: pindah
move around, to: bĕrgĕrak-gĕrak
movies: wayang gambar
Mr.: ĕnche'
much: banyak
museum: sĕkolah gambar
music: miuzek
must: misti
nail (metal): paku
name: nama
nazarene: chĕritaran (*chritĕkan*)
nationality: bangsa
navy: nebi
near: dĕkat
neck: leher
necklace: rantai leher
needle: jarum
neighbor: orang sĕbĕlah rumah, orang rumah sĕbĕlah
nephew: anak saudara (*sĕdarĕ*)
netting, mosquito: kĕlambu

new: baharu (*baru*)
newlywed(s): pĕngantin baharu (*baru*)
news: khabar
newspaper: surat khabar
niece: anak saudara (*sĕdarĕ*)
night: malam
night long, all: sa-malam-malam
night, last: malam tadi
night, to spend the: bĕrmalam
nine: sĕmbilan (*smilan*)
no: tidak
nod, to: tundok
noisy: bising
noisy disturbance, make a: rioh-rich
noon: tĕngah hari
north: utara
nose: hidong
not: tidak (also *taq*), bukan
not yet: bĕlum
November: bulan Nobembar
now: sĕkarang
number: nombol
nurse: nas
nut (metal): sĕkĕru
object: barang
objective: tujuan
occupied, to be: sebok
ocean: lautan
October: bulan Oktobar
office: opis
officer: opsir (*opisĕ*)
oil, gasoline: minyak
old (of things), to be: lama
old: tua, (about things) lama
on: pada, atas
one: satu
only: chuma
open, to: buka (*bukaq*), (of itself) tĕrbuka (*tĕrbukaq*)
open, to be: tĕbuka (*tĕrbukaq*)
operate: jalankan
operation, to put into: pasang
oppose, to: mĕlawan
or: atau
orange: buah limau manis
orchard, fruit-: dusun
order, to: suroh, minta (*mintaq*)
order (made), to: tĕmpah
ore: bijeh
others: iang lain-lain
out of commission: rosak

outside: luar
package: bungkusan (*bungkossan*)
paddy-field: sawah padi, sawah
paint *or* to paint: cat
pair, a: sa-pasang (*spasaŋ*)
palm (of hand): tapak
pan, baking: tĕmpat kueh
pants: sĕluar, (to a suit) sĕluar kot
paper: kĕrtas
paper, letter: kĕrtas surat
paper, writing: kĕrtas tulis
parachute: belon
pardon, to: maaf (*mahap*)
parents: mak bapa (*maq-bapaq*)
park: padang
part: sĕparoh
pass, to: lĕpas
pass by, to: lalu
pass (to the left), to: kirikan
pass (something) around, to: lalukan
passageway: lorong
passenger: pasĕnjil
past (something) to get: lĕpaskan
patch *or* to patch: tampal
patient: orang sakit
pay, to: bayar
pay attention, to: ambil (*ambeq*) tahu
pea, a kind of: kachang hijau
pen: pen
pen, chicken-: rĕban ayam
pencil: pengsel
pepper: lada
pepper, small red: chili
perform, to: mĕmain
perfume: minyaq wangi
perfumed: wangi
perhaps: barang kali
person: orang
petak (a rice-field division of about ½ acre): petak
Philippine: Mĕnila
Philippines: tanah Mĕnila
phonograph: pĕti nyanyi
pick, to: pileh
pick out for, to: pilehkan
picture: gambar
piece: kĕping
pier: wap kapal, jĕmbatan
pilgrim: haji
pillow: bantal
pineapple: nĕnas

pipe: paip
pity, to: kasehan (*kěsyan*)
place: těmpat
plant, to: tanam, měnanam
plantation: ladang
plate: piring
play, to: main
pleasant, to be: sědap
pleasure, to go for: makan angin
plow *or* to plow: bajak, měmbajak
pocket: kochek
point, to: tunjokkan
poisonous: bisa
pokar: poker
pole: tiang
police-station: rumah pasong
policeman: ma'a-mata, (traffic) těrapit
polish, to: gosok
pond: tělok
poor: miskir
porter: tukang angkat, (*potě*)
post: tiang
post-office: post opis (*posopes*)
pot: pěriok
pot, metal: pěriok bĕsi
potato: kěntang
pound, to: tumbok
pour for (someone), to: tuangkan
pressing iron *or* to press (clothes): sětěrika
pretty: chantek
price: harga
probably: jangan-jangan
product: hasil
promise, to: janji, bĕrjanji
proprietor: tawkeh
pull, to: tarek, měnarek
pull out, to: chabut
pull out (accidentally), to: těrchabut
pump: pam
pumpkin: labu
punch, to: tumbok
punctured: pamchit
purpose: tujuan
put, to: taroh (*taroq*), tarohkan (*taroqkan*), buboh, lětak
put away, to: simpan
put away, to be: di-simpan
put (clothes) on: pakai
put down, to: lětak
put in, to: masokkan
put in, to be: di-masokkan

put in (a container), to: isi, isikan
put out (a light), to: padamkan
python: ular sawa
quarrel, to: bĕrgadoh
quarter: suku
quiet, to be: sĕnyap
quinine: kuinin (*kwenen*)
race (competition): lumba
race, to: bĕrlumba
racing: pĕrlumba-lumbaan (*plumbĕlumbĕan*)
radio: radio (*rodyo*)
railroad: kĕreta api
railroad car: gĕrabak
rain *or* to rain: hujan
raise (animals), to: pĕlihara (*pyarĕ*)
rank: pangkat
rank, to have a: bĕrpangkat
rare, to be: jarang
razor: pisau chukor
read, to: bacha
ready, to be: siap
realize, to: sĕdar (*sadar*)
recall suddenly, to: tĕringat
receive, to: dapat
record: piring
red: merah
region of, in the: tĕntang
relative: saudara (*sĕdarĕ*)
release, to: lĕpaskan
remain, to: tinggal
remember, to: ingat
remind, to: ingatkan
rent, to: sewa
reply, to: balas, balaskan
residence: tĕmpat tinggal
restaurant: kĕdai makan, kĕdai nasi (*nasiq*)
result, to: jadi
retreat, to: undor
retreat, to: gostan
return, to: balek
return (something), to: balekkan
rice, cooked: nasi (*nasiq*)
rice, hulled: bĕras
rice (before husking): padi
rice, second helping of: nasi (*nasiq*) tambah
rich: kaya
ricksha: bechah
ride on (something), to: naik
right: kanan, bĕtul
right (a boat), to: balekkan

rights, by: patut-nya
ring: chinchin
ripe, to be: masak
river: sungai
river, down-: hilir
river, up-: hulu
road: jalan
roast, to: panggang
room: bilek
rooming house: rumah sewa
rope: tali
rotten: busok
row, to: bĕrdayong
rub, to: gosok
rubber: gĕtah
rug: tikar
run, to: bĕrlari, lari
run away, to: lari
sad: sayu
safe: sĕlamat
sail: layar
sail, to: bĕlayar
sailor: kĕlasi
sailor (merchant marine): kĕlasi kapal
sailor (navy): nebi
salary: gaji
salesman: tukang jual
salt: garam
same, be the: sama
sand: pasir
sap: gĕtah
sardine: sardin (*saden*)
sarong: kain sarong
satisfied (with enough food): kĕnyang
Saturday: hari sabtu (*saptu*)
sauce: kuah
sauce, hot-: sambal
save, to: simpan
saved, to be: di-simpan
say, to: bilang, kata
say about, to: bilangkan
scarf: sĕlendang
scattered around, to be: bĕrsepah-sepah
school *or* to go to school: sĕkolah
scissors: gunting
scrub: bĕlukar
scythe: sabit
scythe, to cut with a: sabit, mĕnyabit
sea: laut
search for, to: chari (*chariq*) mĕnchari (*mĕnchariq*)

searchlight: lampu suloh
seasick: mabok
season: musim
seat: tĕmpat dudok
second: nombol dua, kĕdua
see, to: nampak, tengok, mĕnengok
seem, to: nampak
self: diri
sell, to: jual
send, to: kirim, kirimkan
sent off, to be: di-antarkan, di-kirimkan
September: bulan Septembar
sergeant: sarjan
serious: tĕrok
set down, to: lĕtak
set with, to be: ikat
seven: tujoh
severe: tĕrok
sew, to: jahit, mĕnjahit
sew for, to: jahitkan
sewing machine: mesen jahit
shallow: chetek
shame, it's a: kasehan (*kĕsyan*)
shape: rupa
shark: jĕrong
sharp: tajam
sharpen, to: asah
shave, to get a: bĕrchukor
shave oneself, to: bĕrchukor
shave (someone), to: chukor
she: dia
ship: kapal
shirt: kĕmeja
shoe: sĕpatu, kasut
shoemaker: tukang sĕpatu
shoe store: kĕdai sĕpatu
shoot, to: tembak, mĕnembak
shop: kĕdai
shopping bag: kantong
shore: darat, pantai
short: pendek
short-cut through, to take a: mĕngĕntas
shorts: sĕluar pendek
shot at, to be: di-tembak
show: wayang
show, theater: wayang bangsawan
show, to: tunjokkan
shrimp: hudang
shut, to: tutup
sick: sakit

side: sa-bĕlah (*sĕblah*)
silk: sĕtĕra
silver: perak
sing, to: mĕnyanyi
sink: tĕmpat chuchi muka
sink, to: tĕnggĕlam
sir: tuan, ĕnche'
sister, older: kakak
sister, younger: adek
sister-in-law
  spouse's older sister: kakak ipar
  spouse's younger sister: adek ipar
sit, to; to sit down: dudok
six: ĕnam (*nam*)
size: sais
skin: kulit
sleep, to: tidor
sleepy: mĕngantok
slightly: sa-dikit-sa-dikit (*sikeqsiket*)
slope gradually, to: langsar
slow: lambat, pĕlahan (*plan*)
small: kĕchil (*kĕchiq*)
smart, to: pĕdeh
smoke: asap
smoke (cigarettes), to: isap
smoke one after the other, to: mĕngisap
snake: ular
so: jadi, bĕgini, bĕgitu
soap: sabun
sock: sĕtoken
sold, to be: di-jual
soldier: armi, sojar
sole: tapak
some: sĕparoh, iang ada, satu-satu
something or other: ĕntah apa
sometimes: kadang-kadang
son-in-law: anak mĕnantu (jantan)
sort: macham
sour: masam
south: sĕlatan
souvenir: pĕringatan
spanner: sĕkĕru sĕpanar
sparse: jarang
speak: bĕrchakap, chakap
speed (something), to: larikan
spend, to: bĕlanja
spicy: pĕdas
split, to: bĕlah
spoon: sudu
sport: pĕrmainan

sprain, to: tĕrpĕlechok
spread (a cloth), to: bĕntang
spring, to: mĕnĕrkam
stage: panggong
stairs: tangga
stamp: sĕtem
stand, to: bĕrdiri, tahan
stand up, to: bĕrdiri
stare, to: padang
start, to: mula, mulakan (*mulĕkan*)
start out, to: bĕrtolak
state: nĕgĕri
station: sĕtesen
stay, to: dudok
steady (of rain): rĕnyai-rĕnyai
steering gear: sĕtereng
still: miseh
stocking: sĕtoken
stomach: pĕrut
stop, to: tahan, bĕrhĕnti, (of rain) tĕdoh
stop off, to: singgah
store: kĕdai
store, dry-cleaning: kĕdai tĕmpat chuchi setera
store, grocery: kĕdai bĕras
store, shoe-: kĕdai sĕpatu
storm: ribut
story: chĕrita
straight: loros
straight through, to go: tĕrus
street: jalan, (small) lorong
stretch, to: pasang
strike, to: langgar, pukul, (accidentally) tĕrpukul
strong: kuat, (of wind) kĕnchang
struck, to be: di-pukul, kĕna, tĕrkĕna
study: bĕlajar
stupid: bodoh
style: bĕntok
suck: isap, mĕngisap
suddenly: tiba-tiba
sufficient: chukup
sugar: gula
sugar-cane: tĕbu
suit, a: sa-pasang (*spasang*) baju
suit, bathing: baju mandi
suitcase: bek
summon, to: panggil, mĕmanggil
sun: mata hari
Sunday: hari minggu, hari ahad (*ahat*)
support, to: alas, (financially) tanggong
sure: tĕntu

surprised: hairan (*heran*)
surrender, to: měnyěrahkan
surround, to: kěpong
swamp: paya
sweet: manis
sweetheart: kěhěndak (*kěndaq*)
swim, to: bĕrnang
swim under water, to: měnyělam
table: meja
tael (about 1⅓ oz.): tahil
tail: ekor
tailor: tukang jahit
take, to: ambil (*ambeq*)
take (to a place), to: hantarkan
take a walk, to: bĕrjalan, bĕrjalan-jalan
take apart, to: buka (*bukaq*)
take for (someone), to: ambilkan (*ambeqkan*)
take long, to: lama
take off (clothes), to: buka
take part in, to: bĕrchampor
take some air, to: makan angin
take turns, to: bĕrganti-ganti
taken out, to be: di-kĕluarkan
talk, to: bĕrchakap, bĕrbual
tank: kĕreta kĕbal, (container) tangki
tap, to: kĕtok, (rubber) toreh
taste, to: rasa
taut (of rope): kĕnchang
taxi: kĕreta sewa
tea: teh
teach, to: ajar
teacher: guru
team: tim
teapot: tekoan (*teqkwan*)
telegram: taligĕram
telephone: talipun
telephone, call on the: pukul talipun
tell, to: bilangkan
tell a story: chĕritakan (*chritĕkan*)
temperature, to run a: dĕmam
ten: sa-puloh (*spuloh*)
tennis: tenes
terrified, to be: kĕtakutan
than: dari-pada
that: itu
theater: panggong, panggong wayang
theater show: wayang bangsawan
there: situ
there: sana
thick: tĕbal

thigh: pĕha
thin: nipis, (of liquids) chair
thing: barang
think: fikir
think about, to: fikirkan, mĕmikerkan, ingatkan
third: kĕtiga
thirsty: dahaga
this: ini
thorn: duri
thousand, a: sa-ribu (*sribu*)
thread: bĕnang
three: tiga
three, all: tiga-tiga, kĕtiga-tiga
throw, to: baling
throw away, to: buangkan
thrown, to be: di-baling
Thursday: hari khamis
ticket: teket
ticket-agent: tukang teket
tie, to: ikat
tie (in a race), to: sĕri
tiger: harimau (*rimaw*)
time: masa
time for, to be in: sĕmpat
time, a: kali
tin: timah
tin-ore: bijeh timah
tire: tayal
tired, to be: pĕnat
to: sama, pada, ka-
tobacco: tĕmbakau (*tĕmakaw*)
together, to be: sama-sama
toilet: tĕmpat buang ayer
tomorrow: besok
too: sangat, tĕrlampaw, juga
tooth: gigi
toothbrush: bĕrus gigi
toothpaste: podar gigi
top, on: atas
tough: kĕras
towel: tuala
towel, hand-: kĕsat tangan, tuala kĕsat tangan
town: pĕkan
toys: gambar patong-patong
traffic policeman: tĕrapit
tragedy: chĕrita sayu hati
tray: dulang
treat (a disease), to: mĕngubatkan
treated medically, to be: bĕrubat
tree (ordinary): pokok kayu

trip: pĕrjalanan
trolley car: tĕrim
trousers: sĕluar
truck: lori
trunks, bathing: sĕluar mandi
trust, to: pĕrchayakan (*pĕ hayĕkan*)
try, to: chuba
true: bĕtul
Tuesday: hari sĕlasa
tumbler: gĕlas
turn, to: pusing
turn, to: bĕrpusing
turn around, to: paling
turn off, to: (a light) padamkan, (a road) mĕnyempang
turn on, to: pasang
turn over, to: tĕrbalek
turns, to take: bĕrganti-ganti
twelve: dua bĕlas
twig: ranting
two: dua
two in number, to be: bĕrdua
umbrella: payong
uncle: bapa saudara (*bapaq-sĕdarĕ*)
under *or* underneath: bawah
undershirt: singlit
understand, to: rĕti
unload, to: punggah, mĕnunggah
until: sampay
up-river: hulu
upstairs, upward: ka-atas (*k ratas*)
use: guna
use, it's no: ta' guna
use, to: pakai
used to, to be: biasa
vacant: kosong
various: bĕrmacham-macham
vegetable: sayor
very: chukup, tĕrlampaw, sangat, bukan main
vicious: jahat
victrola: pĕti nyanyi
village: kampong
voice: suara
wage: gaji
wagon: kĕreta
wait, to: tunggu, mĕnunggu, nanti
wait for, to: tunggukan
waiter: tukang pĕlayan
wake (somebody), to: kĕjutkan
walk, to: bĕrjalan
walk around, to: bĕrjalan-jalan

wall: dinding
war: pĕrang
wardrobe: almari kain baju
warehouse: gudang
wash, to: chuchi, basoh
washstand: tĕmpat chuchi muka
watch: jam
watch, wrist-: jam tangan
watch, to: jaga, mĕnengok
watched, to be: di-jaga-jaga
water: ayer
wave: ombak
way: jalan
we: kita, kit'orang
weak: lĕmah
wear, to: pakai, mĕmakai
weather: hari
Wednesday: hari rabu
week: minggu
week-end: hari ĕnam hari minggu
weep, to: mĕnangis
weigh, to: timbang
well: sĕlamat, baik
west: barat
wet: basah
wharf: wap kapal
what: apa
what, about: apa pasal
whatever: apa-apa
wheel: roda
when: bila
whenever: bila-bila
where: mana
which: iang mana
while, a little: sa-kĕjap (*skĕjap*)
while: masa, antara
white: puteh
who: siapa
whoever: siapa-siapa
who knows what: ĕntah apa
why: kĕnapa, apa pasal
wicked: jahat
wide: lebar
wife: bini, ahli
will: hĕndak, mahu
win, to: mĕnang
wind: angin
wind, to: konchi, mĕngonchi
window: jĕndela
wink repeatedly, to: bĕrkĕlip-kĕlip

wipe dry, to: kĕsat
wish: hajat
with: sama, dĕngan
woman: pĕrĕmpuan
wonderful *or* to wonder: hairan (*heran*)
woods: hutan
work *or* to work: kĕrja
world: donia
worn out (physically): lĕteh
worry, to: susah
worry about, to: susahkan
wound *or* to be wounded: luka
wrap up, to: bungkuskan
wrist-watch: jam tangan
write, to: tulis, mĕnulis
writing paper: kĕrtas tulis
wrong, to be: salah
yam: ubi
year: tahun
yelling, to keep: bĕrpĕkek-pĕkɛ'ɛ
yellow: kuning
yes: ia
yesterday: sa-malam (*smalam*)
yesterday, day before: sa-malam kĕlmarin (*smalam-kmaren*)
you: tuan, ĕnche', awak, ĕngkau
young, to be: muda